Technical University of Denmark



## **Robust long-term production planning**

Muller, Laurent Flindt; Pisinger, David

Publication date: 2011

Document Version Publisher's PDF, also known as Version of record

Link back to DTU Orbit

*Citation (APA):* Muller, L. F., & Pisinger, D. (2011). Robust long-term production planning. Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark: Technical University of Denmark (DTU).

## DTU Library

Technical Information Center of Denmark

#### **General rights**

Copyright and moral rights for the publications made accessible in the public portal are retained by the authors and/or other copyright owners and it is a condition of accessing publications that users recognise and abide by the legal requirements associated with these rights.

• Users may download and print one copy of any publication from the public portal for the purpose of private study or research.

- You may not further distribute the material or use it for any profit-making activity or commercial gain
- You may freely distribute the URL identifying the publication in the public portal

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact us providing details, and we will remove access to the work immediately and investigate your claim.

Ph.D. thesis

# Scheduling and Production Planning Problems

Laurent Flindt Muller

Department of Management Engineering Technical University of Denmark, Produktionstorvet, Building 426, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark lafm@man.dtu.dk

March, 2011

ii

## Preface

The Ph.D. project was begun on the 1. of April 2008 at the Department of Computer Science at University of Copenhagen (DIKU). After a year, the project moved to the Department of Management Engineering at the Technical University of Denmark (DTU), because the main supervisor changed his employment from DIKU to DTU.

When the project begun at DIKU, it was in cooperation with Microsoft, who financed part of the project. I would like to thank Microsoft for their involvement and the many interesting discussion we had during the first part of the project.

During the course of the project, I visited Professor Alper Atamtürk at the Department of Industrial Engineering and Operations Research, at the University of California, Berkeley, and I would like to thank him, and the remaining staff and students, for their hospitality and fruitful discussions.

I would also like to thank my two supervisors, David Pisinger (main supervisor), and Martin Zachariasen (co-supervisor), for always taking the time to guide, help, and encourage me whenever it was necessary.

Finally I would like to thank all my great colleagues at the Department of Management Engineering for many, many discussions.

Preface

# Contents

1	Inti	roduction	1
	1.1	Scheduling and production planning problems	2
		1.1.1 Disjunctive scheduling problems	2
		1.1.2 Cumulative scheduling problems	3
		1.1.3 Production planning problems	5
	1.2	Stochasticity	6
		1.2.1 Solution to a stochastic problem	7
		1.2.2 Modelling a stochastic problem	8
	1.3	The Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem	10
		1.3.1 Formulations	10
		1.3.2 Bounds	13
		1.3.3 Instances	15
		1.3.4 A brief overview of exact and heuristic solution methods	15
		1.3.5 Overview of a branch-and-cut method for the Multi-mode Resource-Con-	
		strained Project Scheduling Problem	16
	1.4	Thesis outline	17
_			
<b>2</b>	An	Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search Algorithm for the Resource-Constrai-	
	ned	Project Scheduling Problem	29
	2.1		29
	2.2	Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search	30
	2.3	Algorithm	30
	2.4	Neighborhoods	33
	2.5	Experiments	35
		$2.5.1  \text{Effect of parameters}  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  $	36
		2.5.2 Effect of SGS	37
		2.5.3 Effect of number of restarts	37
		2.5.4 Effect of components	37
	0.0	2.5.5 Effect of adaptive layer	38
	2.6	Computational results	38
	2.7	Conclusion	39
૧	Δn	Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search Algorithm for the Multi-mode Re-	
U	5011	rce-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem	43
	3.1	Introduction	43
	3.2	Problem description	45
	3.3	Adaptive large neighborhood search	45
	34	Lower bounds	46
	3.5	Algorithm	48
	0.0	mgommin	rΟ

	3.6	Neighborhoods	54
	3.7	Computational experiments	56
		3.7.1 Lower bounds	57
		3.7.2 Components	59
		3.7.3 Final results	61
	3.8	Conclusion	62
	~		
4	Sep con	aration and extension of cover inequalities for second-order conic knapsack straints with generalized upper bounds	69
	4 1	Introduction	69
	4.2	Cover inequalities	71
	4.2	4.2.1 Extended cover inequalities	71
		4.2.1 Extended cover inequalities with CUB constraints	71
	4.9	4.2.2 Extended cover inequalities with GOD constraints	71
	4.5	Algorithms for extending cover inequalities	74
		4.5.1 Optimal	74
		4.3.2 Lower bound 1	(4
		4.3.3 Lower bound 2	75
	4.4	Separation of cover inequalities	76
		4.4.1 Algorithms for separating base covers	77
	4.5	Computational experiments	78
		4.5.1 Test instances	78
		4.5.2 Test setup	78
		4.5.3 Cuts	79
		4.5.4 Results	79
	16	Conclusion	QI
	4.0		04
5	4.0 A I	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto-	04
5	A I cha	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption	89
5	<b>A I</b> <b>cha</b> 5.1	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction	89 89
5	<b>A I</b> <b>chas</b> 5.1 5.2	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem	89 89 91
5	<b>A I</b> <b>chas</b> 5.1 5.2 5.3	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> </ul>
5	<ul> <li><b>A</b> I</li> <li><b>chas</b></li> <li>5.1</li> <li>5.2</li> <li>5.3</li> </ul>	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I <b>cha</b> 5.1 5.2 5.3	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1         Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2         Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3         Conic Quadratic Integer Program	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> </ul>
5	A I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.4	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1         Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2         Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3         Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Solution methodology	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> <li>94</li> </ul>
5	<ul> <li><b>A</b> I chas</li> <li>5.1</li> <li>5.2</li> <li>5.3</li> <li>5.4</li> <li>5.5</li> </ul>	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1         Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2         Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3         Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1         Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> <li>94</li> <li>95</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1         Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2         Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3         Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1         Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> <li>94</li> <li>95</li> <li>96</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1         Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2         Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3         Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1         Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.3         Upper bounds and problem reductions	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> <li>94</li> <li>95</li> <li>96</li> <li>96</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto-         stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1 Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2 Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3 Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1 Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.2 Preprocessing         5.5.3 Upper bounds and problem reductions	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> <li>94</li> <li>95</li> <li>96</li> <li>98</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto-         stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1         Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2         Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3         Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1         Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.3         Upper bounds and problem reductions         5.5.4         Initial variable reduction	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> <li>94</li> <li>95</li> <li>96</li> <li>98</li> <li>98</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto-         stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1 Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2 Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3 Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1 Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.2 Preprocessing         5.5.3 Upper bounds and problem reductions         5.5.4 Initial variable reduction         5.5.5 Variables and branching	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> <li>94</li> <li>95</li> <li>96</li> <li>98</li> <li>98</li> <li>99</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto-         stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1 Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2 Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3 Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1 Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.2 Preprocessing         5.5.3 Upper bounds and problem reductions         5.5.4 Initial variable reduction         5.5.5 Variables and propagation         5.5.6 Variables and propagation	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> <li>94</li> <li>95</li> <li>96</li> <li>98</li> <li>98</li> <li>99</li> <li>00</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Valiation       Valiation         Valiation       Valiation         Stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption       Introduction         Introduction       Problem         Model       Valiation         5.3.1       Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2       Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3       Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts       Solution methodology         5.5.1       Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.2       Preprocessing         5.5.3       Upper bounds and problem reductions         5.5.4       Initial variable reduction         5.5.5       Variables and branching         5.5.6       Variables and propagation         5.5.7       Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)-matrix-based mode removal	<ul> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>91</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>92</li> <li>93</li> <li>94</li> <li>95</li> <li>96</li> <li>98</li> <li>98</li> <li>99</li> <li>00</li> <li>00</li> </ul>
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Vulti-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1         Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2         Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3         Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1         Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.2         Preprocessing         5.5.3         Upper bounds and problem reductions         5.5.4         Initial variable reduction         5.5.5         Variables and propagation         5.5.7         Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)-matrix-based mode removal         1         5.5.8         FSD-matrix-based pruning         1         Computational experiments	89 89 91 92 92 92 92 92 93 94 95 96 96 98 98 99 00 00
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6	Vulti-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto- stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1         Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2         Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3         Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1         Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.2         Preprocessing         5.5.3         Upper bounds and problem reductions         5.5.4         Initial variable reduction         5.5.5         Variables and propagation         5.5.7         Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)-matrix-based mode removal         1         5.5.8         FSD-matrix-based pruning         1         5.6         1         5.6         1         5.7         1         5.8         1         5.5.8         1         5.6         1         5.7         1	89 89 91 92 92 92 93 94 95 96 96 98 98 99 00 00 00
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto-         stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1 Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2 Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3 Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1 Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.2 Preprocessing         5.5.3 Upper bounds and problem reductions         5.5.4 Initial variable reduction         5.5.5 Variables and branching         5.5.6 Variables and propagation         5.5.7 Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)-matrix-based mode removal         1         5.5.8 FSD-matrix-based pruning         1         5.6.1 Benchmark instances         1         5.6.2 Frequention of components	<b>89</b> 89 91 92 92 92 93 94 95 96 96 98 98 99 .00 .00 .00
5	4.0 A I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto-         stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Model         5.3.1 Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2 Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3 Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1 Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.2 Preprocessing         5.5.3 Upper bounds and problem reductions         5.5.4 Initial variable reduction         5.5.5 Variables and branching         5.5.6 Variables and propagation         5.5.7 Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)-matrix-based mode removal         1         5.5.8 FSD-matrix-based pruning         1         5.6.1 Benchmark instances         1         5.6.2 Evaluation of components	<b>89</b> 89 91 92 92 92 93 94 95 96 96 98 98 99 .000 .001 .01
5	<b>A</b> I chas 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 5.6	Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Sto-         stic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption         Introduction         Problem         Solution         Model         5.3.1         Modelling chance constraints         5.3.2         Separating joint chance constraints         5.3.3         Conic Quadratic Integer Program         Conic cover cuts         Solution methodology         5.5.1         Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds         5.5.2         Preprocessing         5.5.3         Upper bounds and problem reductions         5.5.4         Initial variable reduction         5.5.5         Variables and propagation         5.5.7         Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)-matrix-based mode removal         5.5.8         FSD-matrix-based pruning         1         5.6.1         Benchmark instances         1         5.6.2         Evaluation of components         1         5.6.3         Final results         Conditional	<b>89</b> <b>89</b> <b>91</b> <b>92</b> <b>92</b> <b>93</b> <b>94</b> <b>95</b> <b>96</b> <b>98</b> <b>99</b> <b>00</b> <b>.00</b> <b>.00</b> <b>.001</b> <b>.003</b> <b>.04</b>

6	$\mathbf{A} \mathbf{s}$	olution approach to a stochastic large scale energy management problem
	base	ed on Benders Decomposition 109
	6.1	Introduction
	6.2	Problem Definition
	6.3	Model
	6.4	Methodology
		6.4.1 Benders Decomposition
		6.4.2 Benders Reformulation
		6.4.3 Solution Approach
	6.5	Reducing the problem size
	0.0	6.5.1 Preprocessing 121
		652 Aggregation $123$
	66	Feasibility 125
	0.0	6 6 1 Fuel bounding constraints
		6.6.2 Fuel cuts $125$
	67	Postprocessing 197
	0.1	6.7.1 Roppir 197
		$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	68	Computational regulta 120
	6.0	Computational results
	0.9	
7	A h	wbrid Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search heuristic for lot-sizing with
	setu	in times 137
	7.1	Introduction
	7.2	A hybrid ALNS algorithm 139
	7.3	An application of ALNS to the LSPST
	1.0	7.3.1 Problem description 141
		7.3.2 Local search $141$
		7.3.3 Adaptive weight adjustments 142
		7.3.4 Destroy neighborhoods
		7 3 5 Repair neighborhoods 143
		7 3 6 ALNS parameters 143
		7.3.7 Overview 144
	74	Experimental results 144
	1.4	$7 4 1  \text{Instances} \qquad 144$
		$7.4.1  \text{Instances}  \dots  \dots  144$ $7.4.2  \text{Comparison} \qquad \qquad 145$
	75	Conclusion 146
	7.5	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Conclusion} & \dots & $
	(.A	
8	Con	clusion 153
0	8.1	Summary, perspectives, and further research 153
	82	General thoughts 155
	8.3	Final words 156
	0.0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

Scheduling and production planning is a field which has a wide area of application, and a history which dates back to the beginning of the industrial revolution. Still, researchers and commercial software vendors are working on problems within this area, driven by the fact that cost savings of a few percent, or improved customer satisfaction may be an important competitive factor. Additionally in a time of austerity getting the best performance from existing resources is important.

From the literature it is not always clear what, if any, the distinction is between scheduling and production planning. We take the following view (a similar view of scheduling is taken by Demeulemeester and Herroelen (2002), and a similar view of production planning is taken by Pochet and Wolsey (2006)):

- Scheduling For scheduling problems the emphasis is on the duration aspect, and the entities under consideration are activities (depending on the context they may also be known as operations or jobs) having a certain duration. As an example, in the context of car production an activity could be "Left door should be mounted on car" which take, say, 60 seconds, and in the context of software engineering it could be "Implement interface to database", which is estimated to take, say, 2 days. For the activities to be executed they require a certain amount of resources known in advance. In the context of the car production example this could be a worker and, say, a screwdriver, while in the context of the software engineering example this could be a programmer. The goal is to decide when activities start and stop such as to minimize some cost, which is a function of the completion times of the activities.
- **Production planning** For production planning the emphasis is on satisfying demand for items at different points in time at minimum cost. For such problems one typically needs to decide how many items to produce and when to do it, and there are typically costs associated with keeping items on stock. In the context of car production an item could be "Red Peugeot 306" while another could be "White Peugeot 405", and by some knowledge we know we must deliver, say, 200 of the first item at some specific date, and 140 of the second item at some other specific date.

Production planning decisions are typically at a higher strategic level than scheduling decisions. Since scheduling and production planning covers a wide range of problems, there are also a large number of different models found in the literature. We will describe some of these in the next section. The models differ with respect to assumptions, and perspective: some models focus on decisions at the strategic level, while other models focus on decisions at the tactical level, and other models again focus on decisions at the operational level. The primary focus of this thesis will be the Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (RCPSP), which is a very general scheduling model, containing many scheduling problems as special cases. It is primarily used to model decisions at the tactical and operational levels. The RCPSP itself exists in a number of variants, many of which lie close to models found in commercial software packages, and is thus not only interesting from a theoretical point of view (it is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard), but also form a practical

perspective. Two variants will be the main focus of this thesis, the so-called single-mode and multimode variants, both of which will be described in detail in Section 1.1. In addition to the RCPSP we will also be considering a so-called lot-sizing problem, which is an example of a production planning problem. A description of such a lot-sizing problem will also be given in Section 1.1. Some of the problems considered will be of a stochastic nature, and we will in Section 1.2 discuss stochasticity both in general, and in context of the RCPSP. As the main focus of the thesis is the RCPSP we, in Section 1.3, discuss some background knowledge, which will be assumed in the following chapters. Finally in Section 1.4 we give an outline of the remaining chapters of this thesis.

## 1.1 Scheduling and production planning problems

In this section we give an overview of some scheduling and production planning problems found in the literature, in order to better place the RCPSP within a context. When considering scheduling problems, a distinction can be made between so-called disjunctive scheduling problems and socalled cumulative scheduling problems. In disjunctive scheduling problems a resource (depending on context a resource may also be known as a machine) may only execute one activity at a time, while for cumulative scheduling problems many activities may be in progress simultaneously. Thus cumulative scheduling problems are more general than disjunctive scheduling problems. In the following we treat these two kinds of scheduling problems separately.

#### 1.1.1 Disjunctive scheduling problems

In the following we describe some disjunctive scheduling problems. Some of the symbols used for the definitions will be the same but have slightly different meaning. Only the notation used for defining the RCPSP will be used generally, for the remaining problems, it is only valid within the appropriate section.

#### The Job Shop Scheduling Problem

One well-known disjunctive scheduling problem is the Job Shop Scheduling Problem (JSSP) which can be described as follows: The problem consists of a set of jobs  $J = \{1, \ldots, n\}$  and a set of machines  $M = \{1, \ldots, m\}$ . Each job  $j \in J$  must be processed exactly once on each machine. Each job defines an order in which it should be processed on the machines. For a job  $j \in J$  let  $\pi_j(k), 1 \leq k \leq m$ , denote the kth machine for j. The processing of job  $j \in J$  on machine  $\pi_j(k)$ is called an operation, and denoted  $o_{jk}$ . An operation  $o_{jk}$  has an duration of  $p_{jk}$  and can not be preempted, i.e., the processing of an operation can not be interrupted and then resumed at a later point in time. For a machine  $k \in M$  let  $\rho_k(j), 1 \leq j \leq J$ , be the index of the operation of j which must be processed on k. Each operation  $o_{j,k-1}$  has completed. Only one operation may be in progress at a time on each machine. Let  $\sigma_{jk}$  denote the starting time of operation  $o_{jk}$ . The objective is to minimize the project makespan, i.e., the total time needed to complete all operations. The JSSP is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard for  $|M| \geq 2$  and  $|J| \geq 3$  (see Garey et al. (1976)). The problem may be started as the following mathematical program:

Constraints (1.1) enforce the sequencing of the activities of a job, and Constraints (1.2) ensure that operations running on the same machine are sequenced. Note that the constraints (1.2) are not linear because of the disjunction.

Two popular variants are the Open Shop Scheduling Problem, and the Flow Shop Scheduling problem. For the former problem, there are no sequencing constraints for the operations of a job, while for the latter problem the sequencing of machines is the same for each job.

The JSSP is from a modeling point of view very simple, yet general enough to model many real-life situations, such as a factory floor, where there is no choice of which machine to be used for a given operation, and each machine can only perform a single operation at a time. The main difference between the JSSP and the other models considered here, is the lack of choice, and the disjunctiveness.

#### The Multi-Skill Project Scheduling Problem

Another disjunctive scheduling problem is the Multi-Skill Project Scheduling Problem (MSPSP) (see Néron and Baptista (2002)). Here resources model staff members each having a set of skills, and activities requiring a certain set of skills in order to be executed. This problem is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard and may be described as follows: A project consists of a set  $\mathcal{A} = \{1, \ldots, n\}$  of activities, a set of resources, i.e., persons,  $\mathcal{R} = \{1, \ldots, |\mathcal{R}|\}$ , and a set of skills  $\mathcal{L} = \{1, \ldots, |\mathcal{L}|\}$ . Activity 1 and n are so-called dummy activities, which represent the start and the end of the project. Each person  $k \in \mathcal{R}$  possesses some subset of skills, and each activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  requires  $b_{jh}$  persons with skill  $h \in \mathcal{L}$  while in progress, has a processing time of  $p_j$ , and can not be preempted. Let  $Q_{kh} = 1$  if and only if person k has skill h and zero otherwise. There may exist precedence relations between activities, such that one activity may not be started before some others have completed. Let  $\mathcal{E} = \{(i,j) \in \mathcal{A}^2 : i \text{ must precede } j\}$  be the set of all precedence relations. Each person may only perform one activity at a time. There may be points in time where certain persons are not available. Let  $W_t \subseteq R$  be the persons not available for work at time t. The aim is to find a schedule which satisfies all the constraints and which minimizes the project makespan across some time horizon  $\mathcal{T}$  of time steps. For a given solution, let  $\sigma_j$  be the starting time of activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ , let  $\mathcal{R}(j) \subseteq R$  the set of persons assigned to activity j, and let  $A(k) \subseteq A$  be the activities assigned to person  $k \in \mathcal{R}$ . The problem may be stated as the following mathematical program:

$$\min \sigma_n$$
  
s.t.  $\sigma_j \ge \sigma_i + p_i$   $\forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{E},$  (1.4)

$$\sigma_j \ge \sigma_i + p_i \lor \sigma_i \ge \sigma_j + p_j \qquad \forall k \in \mathcal{R}, \forall i, j \in A(k)$$
(1.5)

$$\sum_{k \in \mathcal{R}(j)} Q_{kh} \ge b_{jh} \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, \, \forall h \in \mathcal{L}$$
(1.6)

$$W_t \cap \mathcal{R}(j) = \emptyset \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, t = \sigma_j, \dots, \sigma_j + p_j \qquad (1.7)$$
  
$$\sigma_j \ge 0 \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, \qquad (1.8)$$

$$\forall j \in \mathcal{A}, \tag{1.8}$$

Constraints (1.4) enforce the precedence constraints, Constraints (1.5) ensure activities performed by a person are sequenced, Constraints (1.6) enforce that the skill requirements of activities are met, and Constraints (1.7) enforce that persons do not work when they are not available.

The MSPSP is more general than the JSSP described earlier, as an activity may occupy more than one resource at a time and there is a choice of which resources to occupy. The MSPSP would typically be used in a setting, which is heavy on human labor, and where one has many alternatives for performing an activity, such as the software engineering example given earlier.

#### 1.1.2Cumulative scheduling problems

We in the following describe some cumulative scheduling problems.

#### The Cumulative Scheduling Problem

A scheduling problem encountered in the literature is the Cumulative Scheduling Problem (CuSP) which is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard (see Baptiste et al. (1999) and Carlier and Néron (2000)). The CuSP can be described as follows: A set of activities  $\mathcal{A} = \{1, \ldots, n\}$  must be performed on a single resource which has a constant capacity R. Each activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  has a processing time  $p_j$  (non-preemptive), and requires  $r_j$  units of the resource while it is in progress. Each activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ , is associated with a release time  $t_j^r$  and due date  $t_j^d$ , and the activity must be performed in the interval  $[t_j^r; t_j^d]$ . Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of time steps. The aim is to find a feasible schedule, which minimizes the makespan. Given a solution, let  $\sigma_j$  be the starting time of activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ . The problem may be stated as the following mathematical program:

$$\min \max_{j \in \mathcal{A}} \sigma_j + p_j$$
s.t.  $\sum r_j \leq R \qquad \forall t \in \mathcal{T}$ 

$$(1.9)$$

$$t_j^r \le \sigma_j \le t_j^d - p_j \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A} \tag{1.10}$$

$$\sigma_j \ge 0 \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, \tag{1.11}$$

where  $A(t) = \{j \in \mathcal{A} | \sigma_j \leq t \leq \sigma_j + p_j\}$ , i.e., the activities in progress at time  $t \in \mathcal{T}$ . Constraints (1.9) ensure that at no point in time is the capacity of the resource exceeded, and Constraints (1.10) ensure that an activity is processed with the interval defined by its release time and due date.

An interesting relaxation of the CuSP is the so-called fully elastic CuSP, which is solvable in polynomial time (see Baptiste et al. (1999)). Here rather than having a processing time and resource usage, each activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  requires some amount of work,  $W_j$ , and the activity completes when this amount of work has been performed. That is one has the requirements

$$\sum_{t=t_j^r}^{t_j^d} w_{jt} = W_j \,\forall j \in \mathcal{A}, \quad \sum_{j \in \mathcal{A}} w_{jt} \leq R \,\forall t \in \mathcal{T}$$

where  $w_{jt}$  is the amount of work done for activity j in time step t. This relaxation is interesting because it allows for modeling trade-offs between the amount of resources consumed per time step, and the number of time steps an activity must be processed, which would be useful in in cases where the value  $W_j$  represents some flexible resource such as man-hours, which could be spread in a number different ways across a time period.

#### The Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem

 $j \in A(t)$ 

A very widely studied cumulative scheduling problem found in the literature is the RCPSP. This problem was first described by Pritsker et al. (1969) and as a generalization of the JSSP it is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard (cf. Blażewicz et al. (1983)). There exists a number of variants of the RCPSP, see for instance Blażewicz et al. (1983), Brucker et al. (1999), or Hartmann and Briskorn (2010). We now give a description of two of the most commonly encountered variants, that are also the basis of variants considered in this thesis, namely the Single-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (SRCPSP) and the Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (MRCPSP). As the MRCPSP is a generalization of the SRCPSP, we define the multi-mode variant formally, and then describe the single-mode variant within the context of the multi-mode.

The MRCPSP can be described as follows (see for instance Talbot (1982) or Brucker et al. (1999)): A project consists of a set  $\mathcal{A} = \{1, \ldots, n\}$  of activities, to be scheduled. Activity 1 and n are so-called dummy activities, that represent the start and the end of the project. Each activity j can be performed in a number of different modes  $\mathcal{M}_j = \{1, \ldots, |\mathcal{M}_j|\}$ , each representing an alternative way of performing the activity. There are two sets of resources, (1) renewable resources  $\mathcal{R} = \{1, \ldots, |\mathcal{R}|\}$ , and (2) nonrenewable resources  $\tilde{\mathcal{R}} = \{1, \ldots, |\tilde{\mathcal{R}}|\}$ . A renewable resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$ , has capacity  $R_k$  in each time period, while a nonrenewable resource  $k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$  has capacity  $\tilde{R}_k$ . When an activity j is scheduled in mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_j$ , it has a processing time of  $p_{jm}$  (non-preemptive) and requires  $r_{jkm} \geq 0$  units of renewable resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$  in each time period, and  $\tilde{r}_{jkm} \geq 0$  of nonrenewable resource  $k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$  across all time periods. There exists precedence relations between the activities, such that one activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  can not be started before all its predecessors,  $\mathcal{P}_j$ , have completed. Symmetrically,  $\mathcal{S}_j$  denotes the set of successors. Let  $\mathcal{E} = \{(i, j) \in \mathcal{A}^2 : i \in \mathcal{P}_j\}$  be the set of all precedence relations. Given a solution, let  $\sigma_j$  be the starting time of activity j and let  $m(j) \in \mathcal{M}_j$  be the mode chosen for activity j. The problem may be stated as the following mathematical program:

min 
$$\sigma_n$$

S

$$\forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{E}$$
(1.12)

$$\sum_{j \in A(t)} r_{j,k,m(j)} \le R_k \qquad \forall k \in \mathcal{R}, \forall t \in \mathcal{T}$$
(1.13)

$$\sum_{j \in \mathcal{A}} \tilde{r}_{j,k,m(j)} \le \tilde{R}_k \qquad \forall k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$$
(1.14)

$$\sigma_j \ge 0 \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, \tag{1.15}$$

where  $A(t) = \{j \in \mathcal{A} | \sigma_j \leq t \leq \sigma_j + p_{j,m(j)}\}$ , i.e., the set of activities in progress at time  $t \in \mathcal{T}$ . Constraints (1.12) enforce the precedence constraints, Constraints (1.13) ensure that at no point in time do the activities in progress exceed the capacity of a resource, and Constraints (1.14) ensure that the capacity of the nonrenewable resources are not exceeded.

For the SRCPSP, there is only a single mode for each activity, and all resources are renewable, i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}_j = \{1\} \forall j \in \mathcal{A}$ , and  $\tilde{\mathcal{R}} = \emptyset$ . When considering the SRCPSP we omit the subscript m.

The RCPSP is very flexible, and it can be used to model the JSSP, the CuSP, and the MSPSP, although the number of modes may be exponential in the case of the MSPSP.

#### **1.1.3** Production planning problems

In this section we describe a general production planning problem. Such a problem is often referred to as a lot-sizing problem in the literature. There exists a large number of lot-sizing problems (see for instance Pochet and Wolsey (2006)). A generic lot-sizing problem could be the following: A number of items must be produced on a number of machines, such that varying demands for these items are met across a time horizon at minimum cost. Each item has a unit production cost, and a unit holding cost per time step the item is kept on stock. Each machine has a limited item capacity and may produce more than an single item. Variants of the problem are numerous and may include whether the machines have constant capacity or time-varying, whether lot-sizes are fixed or dynamic, whether a price is paid when switching from production of one item to another, the granularity of the time-steps, whether backlogging is allowed at a cost, whether items are interdependent, and whether a machine can produce more than a single item in a time step.

One axis about which lot-sizing problems may be divided is that of big-bucket versus smallbucket models. In very general terms, the main difference between the two kinds of models, is the time granularity of the problem. Typically for big-bucket models time steps represent long time spans, while they represent much shorter time spans for small-bucket models, and the small-bucket models are thus closer to the concept of scheduling.

In the following we give an example of one such lot-sizing problem.

#### Multi-item Capacitated Lot Sizing Problem with Setup Times

The Multi-item Capacitated Lot Sizing Problem with Setup Times (CLSP) is a big-bucket model. In a big-bucket model more than a single item may be produced per time step, and an item is completed in the same time step as the one where production is initiated (whereas in small-bucket models only a single item may be produced per time period, and items are completed after a certain number of time steps passes). The problem may be described as follows: Schedule the production of a set of items,  $I = \{1, \ldots, n\}$ , over a given number of time periods,  $\mathcal{T}$ , such that all demand  $d_t^i$  of each items  $i \in I$  at time  $t \in \mathcal{T}$  is met. The items must all be produced on the same resource, such that its time-dependant capacity,  $C_t \ge 0$  for  $t \in \mathcal{T}$ , is not exceeded. The production of each unit of item  $i \in I$  at time  $t \in \mathcal{T}$  uses  $\alpha_t^i \ge 0$  capacity on the resource, and has a fixed capacity setup cost on the resource of  $\beta_t^i \ge 0$  and a fixed setup cost of  $f_t^i \ge 0$ . Producing one unit of item  $i \in I$  has a cost of  $p_t^i \ge 0$  at time  $t \in \mathcal{T}$ , and the holding cost for a unit of item  $i \in I$ from time step t to the next is  $h_t^i \ge 0$ . The problem may be stated as the following mathematical model:

$$\min \sum_{i \in I} \left( h_0^i s_0^i + \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}} (h_t^i s_t^i + p_t^i x_t^i + f_t^i y_t^i) \right)$$
s.t.  $s_{t-1}^i + x_t^i = d_t^i + s_t^i$ 
 $t \in \mathcal{T}, \ i \in I$ 
 $(1.16)$ 
 $t \in \mathcal{T}, \ i \in I$ 

$$x_t \le M y_t \qquad t \in I, \ i \in I \qquad (1.17)$$
$$\sum_{i \in I} \left( \alpha_t^i x_t^i + \beta_t^i y_t^i \right) \le C_t \qquad t \in \mathcal{T} \qquad (1.18)$$

$$s_t^i, s_t^0, x_t^i \ge 0, \ y_t^i \in \{0, 1\}$$
  $t \in \mathcal{T}, \ i \in I,$  (1.19)

where  $s_0^i$  is the number of units of item *i* in the initial inventory,  $s_t^i$  is the number of units of item *i* in stock after time *t*, item  $x_t^i$  is the number of units of production of item *i* at time *t*,  $y_t^i$  indicates if a setup for production of item *i* at time *t* has been done. All variables except the *y*-variables are positive continuous variables. The *y*-variables are binary and implicitly force the other variables to obtain integer values (if all constants are also integer). The objective minimizes holding, production, and setup cost. Constraints (1.16) ensure flow conservation for each item. That is, items in stock plus the items produced in a time period must equal the number of items (1.17) ensure that production of an item can only occur if the resource is set up to produce that item. Constraints (1.18) ensure that the combined production and setup at any given time cannot exceed the capacity of the resource. The variable domains are specified by constraints (1.19).

## **1.2** Stochasticity

Some of the work in this thesis relates to stochastic problems, and we will in the following treat the subject of stochasticity both in general and within the context of the RCPSP.

When applying optimization techniques to real-life problems, one typically creates a (mathematical) model of the problem, which is then the object considered. The solutions produced from applying optimization techniques to such models can only be as good as the models themselves, and it is thus important that these are as accurate as possible. In many cases the parameters of a model will represent an estimation, a forecast, or a measurement of some real-life value, such as the time taken to complete a process, the amount of resources required, or the demand for certain items. For non-stochastic models such parameters are often represented by an average value and the uncertainty is disregarded. Depending on the application disregarding uncertainty may be of no consequence, or may result in solutions which "fall apart" in contact with the real world and its inherent uncertainty.

One commonly stated example is that of airline crew scheduling. Here a number of flight crews must be assigned a number of flights, the flight crews move from one flight to the next at airports where flights intersect. The outbound flight can thus not depart before the flight crew from an inbound flight has arrived. If uncertainty in transit or flight times are not taken into account, the resulting schedules may be too tight, in the sense that if a single transit or flight takes a little longer than expected, the delays cascade to all subsequent flights. It is thus of interest to create crew schedules that take uncertainty into account, and are therefore able to absorb delays on the day of operation. In context of the RCPSP uncertainty could lie in the processing times of the activities, the resource usages (both renewable and nonrenewable) and the total capacities of the resources (again both renewable and nonrenewable).

#### **1.2.1** Solution to a stochastic problem

When considering stochastic problems one question poses itself: What is a solution? For instance a schedule which specifies starting times of activities is an adequate solution to a deterministic scheduling problem, but may in the case of a stochastic problem no longer be useful, since as soon as some activity is delayed, the starting times assigned to subsequent activities may no longer make sense.

#### **Policy-based solutions**

One solution strategy would be to define an action to take for each possible event which can occur during the day of operation. In the context of scheduling, an event could be the completion of some activity and the action could be which activities to start next. Such a solution strategy is also known as a policy in the literature. Typically one defines a set of policies, and the optimization problem is then to select the policy which results in the best expected cost. This cost could be calculated across a number of predefined scenarios, or through simulation.

One example of such a set of policies within the context of the RCPSP are the so-called earliest start policies (see Radermacher (1981)). An earliest start policy, is some extension of the set of precedence relations, such that no set of activities the combined resource consumption of which exceeds some resource capacity, can be run in parallel. The set of all earliest start policies contains an element for each feasible extension of the precedence constraints. Given such a policy an event is the completion of some activity, and the action is to start all the precedence feasible activities not yet processed.

For results relating to the earliest start policies and others, see Radermacher (1981), Igelmund and Radermacher (1983b), Möhring et al. (1984), Möhring et al. (1985), Möhring and Radermacher (1985), Radermacher (1986), Fernandez and Armacost (1996), and Fernandez et al. (1998a,b), and for computational results see Igelmund and Radermacher (1983a), Golenko-Ginzburg and Gonik (1997), Tsai and Gemmill (1998), and Valls et al. (1998). For an overview of these results see Stork (2001).

#### Proactive and reactive based solutions

Another solution strategy would attempt to find a solution, which has a good probability of being feasible, while minimizing the cost. Such a solution strategy does not describe what should happen if the solution falls apart, instead the focus is on creating solutions which are less likely to fall apart. This kind of strategy is also known as a proactive strategy. Again, the quality of a solution is typically evaluated on a predefined set of scenarios or through simulation. Within the context of the RCPSP with stochastic activity durations, this solution strategy typically consists of inserting time buffers in the schedule, which can prevent delays from propagating down the schedule.

A final solution strategy would consider the problem of handling unforeseen events on the day of operation, given some initial solution. This is also known as disruption-management or as a reactive strategy (as opposed to a proactive strategy). Typically, given a disruption, one wants to modify the current solution to regain feasibility subject to some cost. This cost could for instance be the fewest changes compared to the original solution, or the least accumulated delay.

As such, proactive and reactive strategies as a hole can be seen to be similar to the policy based strategy described earlier. Within the context of the RCPSP and with stochastic activity durations, Van de Vonder et al. (2007b) and Van de Vonder et al. (2008) propose and compare a large number of heuristics for allocating buffers throughout a schedule in order to make it more robust. Van de Vonder et al. (2007a) and Deblaere et al. (2011) presents heuristic procedures focusing on the reactive approach, while Van de Vonder et al. (2005, 2006) and Chtourou and Haouari (2008)

present heuristic procedures focusing on the proactive approach. Zhu et al. (2007) take a different approach and formulate the problem as a two-stage stochastic optimization problem, and present an exact and a heuristic solution approach. Van de Vonder (2006) gives a good overview. For results where the nonrenewable resource requirements are stochastic see for instance Lambrechts et al. (2008a,b). For surveys on the subject see for instance Herroelen and Leus (2004, 2005).

#### 1.2.2 Modelling a stochastic problem

The previous section treated the subject of a solution to a stochastic problem. In this section we briefly treat the subject of modelling a stochastic problem. We will describe two modelling approaches: chance-constraints, and two-stage optimization.

#### Chance constraints

Chance constraints are constraints of the form

$$\mathbf{P}(ax \le b) \ge \epsilon,\tag{1.20}$$

where b is either some constant  $b \in \mathbb{R}$  or some random variable, a is either a vector of constants or a vector of random variables of size n, and  $0 \le \epsilon \le 1$  is some constant. The constraint states that the constraint  $ax \le b$  must hold with probability at least  $\epsilon$ . Chance constraints may be useful in a proactive setting, such that one can assure a solution to be feasible within a certain probability. Depending on whether the right-hand side b and the vector a are random variables, and depending on the knowledge of the distribution of these variables, Constraint (1.20) may be formulated using either linear constraints, second-order cone constraints, or more complicated constraints.

In Chapter 5 we use chance constraints to model stochastic nonrenewable resource consumption in context of the MRCPSP, and we here give a brief description of how Constraint (1.20) may, for that case, be modelled as a second-order cone constraint (see e.g. Boyd and Vandenberghe (2004), page 157).

A second-order cone constraint is a constraint of the form

$$\alpha x + \omega \|Dx + \delta\|_2 \le \beta,$$

where  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\delta \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\beta \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\omega \ge 0$  and  $D \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  are constants,  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is a decision-variable, and  $\|\cdot\|_2$  is the Euclidean norm.

Assume a is vector of Gaussian random independent variables, with mean vector  $\mu$  and variance vector  $\sigma^2$ . Define a new random variable u = ax, then u is a random variable with mean  $\tilde{\mu} = \mu x$  and variance  $\tilde{\sigma}^2 = \sigma^2 x^2$ . Constraint (1.20) may be rewritten as

$$\mathbf{P}\left(\frac{u-\tilde{\mu}}{\tilde{\sigma}} \le \frac{b-\tilde{\mu}}{\tilde{\sigma}}\right) \ge \epsilon,\tag{1.21}$$

Since  $(u - \tilde{\mu})/\tilde{\sigma}$  is a Gaussian random variable with mean value 0 and unit variance, the probability above is  $\Phi(b - \tilde{\mu}/\tilde{\sigma})$ , where  $\Phi$  is the cumulative distribution function. Constraint (1.20) may thus be written as  $\Phi(b - \tilde{\mu}/\tilde{\sigma}) \geq \epsilon$ , which is equivalent to  $\tilde{\mu} + \Phi^{-1}(\epsilon)\tilde{\sigma} \leq b$ . Substituting  $\tilde{\mu}$  and  $\tilde{\sigma}$  one gets

$$\sum_{i=0}^{n} \mu_i x_i + \Phi^{-1}(\epsilon) \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sigma_i^2 x_i^2} \le b,$$
(1.22)

which, if  $\epsilon \ge 0.5$ , and thus  $\Phi^{-1}(\epsilon) \ge 0$ , is equivalent to a second-order cone constraint with  $\alpha = \mu$ ,  $\delta = 0$ ,  $\omega = \Phi^{-1}(\epsilon)$ ,  $\beta = b$ , and  $D_{ii} = \sigma_i$ ,  $D_{ij} = 0$  for  $i \ne j$ .

#### Two-stage optimization

Solving stochastic problems may also be viewed as a two-stage optimization problem, where stage 1 represents the initial decision, or solution, and stage 2 represents an evaluation of the stage 1 solution, typically based on a number of scenarios. Usually information from the evaluation of stage 2 is fed back to stage 1, which may then accordingly alter the solution and so forth.

Within the context of Mixed Integer Programming (MIP) a two-state optimization problem typically has the form:

$$P: \mu = \min \ c^T x + f^T y$$
  
s.t.  $Ax = b$  (1.23)

$$Bx + Dy = d \tag{1.24}$$

$$x \in \mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^p, y \in \mathcal{Y} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^q, \tag{1.25}$$

where x and y are vectors of stage 1 and stage 2 decision variables respectively with dimension p and q,  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $\mathcal{Y}$  are polyhedrons, A, B, and D are matrices, and c, f, b, and d are vectors (all with appropriate dimensions). Typically D has a block-angular structure corresponding to a set of scenarios across which the stage 1 decision variables are evaluated. In order to get a correct estimate of the cost of the stage 1 decision, the number of scenarios considered may have to be quite large, and as a consequence the MIP problem may become huge.

One common technique for solving such problems is exploiting the block-angular structure of D through use of Benders Decomposition (see Benders (1962)). Benders Decomposition will be used in Chapter 6 to solve a stochastic large scale energy-management problem and we here give a brief overview of Benders Decomposition.

With Benders Decomposition the problem above is decomposed into the following two smaller problems, P1 and P2.

P1: min 
$$c^T x + z(x)$$
  
s.t.  $Ax = b$  (1.26)  
 $x \in \mathcal{X}$  (1.27)  
P2:  $z(x) = \min f^T y$   
s.t.  $Dy = d - Bx$  (1.28)  
 $y \in \mathcal{Y}$  (1.29)

Observe that P1 is an optimization problem in terms of the x variables only, where z(x) is the objective function value of P2 given the solution to P1. If one assumes that P2 is not unbounded, then one can also calculate z(x) by solving its dual formulation. If u denotes the vector of dual variables associated with constraints (1.28), then the dual formulation of P2 can be stated as:

D2: max 
$$u^T(d - Bx)$$
  
s.t.  $D^T u \le f$  (1.30)

The feasible region of this optimization problem is completely independent of the values of x, which only affect the objective function. Assuming that the feasible region of D2 is not empty, then exactly one of two cases will occur when solving D2 for a given solution  $\hat{x} \in \mathcal{X}$ . Either D2 is unbounded from above, or D2 has a finite optimal solution. In the first case there must exist an extreme ray  $r_j$  such that  $r_j^T(d - B\hat{x}) > 0$ , while in the second case there must exist an extreme point  $u_j$  of the feasible region such that  $z(\hat{x}) = u_j^T(d - B\hat{x})$ . If we denote the set of all extreme rays of D2 as  $\Re$  and the set of all extreme points of D2 as  $\mathfrak{U}$ , then D2 can be restated as follows.

D2\*: min z  
st 
$$(r_i)^T (d - Br) \le 0 \ \forall r_i \in \mathfrak{R}$$
 (1.31)

$$(1.01)$$

$$(u_i)^T (d - Bx) \le z \ \forall u_i \in \mathfrak{U} \tag{1.32}$$

P2 now contains the single variable z. The first set of constraints, (1.31), restricts the set of solutions to P1 to those which are also feasible for P2 (termed feasibility cuts), while the second set, (1.32), restrict the set of solutions to P1 to those that minimize the objective function value of P2 (termed optimality cuts). Hence, the original problem can be restated as:

$$\text{RMP: } \min c^T x + z \tag{1.22}$$

s.t. 
$$Ax = 0$$
 (1.55)

$$(r_i)^T (d - Bx) \le 0 \ \forall r_i \in \mathfrak{R}$$

$$(1.34)$$

$$(u_i)^T (d - Bx) \le z \ \forall u_i \in \mathfrak{U}$$

$$x \in \mathcal{X}$$

$$(1.35)$$

Since there can be an exponential number of constraints of the form (1.31) and (1.32), it is impractical to generate them all and include them explicitly. The so-called Restricted Master Problem (RMP) starts with a subset of these and dynamically identifies violated ones as needed. Thus, one usually adopts an iterative process where at any iteration a candidate solution  $(x^*, z^*)$  is found. The subproblem is then solved to calculate  $z(x^*)$ . If  $z(x^*) = z^*$ , the algorithm terminates, otherwise a violated feasibility or optimality cut exists. In a cutting plane approach, one adds the respective cut to the RMP and resolves the problem. This process iterates until  $z(x^*) = z^*$ , or some other stopping criteria is met.

## 1.3 The Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem

After having discussed stochasticity we now return to the the RCPSP. As this problem is the main topic of the thesis, we in the following go through some background knowledge which is touched upon only briefly in the papers.

Section 1.3.1 describes common MIP formulations of the RCPSP. One of these formulations (the time-indexed) forms the basis of the formulation employed in Chapter 5. Section 1.3.2 describes a number of lower bounds, these lower bounds are employed in the algorithms presented in Chapter 3 and Chapter 5. Section 1.3.3 describes the characteristics of the benchmark instances employed for evaluating the algorithms presented in Chapter 2, Chapter 3, and Chapter 5. Section 1.3.4 gives a brief overview of exact and heuristic methods known from the literature. Finally in Section 1.3.5 we describe one of these algorithms in more detail, as it will be the basis of the branch-and-cut algorithm presented in Chapter 5.

From a notational perspective, we remind the reader that  $\mathcal{A}$  is the set of activities, that  $\mathcal{E}$  is the set of precedence relations, that  $\mathcal{T}$  is the set of time steps, that  $\mathcal{R}$  is the set of renewable resources and that each renewable resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$  has capacity  $R_k$  in each time step, that  $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}$  is the set of nonrenewable resources and that each nonrenewable resource  $k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$  has capacity  $\tilde{R}_k$  spread across all time steps, that each activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ , when scheduled in mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_J$ , has processing time  $p_{jm}$  and takes up  $r_{jkm}$  units of renewable resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$  and  $\tilde{r}_{jk'm}$  units of nonrenewable resource  $k' \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$ . The objective is to minimize the makespan. When considering the SRCPSP we omit the subscript m.

#### **1.3.1** Formulations

A number of different formulations of the RCPSP exists in the literature. Kon et al. (2009) make a comparison of a number of these formulations, with respect to the quality of the Linear Programming (LP) relaxation and the scalability with respect to the time horizon. In the following a description of some of the most common formulations found in the literature is given. Additional formulations may be found in Artigues et al. (2003), Zapata et al. (2008), and Kon et al. (2009).

For the sake of simplicity we state the models for the SRCPSP, except for the time-indexed formulation which is stated for the MRCPSP because this is the variant considered in Chapter 5.

#### Time-indexed formulation (multi-mode)

The most common MIP model found in the literature is based on a time-indexed formulation, which for the SRCPSP is due to Pritsker et al. (1969), and for the MRCPSP is due to Talbot (1982).

Let  $\mathcal{T}_{im}$  denote the set of possible starting times for activity  $i \in \mathcal{A}$  when scheduled in mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_j$ . Given a point in time t, define  $\mathcal{T}_{im}(t) = \{t' \in \mathcal{T}_{im} : t - p_{im} + 1 \leq t' \leq t\}$ , i.e., the points in time t', where if activity i was started at t' using mode m, then the activity would still be in progress at time t. The sets,  $\mathcal{T}_{im}$ , may be found by calculating lower bounds on the time which must pass before and after an activity has been processed. The MRCPSP may be stated as follows:

$$(F1) \min \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_n} \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}_{nm}} t \cdot x_{ntm}$$
s.t. 
$$\sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_j} \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}_{jm}} t \cdot x_{jtm} \ge \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_i} \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}_{im}} (t + p_{im}) x_{itm} \qquad \forall (i, j) \in \mathcal{E} \quad (1.36)$$

$$\sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_j} \sum_{t' \in \mathcal{T}_{jm}(t)} r_{jkm} \cdot x_{jt'm} \le R_k \qquad \forall k \in \mathcal{R}, \forall t \in \mathcal{T} \quad (1.37)$$

$$\sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_j} \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}_{jm}} \tilde{r}_{jkm} \cdot x_{jtm} \le \tilde{R}_k \qquad \forall k \in \mathcal{R} \quad (1.38)$$

$$\sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_j} \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}_{jm}} x_{jtm} = 1 \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A} \quad (1.39)$$

$$x_{jtm} \in \{0,1\} \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, \forall m \in \mathcal{M}_j, \forall t \in \mathcal{T}_{jm}, (1.40)$$

where  $x_{jtm} = 1$  if and only if activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  starts at time  $t \in \mathcal{T}_{jm}$  using mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_j$ . Constraints (1.36) model the precedence constraints, Constraints (1.37) model the renewable resource constraints, Constraints (1.38) model the nonrenewable resource constraints, and Constraints (1.39) models that each activity is started exactly once. The objective is to minimize the starting time of the dummy-activity representing the end of the project.

#### Column based formulation (single-mode)

Another formulation of the SRCPSP encountered in the literature is a column-based formulation due to Mingozzi et al. (1998), which can be stated as follows:

(F2) min 
$$\sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}} t \cdot x_{nt}$$
  
s.t.  $\sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}} t \cdot x_{jt} \ge \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}} t \cdot x_{it} + p_i$   $\forall (i, j) \in \mathcal{E}$  (1.41)

$$\sum_{\substack{t \in \mathcal{T} \\ |\mathcal{K}|}} x_{jt} = 1 \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A} \qquad (1.42)$$

$$\sum_{p=1}^{|\mathcal{K}|} \sum_{t \in T} y_j^p \cdot \lambda_{pt} = p_j \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A} \qquad (1.43)$$

$$\sum_{p=1}^{|\mathcal{K}|} y_j^p \cdot (\lambda_{pt} - \lambda_{p,t-1}) \le x_{jt} \qquad \forall t \in T, \forall j \in \mathcal{A}$$
(1.44)

$$\sum_{p=1}^{|\mathcal{N}|} \lambda_{pt} \le 1 \qquad \qquad \forall t \in \mathcal{T}, \forall k \in \mathcal{R} \qquad (1.45)$$

$$x_{jt} \in \{0, 1\} \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, t \in \mathcal{T} \qquad (1.46)$$
$$\lambda_{pt} \in \{0, 1\} \qquad \qquad p = 1, \dots, |\mathcal{K}|, \forall t \in \mathcal{T}, \qquad (1.47)$$

where  $x_{jt} = 1$  if and only if activity j starts at time t, and

$$\mathcal{K} = \left\{ y \in \{0,1\}^{|\mathcal{A}|} : \sum_{j \in \mathcal{A}} r_{jk} \cdot y_j \le R_k \,\forall k \in \mathcal{R} \land y_i + y_j \le 1 \,\forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{E} \right\},\$$

i.e., each element of  $\mathcal{K}$  represents a set of activities which may be processed in parallel. Let the p-th element of  $\mathcal{K}$  be denoted by  $y^p$ . For each  $p = 1, \ldots, |\mathcal{K}|$  and  $t \in \mathcal{T}, \lambda_{pt} = 1$  if and only if the activities corresponding to  $y^p \in \mathcal{K}$  are in progress at time t. Constraints (1.41) model the precedence constraints, Constraints (1.42) ensure that each activity is started exactly once, and Constraints (1.43) ensure that every activity j is active for exactly  $p_j$  time steps on each resource. Constraints (1.44) are logical constraints which forces  $x_{jt} = 1$ , at the point in time when an activity j goes from inactive to active. Constraints (1.44) along with constraints (1.42) ensure that each activity is processed without preemption, and that for each resource the activity is completed at the same point in time. Constraints (1.45) ensure that at most one set of activities are in progress on a resource at any given time. Again the objective is to minimize the starting time of the dummy-activity representing the end of the project. There may be an exponential number of elements in  $\mathcal{K}$  and thus an exponential number of columns.

#### Forbidden set based formulation (single-mode)

Another formulation of the SRCPSP encountered in the literature is based on continuous-time variables and so-called minimal forbidden sets (see Radermacher (1985)). A minimal forbidden set, is a subset  $F \subseteq \mathcal{A}$  of activities, between which no precedence constraints exists, and  $\sum_{j \in F} r_{jk} > R_k$ , for some  $k \in \mathcal{R}$ , while  $\sum_{j \in F \setminus \{i\}} r_{jk} \leq R_k, \forall i \in F$ . Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be the set of all forbidden sets. The following formulation is due to Alvarez-Valdés and Tamarit (1993):

(F3) min 
$$\sigma_n$$
  
s.t.  $x_{ij} = 1$   $\forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{E}$  (1.48)

$$x_{ij} + x_{ji} \le 1 \qquad \qquad \forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{A}^2 \qquad (1.49)$$

$$\begin{aligned} z_{ik} \ge x_{ij} + x_{jk} - 1 & \forall (i, j, k) \in \mathcal{A}^{\circ} \end{aligned} \tag{1.50} \\ \ge M + (-+M) & \forall (i, j, k) \in \mathcal{A}^{\circ} \end{aligned} \tag{1.51}$$

$$\sigma_j - \sigma_i \ge -M + (p_i + M) \cdot x_{ij} \qquad \forall (i, j) \in \mathcal{A}^2 \qquad (1.51)$$

$$\sum_{i,j\in F} x_{ij} \ge 1 \qquad \qquad \forall F \in \mathcal{F} \qquad (1.52)$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_{ij} \in \{0,1\} & \forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{A}^2 & (1.53) \\ \sigma_j \ge 0 & \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, & (1.54) \end{aligned}$$

where  $x_{ij} = 1$  if and only if job *i* must complete before job *j* can start, and the continuous variable  $\sigma_i$  is the starting time of job *i*. Constraints (1.48) model the precedence constraints (these can be substituted out), Constraints (1.49) and (1.50) are so-called linear ordering constraints ensures there are no cycle dependicies between the activities, Constraints (1.51) link the linear ordering variables with the starting time variables, and Constraints (1.52) ensure that at least one pair of activities must be sequenced within each forbidden set. Constraints (1.52) implicitly model the resource constraints. M is a sufficiently large constant. Again the objective is to minimize the starting time of the dummy-activity representing the end of the project. One usually assumes that the forbidden sets  $\mathcal{F}$  is given as part of the problem, otherwise they may be deduced from the resource and precedence constraints. There may be an exponential number of forbidden sets.

#### 1.3.2 Bounds

As the RCPSP is a generalization of a number of scheduling problems, among which the JSSP is probably the most well-known, lower bounding techniques from these special cases are also applicable to the RCPSP. In the following we restrict our attention to some common lower bounding methods which are also employed for the heuristic presented in Chapter 3 and for the branch-and-cut algorithm described in Chapter 5.

Employing the naming convention of Klein and Scholl (1999), these bounds are LB1, LB2, LB4, LB6, LB8, LB10, and LB11. For further details and additional bounds, see Christofides et al. (1987), Demeulemeester and Herroelen (1992), Mingozzi et al. (1998), Baptiste et al. (1999), Klein and Scholl (1999), Brucker and Knust (2000), Carlier and Néron (2000, 2003), Möhring et al. (2003), Baptiste and Demassey (2004), Demassey et al. (2005), and Carlier and Néron (2007). See Klein and Scholl (1999) for a comparison of 11 lower bounds for the RCPSP (including the ones described below). For bounds relating to common generalizations of the RCPSP, see for instance Brucker and Knust (2003), Heilmann and Schwindt (1997), or Möhring et al. (1999).

**Critical path bound (LB1)** This bound is computed by finding the longest path (also called the critical path) in the precedence graph. For the multi-mode case this critical path is calculated based on the minimum processing time of each activity.

**Capacity bound (LB2)** For an activity  $i \in A$ , define  $a_{ikm} := p_{im}r_{ikm}/R_k$  and let  $\underline{a}_{ik} = \min_{m \in \mathcal{M}_i} \{a_{ikm}\}$ . This bound is calculated as

$$LB2 = \max_{k \in \mathcal{R}} \left\{ \left\lceil \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} \underline{a}_{ik} \right\rceil \right\},\$$

i.e., it is a lower bound based on the amount of renewable resource available versus the amount of renewable resource required by a set of activities. Node packing bound (LB4) This bound is due to Mingozzi et al. (1998) and is based on solving a weighted node packing problem. The aim is to find a subset of the activities, S, such that each pair of activities from S are incompatible. This implies that the activities of S must be performed in sequence, thus providing a lower bound equal to the sum of their processing times.

In the context of the weighted node packing problem, activities correspond to nodes, and there is an edge between two nodes if the corresponding activities are incompatible, i.e., they can not be performed in parallel, and the weight of each node is equal to the processing time of the corresponding activity. To find the best lower bound one wants to find a maximal weighted node packing. The weighted node packing problem is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard.

Any heuristic solution to the problem will provide a lower bound. A heuristic solution can be found as follows: Order the activities and store them in an ordered list. Remove the first activity i from the list and add it to S, now remove all activities from S, which are compatible with i. Iterate until the list is empty. In order to produce more solutions, rotate the list cyclically and restart the algorithm. Different orderings will produce different solutions. One possibility is to set the jobs of the critical path as the initial activities, and then order the remaining activities increasingly by the number of activities, with which they can run in parallel. For the multi-mode case the bound is based on the minimum processing time of each activity.

**Extended node packing bound (LB6)** This bound, due to Klein and Scholl (1999), is an extension of LB4. As described in the previous paragraph the lower bound LB4 results from applying a heuristic to a weighted node packing problem. In each iteration, h, of the heuristc, a set  $S^h$ , and a list  $L^h$  of activities are maintained. The heuristic is such that no activity from  $L^h$  can be processed in parallel with an activity from  $S^h$ . Let  $LB(L^h)$  be a lower bound on the time needed to complete the subproject induced by the activities of  $L^h$ , and let  $D(S^h)$  be the sum of processing times of the activities of  $S^h$ . Then the value  $\max_h \{D(S^h) + LB(L^h)\}$  is a lower bound on the time needed to complete the entire project. To keep the computational overhead small, only LB1 and LB2 is applied to calculate  $LB(L^h)$ . As LB1 is applied anyway, it is no longer appropriate to add the activities of the critical path at the front of the list, instead all activities are ordered with respect to the number of activities, with which they can run in parallel.

**One machine bound (LB8)** This bound is again an adaption of LB4, and is due to Klein and Scholl (1999). Let again  $S^h$  be the set of activities constructed in iteration h of the heuristic described in connection with LB4. As no activities from  $S^h$  can run in parallel it induces a socalled one-machine problem, that is a problem where there is a single machine, and only a single activity can be scheduled at a time.

Each activity  $i \in S^h$  is associated with a release time  $\alpha_i$  and a post-processing time  $\beta_i$ . The release time and post-processing time may be found by calculating the length of the critical path from the start of the project to the activity, and from the activity to the end of the project. For a given iteration, the following is a lower bound on the time needed to complete the one-machine problem and therefore also on the time needed to to complete the entire project:

$$lb^h = \min_{i \in S^h} \{\alpha_i\} + D(S^h) + \min_{i \in S^h} \{\beta_i\},$$

and taking the best value across all iterations of the heuristics,  $\max_h\{lb^h\}$ , provides a lower bound on the completion time for the entire project.

**Precedence bound 1 (LB10)** This bound is due to Klein and Scholl (1999). It is based on pairs of activities, for which no precedence relation exits, and which can not run in parallel because of resource constraints, and thus must be sequenced. Let (i, j) be such a pair of activities. Either *i* completes before *j* starts or the opposite. A lower bound on the complete project may be found by taking the minimum of the two lower bounds calculated by adding a precedence relation between *i* and *j*, and *j* and *i* respectively. To calculate the lower bound, LB1 is employed.

**Precedence bound 2 (LB11)** This bound is again due to Klein and Scholl (1999), and is very similar to LB10. For LB11 triples of activities, which can not all run in parallel, are examined instead of the pairs of activities examined for LB10, and all possible ways of resolving the conflict is investigated in the same way as for LB10.

#### 1.3.3 Instances

We here describe the characteristics of the benchmark instances employed for the heuristic presented in Chapter 2, Chapter 3, and the branch-and-cut algorithm described in Chapter 5. These instances are part of the PSPLIB available for download at http://129.187.106.231/psplib/. Virtually all exact and heuristic methods for the RCPSP are evaluated on the benchmark instances part of this library. The library is generated using the standard project generator *ProGen* as described by Kolisch and Sprecher (1996). The library has later been extended with additional instances as described by Kolisch et al. (1999).

The instances are generated on the basis of a number of parameters, of which we will describe the three most important:

- **Network complexity** The network complexity (NC) determines the average number of nonredundant precedence relations per activity included in the problem. The higher the NC, the more precedence relations are present.
- **Resource factor** The resource factor (RF) determines the average number of resources, for which each activity has non-zero resource consumption. The RF is set separately for renewable and nonrenewable resources. The higher the RF, the higher the number of resources occupied by each activity.
- **Resource strength** The resource strength (RS) determines the strength of the resource constraints. The higher the RS, the higher the number of activities which can potentially run in parallel.

There are 4 benchmark classes for the SRCPSP: J30, J60, J90, and J120, containing respectively 480, 480, 480, and 600 instances. Each instance is made up of respectively 30, 60, 90, and 120 activities, and 4 resources. The activity durations and resource requirements are chosen randomly between 1 and 10. For each benchmark class ten instances are generated for each combination of  $NC \times RF \times RS$ , where  $NC = \{1.5, 1.8, 2.1\}$ ,  $RF = \{0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.0\}$ , and  $RS = \{0.2, 0.5, 0.7, 1.0\}$ . For the J120 benchmark class the values used for the resource strength are  $RS = \{0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5\}$ . Optimal solutions are only known for the J30 benchmark class.

There are 6 benchmark classes for the MRCPSP: J10, J12, J14, J16, J18, J20, and J30 containing respectively 536, 547, 551, 550, 552, 554, and 552 feasible instances. Each instance is made up of respectively, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, and 30 activities, 2 renewable resources, and 2 nonrenewable resources. Again the activity durations and resource requirements (both renewable and nonrenewable) are chosen randomly between 1 and 10. The NC is kept constant at 1.8, and for each benchmark class ten instances are generated for each combination of  $RS^N \times RF^N \times RS^R \times RF^R$ , where superscript N and R respectively indicates nonrenewable and renewable resources. The values used for J10 are  $RS^N = RS^R = \{0.2, 0.5, 0.7, 1.0\}$ , and  $RF^N = RF^R = \{0.5, 1.0\}$ , and for J12–J20 and J30 the values used are  $RS^N = RS^R = \{0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.0\}$ , and  $RF^N = RF^R = \{0.5, 1.0\}$ . For the benchmark classes J12–J20 all optimal solutions are known. This is not the case for J30.

#### 1.3.4 A brief overview of exact and heuristic solution methods

We here give a condensed overview of work on both exact and heuristic solution methods for the RCPSP (single-mode and multi-mode).

#### Single-mode

A number of exact solution procedures have been proposed for solving the SRCPSP, dating back to the initial work by Pritsker et al. (1969) and onwards: Bell and Park (1990), Carlier and Néron (1996), Davis and Heidorn (1971), Fisher (1973), Gorenstein (1972), Patterson and Huber (1974), Patterson and Roth (1976), Schrage (1970), Stinson et al. (1978), Talbot and Patterson (1978), Radermacher (1985), Christofides et al. (1987), Demeulemeester and Herroelen (1992, 1997), Brucker et al. (1998), Mingozzi et al. (1998), Sprecher (2000), and Möhring et al. (2003) all present procedures based on either implicit enumeration or MIP models, while Baptiste and Pape (2000), Dorndorf et al. (2000a), Laborie (2005), Schutt et al. (2009), and Berthold et al. (2010) present methods based on Constraint Programming (CP). For surveys on exact solution methods, we refer the reader to Hartmann and Drexl (1998), Herroelen et al. (1998), Kolisch and Padman (2001) or Patterson (1984). For work relating to common generalizations of the SRCPSP see for instance Bartusch et al. (1988), De Reyck and Herroelen (1998), Dorndorf et al. (2000b), Fest et al. (1998), or Neumann et al. (2006).

There also exists a large number of heuristic methods for the SRCPSP. The most successful seem to be population-based heuristics. Among recent heuristics are the (hybrid) genetic algorithms devised by Alcaraz and Maroto (2001, 2006), Debels et al. (2007), Hartmann (1998, 2002), Mendes et al. (2009) and Valls et al. (2004, 2005, 2008), the local search algorithms devised by Fleszar and Hindi (2004), Kochetov and Stolyar (2003) and Palpant et al. (2004), the simulated annealing algorithm devised by Bouleimen and Lecocq (2003), the tabu search algorithms devised by Nonobe and Ibaraki (2002) and Valls et al. (2003), the sampling based algorithms devised by Tormas and Lova (2003a,b) and the scatter search based algorithms devised by Debels et al. (2006) and Ranjbar et al. (2009). For reviews and comparisons of a large number of heuristics we refer the reader to Kolisch and Hartmann (2000, 2006). The currently best performing heuristics seem to be the genetic algorithms of Debels et al. (2007) and Mendes et al. (2009).

#### Multi-mode

Less work seems to have been done on exact solution methods for the MRCPSP. Sprecher (1994), Sprecher et al. (1997), Sprecher and Drexl (1998), Hartmann and Drexl (1998), and Sprecher and Drexl (1998) present implicit enumeration based methods, while Zhu et al. (2006) present a branch-and-cut method. A comparison of three of these methods can be found in Hartmann and Drexl (1998). For work relating to common generalizations of the MRCPSP see for instance Heilmann (2003), Patterson et al. (1989, 1990), Sprecher (1994), or Talbot (1982).

As for the SRCPSP a large number of heuristics methods exists for the MRCPSP. Among these are the immune-system based algorithm of Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009), the (hybrid) genetic algorithms of Alcaraz et al. (2003), Hartmann (2001), Lova et al. (2009), Mori and Tseng (1997), Okada et al. (2010), Ozdamar (1999), Tseng (2008) and Tseng and Chen (2009), the tabusearch based algorithm of Tchao and Martins (2008), the simulated annealing-based algorithms of Bouleimen and Lecocq (2003) and Józefowska et al. (2001), the ant-colony optimization based algorithm of Chiang et al. (2008), the particle swarm optimization algorithm of Jarboui et al. (2008) and Zhang et al. (2006), the differential evolution based algorithm of Damak et al. (2009), the hybrid scatter search based algorithm of Ranjbar et al. (2009), and the local-search based algorithms of Boctor (1996), Drexl and Gruenewald (1993) and Kolisch and Drexl (1997). Currently the best performing algorithms seem to be the immune-system based algorithm of Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009) and the genetic algorithm of Lova et al. (2009).

### 1.3.5 Overview of a branch-and-cut method for the Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem

The branch-and-cut algorithm presented in Chapter 5 for a stochastic version of the MRCPSP uses elements of the branch-and-cut method of Zhu et al. (2006) and in the following we therefore give an overview of their method.

The branch-and-cut procedure of Zhu et al. (2006) is based on a time-indexed formulation of the MRCPSP (see formulation (F1) in Section 1.3.1). In each node of the branch-and-bound tree nodes a prunned on the basis of an LP relaxation of the problem. In addition to separating cuts in each node, a special branching scheme is employed, which makes it possible to improve the LP relaxation by fixing variables to zero. Additionally, in order to reduce the number of variables in the formulation, an initial variable reduction procedure is applied. During branching the local branching technique of Fischetti and Lodi (2003) is used. Experiments are performed on benchmark instances available in the PSPLIB.

#### Variable reduction

A so-called Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD) matrix, D, is defined. Each entry  $d_{ij}$  is a lower bound on the length of time between the finish of activity i and the start of activity j. As such this matrix has similarities with the start-start distance matrix used by, among others, Brucker and Knust (2000) and Demassey et al. (2005). The critical path lower bound is used to initialize the entries of D, and a Floyd-Warshall-like algorithm is applied to update D, such that its entries satisfies transitivity, i.e., the condition:

$$d_{ij} \ge d_{ik} + d_{kj} + p_{i}, \forall (i,k), (k,j) \in \mathcal{E},$$

where  $\underline{p}_k = \min\{p_{km} | m \in \mathcal{M}_k\}$ . Given an upper bound on the makespan, these entries can be used to derive earliest and latest possible completion times of the activities, and consequently can be used to reduce the number of variables needed for the time-index formulation.

Given two activities i, j, the induced subproject is defined as  $\{k : k \in S_i \land k \in \mathcal{P}_j\}$ , i.e, all activities which are both successors of i and predecessors of j. Given a subproblem, the lower bound  $d_{ij}$  can be found by calculating a lower bound on the makespan of the induced subproject. Thus any lower bounding technique for the RCPSP may be applied to the subproject in order to improve an entry  $d_{ij}$ . Two lower bounding procedures are used by Zhu et al. (2006): the first is based on the usage of renewable resources, and the other is based on applying the commercial MIP solver CPLEX to a time-indexed formulation of the subproject.

#### Branching scheme

As a result of Constraints (1.39), each set of variables  $W_j = \{x_{jtm} : m \in \mathcal{M}_j, t \in \mathcal{T}_{jm}\}, \forall j \in \mathcal{A},$ can be identified as a so-called special ordered set (SOS) of type 1. Special ordered sets of type 1 are sets of binary variables, for which at most one variable must be equal to 1 for any feasible solution. Let W be such a special ordered set. Commonly each variable in W is associated with a unique weight and branching is performed by dividing the variables into two disjoint subsets  $W_1$ , and  $W_2$ , where each variable in  $W_1$  ( $W_2$ ) has a weight below (above) the weighted average, given the current fractional solution. That is, let  $x^*$  be the current fractional solution, and set S = $\sum_{(jtm)\in W} x^*_{itm} w_{itm}/|W|$ . Then  $\forall (jtm) \in W_1 : w_{jtm} x^*_{jtm} \leq S$ , and  $\forall (jtm) \in W_2 : w_{jtm} x^*_{jtm} > S$ . In one branch the constraint  $\sum_{(jtm)\in W_1} x_{jtm} \leq 0$  is enforced, while in the other branch the constraint  $\sum_{(jtm)\in W_2} x_{jtm} \leq 0$  is enforced.

For the branching scheme used each variable  $x_{jtm}$  is given weight t, and the branching thus corresponds to branching on the completion time of an activity. This means that when branching occurs on a special ordered set,  $W_j$ , for some activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ , the entries of the FSD matrix may be updated. As a consequence it is sometimes possible to fix additional variables to zero. The entries of the FSD matrix are updates as follows: Let again S be the weighted average given the current fractional solution, then set  $d_{in} = UB - \lceil S \rceil$  in one branch and  $d_{0i} = \lfloor S \rfloor - \underline{p}_i$  in the other branch.

## 1.4 Thesis outline

The remaining thesis is made up of six papers, each organized into their own chapters. The first four chapters relate to scheduling problems:

- Chapter 2 presents an Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search (ALNS) algorithm for the SRCPSP. The ALNS framework was first proposed by Pisinger and Røpke (2007) for the Vehicle Routing Problem, where promising results have been reported by Pisinger and Røpke (2007) and Røpke and Pisinger (2006a,b). The ALNS framework is a general framework, which can be applied to a large class of optimization problems. It can be described as a large neighborhood search algorithm, where a set of so-called destroy and repair neighborhoods compete to modify the current solution in each iteration of the algorithm. The main idea behind the algorithm presented is to exploit the flexibility of the ALNS framework to incorporate neighborhoods from different state-of-the-art heuristics for the RCPSP and let the adaptive layer of the framework choose among the best performing neighborhoods during execution, thus creating a good "mix" of these heuristics. Experiments performed on the J30, J60 and J120 benchmark instances from the PSPLIB, show that the proposed algorithm is among the best five heuristics. A 10-page extended abstract of this paper appears in the conference proceedings of the VIII Metaheuristic International Conference (peer reviewed).
- Chapter 3 presents an extension of the ALNS algorithm presented in the previous chapter to the MRCPSP. We incorporate techniques for deriving additional precedence relations and propose a new method, so-called mode-diminution, for removing modes during execution. These techniques make use of lower bound arguments, and we propose and experiment with three new lower bounds for the MRCPSP, in addition to lower bounds found in the literature. We propose a simple technique, so-called opportunistic mode-flipping, which can be applied whenever a schedule is generated, and which significantly improves the results of the algorithm. Computational experiments are performed on a set of standard benchmark instances from the PSPLIB, and a comparison is made with other algorithms found in the literature. The experiments show that the algorithm is among the best three heuristics. Some of the elements of the algorithm perform well. That is the bound arguments, the mode-removal procedure, and in particular opportunistic mode-flipping, and these elements may perhaps be used to improve the results of other algorithms for this problem. We improve three upper bounds for instances from the PSPLIB. An adaption of this algorithm is used to find initial upper bounds for the branch-and-cut algorithm presented in Chapter 5. This paper is submitted to Computers & Operations Research.
- **Chapter 4** treats the separation and extension of cover inequalities for second-order conic knapsack constraints with generalized upper bounds. The relation between this paper and scheduling problems is that certain chance constraints, used in Chapter 5 in connection with a stochastic version of the MRCPSP, are modelled as second-order cone constraints and cutting on these is of interest for such models. We describe and compare a number of separation and extension algorithms which make use of the extra structure implied by the generalized upper bound constraints in order to strengthen the second-order conic equivalent of the classic cover cuts. We show that determining whether a cover can be extended with a variable is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard. Computational experiments are performed comparing the proposed separation and extension algorithms. These experiments show that applying these extended cover cuts can greatly improve solution time of second-order cone programs. This paper has been published as a technical report at the Technical University of Denmark.
- **Chapter 5** presents a new variant of the MRCPSP, where the nonrenewable resource consumption of each mode is given by a Gaussian distribution. The goal is to find a minimal makespan schedule which satisfies the nonrenewable resources with a certain probability  $\epsilon$ . We present a Conic Quadratic Integer Program model of the problem, and describe and experiment with a branch-and-cut algorithm for solving the problem. In order to find initial upper bounds, an adaptation of the heuristic presented in Chapter 3 is employed. In each node of the branch-and-bound tree, the branching decisions are propagated in order to remove variables from the problem, and thus improve lower bounds. In addition, we experiment with cutting on the conic quadratic resource constraints using the cuts presented in Chapter 4. Computational experiments show that the branch-and-cut algorithm outperforms CPLEX 12.1.

We finally examine the "cost of uncertainty" by investigating the relation between values of  $\epsilon$ , the makespan, and the solution time. These experiments show that taking stochasticity into account only increases the makespan by about 7% on average, while not increasing the computation time dramatically. This paper is submitted to Computers & Operations Research.

In Chapter 6 and Chapter 7 we leave the world of scheduling problems and enter the world of production planning problems.

- Chapter 6 presents a Benders decomposition based algorithm for solving a stochastic large scale energy management problem, which was posed for the ROADEF/EURO 2010 challenge, an international operations research contest in which participants solve an industrial optimization problem. We show that the problem structure naturally lends itself to Benders decomposition; however, due to several non-linear constraints, it cannot be applied conventionally. The two phase solution procedure we present first uses Benders decomposition to solve the linear programming relaxation of a relaxed version of the problem. In the second phase, integer solutions are enumerated and a procedure is applied to make them satisfy constraints not included in the relaxed problem. To cope with the size of the formulations arising in our approach we describe efficient preprocessing techniques to reduce the problem size and show how aggregation can be applied to each of the subproblems. Computational results on the test instances show that the procedure performs well on small instances of the problem, but runs into difficulty on larger ones. It was one of the few exact approaches proposed, and we placed 14th out of the 19 teams in the final. Unlike the competing heuristic approaches, this methodology provides lower bounds on solution quality. This paper is submitted to (a special issue of) Journal of Scheduling.
- **Chapter 7** presents the hybridization of an ALNS algorithm with a MIP solver. The MIP solver and its built-in feasibility heuristics is used as a repair neighborhood. This approach for repairing solutions is specifically suited for combinatorial problems where it may be hard to otherwise design suitable repair neighborhoods. The hybrid heuristic framework is applied to the multi-item capacitated lot sizing problem with setup times, where experiments are conducted on a series of instances from the literature and a newly generated extension of these. On average the presented heuristic outperforms the commercial MIP solver CPLEX 12.1 and the best heuristics from the literature. Furthermore, we improve the best known upper bounds on 60 out of 100 and improve the lower bound on all 100 instances from the literature. This paper is submitted to European Journal of Operational Research.

We conclude in Chapter 8, with a summary of the results, and some thoughts on directions for further research.

## Bibliography

- Alcaraz, J., Maroto, C. A robust genetic algorithm for resource allocation in project scheduling. Annals of Operations Research, 102:83–109, 2001.
- Alcaraz, J., Maroto, C. A hybrid genetic algorithm based on intelligent encoding for project scheduling. In Hillier, F. S., Jzefowska, J., Weglarz, J., editors, *Perspectives in Modern Project Scheduling*, volume 92 of *International Series in Operations Research & Management Science*, pages 249–274. Springer US, 2006. ISBN 978-0-387-33768-5.
- Alcaraz, J., Maroto, C., Ruiz, R. Solving the multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling problem with genetic algorithms. *Journal of the Operational Research Society*, 54(6):614–626, 2003.
- Alvarez-Valdés, R., Tamarit, J. The project scheduling polyhedron: Dimension, facets and lifting theorems. European Journal of Operational Research, 67(2):204 – 220, 1993.

- Artigues, C., Michelon, P., Reusser, S. Insertion techniques for static and dynamic resourceconstrained project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 149(2):249 – 267, 2003. Sequencing and Scheduling.
- Baptiste, P., Pape, C. Constraint propagation and decomposition techniques for highly disjunctive and highly cumulative project scheduling problems. *Constraints*, 5(1):119–139, 2000.
- Baptiste, P., Le Pape, C., Nuijten, W. Satisfiability tests and time-bound adjustments for cumulative scheduling problems. *Annals of Operations Research*, 92:305–333, 1999.
- Baptiste, P., Demassey, S. Tight lp bounds for resource constrained project scheduling. OR Spectrum, 26:251–262, 2004.
- Bartusch, M., Möhring, R., Radermacher, F. Scheduling project networks with resource constraints and time windows. *Annals of Operations Research*, 16(1):199–240, 1988.
- Bell, C., Park, K. Solving resource-constrained project scheduling problems by a\* search. Naval Research Logistics, 37(1):61–84, 1990.
- Benders, J. F. Partitioning procedures for solving mixed variables programming problems. Numerische Mathematik, 4:238 – 252, 1962.
- Berthold, T., Heinz, S., Lübbecke, M., Möhring, R., Schulz, J. A constraint integer programming approach for resource-constrained project scheduling. Technical report, Zuse Institut Berlin, 2010.
- Blażewicz, J., Lenstra, J., Kan, A. R. Scheduling subject to resource constraints: Classification and complexity. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 5:11–24, 1983.
- Boctor, F. F. A new and efficient heuristic for scheduling projects with resource restrictions and multiple execution modes. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 90(2):349 361, 1996.
- Bouleimen, K., Lecocq, H. A new efficient simulated annealing algorithm for the resourceconstrained project scheduling problem and its multiple mode version. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 149(2):268–281, 2003.
- Boyd, S., Vandenberghe, L. Convex Optimization. Cambridge University Press, March 2004. ISBN 0521833787.
- Brucker, P., Knust, S. A linear programming and constraint propagation-based lower bound for the rcpsp. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 127(2):355–362, 2000.
- Brucker, P., Knust, S. Lower bounds for resource-constrained project scheduling problems. European Journal of Operational Research, 149(2):302–313, 2003.
- Brucker, P., Knust, S., Schoo, A., Thiele, O. A branch and bound algorithm for the resourceconstrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 107(2): 272–288, 1998.
- Brucker, P., Drexl, A., Möhring, R., Neumann, K., Pesch, E. Resource-constrained project scheduling: Notation, classification, models, and methods. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 112(1):3–41, 1999.
- Carlier, J., Néron, E. A new branch and bound method for solving the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. In Proc. International Workshop on Production Planning and Control, 1996.
- Carlier, J., Néron, E. A new lp-based lower bound for the cumulative scheduling problem. European Journal of Operational Research, 127(2):363–382, 2000.

- Carlier, J., Néron, E. On linear lower bounds for the resource constrained project scheduling problem. European Journal of Operational Research, 149(2):314–324, 2003.
- Carlier, J., Néron, E. Computing redundant resources for the resource constrained project scheduling problem. European Journal of Operational Research, 176(3):1452–1463, 2007.
- Chiang, C., Huang, Y., Wang, W. Ant colony optimization with parameter adaptation for multimode resource-constrained project scheduling. *Journal of Intelligent and Fuzzy Systems*, 19(4): 345–358, 2008.
- Christofides, N., Alvarez-Valdes, R., Tamarit, J. M. Project scheduling with resource constraints: A branch and bound approach. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 29(3):262–273, June 1987.
- Chtourou, H., Haouari, M. A two-stage-priority-rule-based algorithm for robust resourceconstrained project scheduling. Computers & Industrial Engineering, 55(1):183 – 194, 2008.
- Damak, N., Jarboui, B., Siarry, P., Loukil, T. Differential evolution for solving multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling problems. *Computers & Operations Research*, 36(9): 2653 2659, 2009.
- Davis, E., Heidorn, G. An algorithm for optimal project scheduling under multiple resource constraints. *Management Science*, 17:803–816, 1971.
- De Reyck, B., Herroelen, W. A branch-and-bound procedure for the resource-constrained project scheduling problem with generalized precedence relations. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 111(1):152–174, 1998.
- Debels, D., Leus, R., Vanhoucke, M. A hybrid scatter search/electromagnetism meta-heuristic for project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 169(2):638–653, 2006.
- Debels, D., Reyck, B. D., Leus, R., Vanhoucke, M. A decomposition-based genetic algorithm for the resource-constrained project-scheduling problem. *Operations Research*, 55(4):457–469, 2007.
- Deblaere, F., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. Reactive scheduling in the multi-mode rcpsp. Computers & Operations Research, 38(1):63-74, 2011.
- Demassey, S., Artigues, C., Michelon, P. Constraint-propagation-based cutting planes: An application to the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *Informs Journal on Computing*, 17:52–65, 2005.
- Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. A branch-and-bound procedure for the multiple resourceconstrained project scheduling problem. *Management Science*, 33(12):1803–1818, 1992.
- Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. New benchmark results for the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *Management Science*, 43(11):1485–1492, 1997.
- Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. Project scheduling: a research handbook. Kluwer Academic Pub, 2002. ISBN 1402070519.
- Dorndorf, U., Pesch, E., Phan-Huy, T. A branch-and-bound algorithm for the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *Mathematical Methods of Operations Research*, 52(3):413–439, 2000a.
- Dorndorf, U., Pesch, E., Phan-Huy, T. A time-oriented branch-and-bound algorithm for resourceconstrained project scheduling with generalised precedence constraints. *Management Science*, 46(10):1365–1384, 2000b.
- Drexl, A., Gruenewald, J. Nonpreemptive multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling. *IIE transactions*, 25(5):74–81, 1993.

- Fernandez, A., Armacost, R. The role of the nonanticipativity constraint in commercial software for stochastic project scheduling. *Computers & Industrial Engineering*, 31(1-2):233–236, 1996.
- Fernandez, A., Armacost, R., Pet-Edwards, J. A model for the resource constrained project scheduling problem with stochastic task durations. In 7th Industrial Engineering Research Conference Proceedings, 1998a.
- Fernandez, A., Armacost, R., Pet-Edwards, J. Understanding simulation solutions to resource constrained project scheduling problems with stochastic task durations. *Engineering Management Journal*, 10:5–14, 1998b.
- Fest, A., Mohring, R., Stork, F., Uetz, M. Resource constrained project scheduling with time windows: a branching scheme based on dynamic release dates, technical report 596-1998. Technical report, Technische Universität Berlin, 1998.
- Fischetti, M., Lodi, A. Local branching. Mathematical Programming, 98(1):23-47, 2003.
- Fisher, M. Optimal solution of scheduling problems using lagrange multipliers: Part i. Operations Research, 21(5):1114–1127, 1973.
- Fleszar, K., Hindi, K. S. Solving the resource-constrained project scheduling problem by a variable neighbourhood search. European Journal of Operational Research, 155(2):402–413, 2004.
- Garey, M., Johnson, D., Sethi, R. The complexity of flowshop and jobshop scheduling. *Mathematics of Operations Research*, 1(2):117–129, 1976.
- Golenko-Ginzburg, D., Gonik, A. Stochastic network project scheduling with non-consumable limited resources. International Journal of Production Economics, 48(1):29–37, 1997.
- Gorenstein, S. An algorithm for project (job) sequencing with resource constraints. Operations Research, 20(4):835–850, 1972.
- Hartmann, S. A competitive genetic algorithm for resource-constrained project scheduling. Naval Research Logistics, 45:733–750, 1998.
- Hartmann, S. Project scheduling with multiple modes: A genetic algorithm. Annals of Operations Research, 102(1):111–135, 2001.
- Hartmann, S. A self-adapting genetic algorithm for project scheduling under resource constraints. Naval Research Logistics, 49:433–448, 2002.
- Hartmann, S., Drexl, A. Project scheduling with multiple modes: A comparison of exact algorithms. Networks, 32(4):283–297, 1998.
- Hartmann, S., Briskorn, D. A survey of variants and extensions of the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 207(1):1–14, 2010.
- Heilmann, R. A branch-and-bound procedure for the multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling problem with minimum and maximum time lags. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 144(2):348–365, 2003.
- Heilmann, R., Schwindt, C. Lower bounds for rcpsp/max, report wior-511. Technical report, Universität Karlsruhe, 1997.
- Herroelen, W., Leus, R. Robust and reactive project scheduling: a review and classification of procedures. *International Journal of Production Research*, 42(8):1599–1620, 2004.
- Herroelen, W., Leus, R. Project scheduling under uncertainty: Survey and research potentials. European journal of operational research, 165(2):289–306, 2005.

- Herroelen, W., Demeulemeester, E., Reyck, B. D. Resource-constrained project scheduling a survey of recent developments. *Computers & Operations Research*, 29(4):279–302, 1998.
- Igelmund, G., Radermacher, F. Algorithmic approaches to preselective strategies for stochastic scheduling problems. *Networks*, 13(1):29–48, 1983a.
- Igelmund, G., Radermacher, F. Preselective strategies for the optimization of stochastic project networks under resource constraints. *Networks*, 13(1):1–28, 1983b.
- Jarboui, B., Damak, N., Siarry, P., Rebai, A. A combinatorial particle swarm optimization for solving multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling problems. *Applied Mathematics and Computation*, 195(1):299 – 308, 2008.
- Józefowska, J., Mika, M., Różycki, R., Waligóra, G., Weglarz, J. Simulated annealing for multimode resource-constrained project scheduling. Annals of Operations Research, 102(1):137–155, 2001.
- Klein, R., Scholl, A. Computing lower bounds by destructive improvement: An application to resource-constrained project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 112:322– 346, 1999.
- Kochetov, Y., Stolyar, A. Evolutionary local search with variable neighborhood for the resource constrained project scheduling problem. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Workshop of Computer Science and Information Technologies*, 2003.
- Kolisch, R., Drexl, A. Local search for nonpreemptive multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling. *IIE transactions*, 29(11):987–999, 1997.
- Kolisch, R., Hartmann, S. Experimental investigation of heuristics for resource-constrained project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 127:394–407, 2000.
- Kolisch, R., Hartmann, S. Experimental investigation of heuristics for resource-constrained project scheduling: An update. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 174(1):23–37, 2006.
- Kolisch, R., Padman, R. An integrated survey of deterministic project scheduling. *Omega*, 29(3): 249–272, 2001.
- Kolisch, R., Sprecher, A. Psplib a project scheduling library. European Journal of Operational Research, 96:205–216, 1996.
- Kolisch, R., Schwindt, C., A.Sprecher. Benchmark instances for project scheduling problems. In Weglarz, J., editor, Handbook on recent advances in project scheduling, pages 197–212. Kluwer, 1999.
- Kon, O., Artigues, C., Lopez, P., Mongeau, M. Event-based milp models for resource-constrained project scheduling problems. *Computers & Operations Research*, In Press, Corrected Proof:–, 2009.
- Laborie, P. Complete mcs-based search: Application to resource constrained project scheduling. In *International joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence*, volume 19, page 181. Citeseer, 2005.
- Lambrechts, O., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. Proactive and reactive strategies for resourceconstrained project scheduling with uncertain resource availabilities. *Journal of Scheduling*, 11 (2):121–136, 2008a.
- Lambrechts, O., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. A tabu search procedure for developing robust predictive project schedules. *International Journal of Production Economics*, 111(2):493–508, 2008b.

- Lova, A., Tormos, P., Cervantes, M., Barber, F. An efficient hybrid genetic algorithm for scheduling projects with resource constraints and multiple execution modes. *International Journal of Production Economics*, 117(2):302 – 316, 2009.
- Mendes, J., Gonalves, J., Resende, M. A random key based genetic algorithm for the resource constrained project scheduling problem. *Computers & Operations Research*, 36(1):92 109, 2009. Part Special Issue: Operations Research Approaches for Disaster Recovery Planning.
- Mingozzi, A., Maniezzo, V., Ricciardelli, S., Bianco, L. An exact algorithm for the resourceconstrained project scheduling problem based on a new mathematical formulation. *Management Science*, 44(5):714–729, 1998.
- Möhring, R. H., Radermacher, F. J. Introduction to stochastic scheduling problems. In Neumann, K., Pallaschke, D., editors, Contributions to Operations Research, Proceedings of the Oberwolfach Conference, volume 240 of Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, pages 72–130. Springer-Verlag, 1985.
- Möhring, R., Radermacher, F., Weiss, G. Stochastic scheduling problems igeneral strategies. Mathematical Methods of Operations Research, 28(7):193-260, 1984.
- Möhring, R., Radermacher, F., Weiss, G. Stochastic scheduling problems ii-set strategies. Mathematical Methods of Operations Research, 29(3):65–104, 1985.
- Möhring, R., Schulz, A., Stork, F., Uetz, M. Resource-constrained project scheduling:computing lower bounds by solving minimum cut problems. In Neetril, J., editor, *Algorithms - ESA 99*, volume 1643 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 697–697. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 1999.
- Möhring, R. H., Schulz, A. S., Stork, F., Uetz, M. Solving project scheduling problems by minimum cut computations. *Management Science*, 49(3):330–350, 2003.
- Mori, M., Tseng, C. C. A genetic algorithm for multi-mode resource constrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 100(1):134 141, 1997.
- Néron, E., Baptista, D. Heuristics for the multi-skill project scheduling problem. In *International Symposium on Combinatorial Optimization (CO'2002)*, Paris, France, 2002.
- Neumann, K., Schwindt, C., Zimmermann, J. Resource-constrained project scheduling with time windows. In Jzefowska, J., Weglarz, J., editors, *Perspectives in Modern Project Scheduling*, volume 92 of *International Series in Operations Research & Bamp; Management Science*, pages 375–407. Springer US, 2006. ISBN 978-0-387-33768-5.
- Nonobe, K., Ibaraki, T. Formulation and tabu search algorithm for the resource constrained project scheduling problem. In Ribeiro, C. C., P. Hansen, e., editors, *Essays and Surveys in Metaheuristics*, pages 557–588. Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2002.
- Okada, I., Zhang, X., Yang, H., Fujimura, S. A random key-based genetic algorithm approach for resource-constrained project scheduling problem with multiple modes. In *Proceedings of the International MultiConference of Engineers and Computer Scientists*, volume 1, 2010.
- Ozdamar, L. A genetic algorithm approach to a general category project scheduling problem. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man and Cybernetics – Part C, 29(1):44–59, 1999.
- Palpant, M., Artigues, C., Michelon, P. Lssper: Solving the resource-constrained project scheduling problem with large neighbourhood search. Annals of Operations Research, 131(1-4):237–257, 2004.
- Patterson, J., Slowinski, R., Talbot, F., Weglarz, J. Advances in Project Scheduling, chapter An algorithm for a general class of precedence and resource constrained scheduling problem, pages 3–28. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1989.

- Patterson, J. H., Talbot, F. B., Slowinski, R., Weglarz, J. Computational experience with a backtracking algorithm for solving a general class of precedence and resource-constrained scheduling problems. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 49(1):68 – 79, 1990. Project Management and Scheduling.
- Patterson, J. A comparison of exact approaches for solving the multiple constrained resource, project scheduling problem. *Management science*, 30(7):854–867, 1984.
- Patterson, J., Huber, W. A horizon-varying, zero-one approach to project scheduling. *Management Science*, 20(6):990–998, 1974.
- Patterson, J., Roth, G. Scheduling a project under multiple resource constraints: a zero-one programming approach. *IIE transactions*, 8(4):449–455, 1976.
- Pisinger, D., Røpke, S. A general heuristic for vehicle routing problems. Computers & Operations Research, 34(8):2403–2435, 2007.
- Pochet, Y., Wolsey, L. Production planning by mixed integer programming. Springer Verlag, 2006. ISBN 0387299599.
- Pritsker, A. A. B., Watters, L. J., Wolfe, P. M. Multiproject scheduling with limited resources: A zero-one programming approach. *Management Science*, 16:93–108, 1969.
- Radermacher, F. Cost-dependent essential systems of es-strategies for stochastic scheduling problems. Methods of Operations Research, 42:17–31, 1981.
- Radermacher, F. Scheduling of project networks. Annals of Operations Research, 4(1):227–252, 1985.
- Radermacher, F. Analytical vs. combinatorial characterizations of well-behaved strategies in stochastic scheduling. *Methods of Operations Research*, 53:467–475, 1986.
- Ranjbar, M., Reyck, B. D., Kianfar, F. A hybrid scatter search for the discrete time/resource trade-off problem in project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 193(1): 35–48, 2009.
- Røpke, S., Pisinger, D. A unified heuristic for a large class of vehicle routing problems with backhauls. European Journal of Operational Research, 171(3):750–775, 2006a.
- Røpke, S., Pisinger, D. An adaptive large neighborhood search heuristic for the pickup and delivery problem with time windows. *Transportation Science*, 40(4):455–472, 2006b.
- Schrage, L. Solving resource-constrained network problems by implicit enumerationnonpreemptive case. Operations Research, 18(2):263–278, 1970.
- Schutt, A., Feydy, T., Stuckey, P., Wallace., M. G. Why cumulative decomposition is not as bad as it sounds. In Gent, I., editor, *Proceedings of the 15th International Conference on Principles* and Practice of Constraint Programming, volume 5732 of LNCS. Springer-Verlag, 2009.
- Sprecher, A. Scheduling resource-constrained projects competitively at modest memory requirements. *Management Science*, 46(5):710–723, 2000.
- Sprecher, A., Drexl, A. Multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling by a simple, general and powerful sequencing algorithm. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 107(2):431–450, 1998.
- Sprecher, A., Hartmann, S., Drexl, A. An exact algorithm for project scheduling with multiple modes. OR Spectrum, 19(3):195–203, 1997.

- Sprecher, A. Lecture notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems 409, chapter Resourceconstrained project scheduling: exact methods for the multi-mode case. Springer, Berlin, 1994.
- Stinson, J. P., Davis, E. W., Khumawala, B. M. Multiple resource-constrained scheduling using branch and bound. *IIE Transactions*, 10:252–259, 1978.
- Stork, F. Stochastic Resource Constrained Project Scheduling. PhD thesis, TU-Berlin, 2001.
- Talbot, F. B. Resource-constrained project scheduling with time-resource tradeoffs: The nonpreemptive case. *Management Science*, 28:1197–1210, 1982.
- Talbot, F., Patterson, J. An efficient integer programming algorithm with network cuts for solving resource-constrained scheduling problems. *Management Science*, 24(11):1163–1174, 1978.
- Tchao, C., Martins, S. Hybrid heuristics for multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling. In Maniezzo, V., Battiti, R., Watson, J.-P., editors, *Learning and Intelligent Optimization*, volume 5313 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 234–242. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2008.
- Tormas, P., Lova, A. Integrating heuristics for resource constrained project scheduling: One step forward. Technical report, Department of Statistics and Operations Research, Universidad Politcnica de Valencia, 2003a.
- Tormas, P., Lova, A. An efficient multi-pass heuristic for project scheduling with constrained resources. International Journal of Production Research, 41:1071–1086, 2003b.
- Tsai, Y., Gemmill, D. Using tabu search to schedule activities of stochastic resource-constrained projects. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 111(1):129–141, 1998.
- Tseng, C. Two heuristic algorithms for a multi-mode resource-constrained multi-project scheduling problem. *Journal of Science and Engineering Technology*, 4(2):63–74, 2008.
- Tseng, L., Chen, S. Two-phase genetic local search algorithm for the multimode resourceconstrained project scheduling problem. *Evolutionary Computation, IEEE Transactions on*, 13(4):848–857, 2009.
- Valls, V., Laguna, M., Lino, P., Pérez, A., Quinatanilla, S. Project scheduling with stochastic activity interruptions. In Weglarz, J., editor, *Project scheduling: recent models, algorithms, and* applications, pages 333–353. Kluwer, Amsterdam, 1998.
- Valls, V., Quintanilla, S., Ballestín, F. Resource-constrained project scheduling: A critical activity reordering heuristic. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 149(2):282–301, 2003.
- Valls, V., Ballestín, F., Quintanilla, S. A population-based approach to the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. Annals of Operations Research, 131:304–324, 2004.
- Valls, V., Ballestín, F., Quintanilla, S. Justification and rcpsp: A technique that pays. European Journal of Operational Research, 165:375–386, 2005.
- Valls, V., Ballestín, F., Quintanilla, S. A hybrid genetic algorithm for the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 185(2):495–508, 2008.
- Van de Vonder, S. *Proactive-reactive procedures for robust project scheduling*. PhD thesis, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, 2006.
- Van de Vonder, S., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W., Leus, R. The trade-off between stability and makespan in resource-constrained project scheduling. *International Journal of Production Research*, 44:215–236, 2006.

- Van de Vonder, S., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W., Leus, R. The use of buffers in project management: The trade-off between stability and makespan. *International Journal of Production Economics*, 97(2):227 – 240, 2005.
- Van de Vonder, S., Ballestn, F., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. Heuristic procedures for reactive project scheduling. Computers & Industrial Engineering, 52(1):11 28, 2007a.
- Van de Vonder, S., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. A classification of predictive-reactive project scheduling procedures. *Journal of Scheduling*, 10(3):195–207, June 2007b.
- Van de Vonder, S., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. Proactive heuristic procedures for robust project scheduling: An experimental analysis. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 189 (3):723 – 733, 2008.
- Van Peteghem, V., Vanhoucke, M. An artificial immune system for the multi-mode resourceconstrained project scheduling problem. In Cotta, C., Cowling, P., editors, *Evolutionary Computation in Combinatorial Optimization*, volume 5482 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 85–96. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2009.
- Zapata, J., Hodge, B., Reklaitis, G. The multimode resource constrained multiproject scheduling problem: Alternative formulations. *AIChE Journal*, 54(8):2101–2119, 2008.
- Zhang, H., Tam, C., Li, H. Multimode project scheduling based on particle swarm optimization. Computer-Aided Civil and Infrastructure Engineering, 21(2):93–103, 2006.
- Zhu, G., Bard, J., Yu, G. A branch-and-cut procedure for the multimode resource-constrained project-scheduling problem. *INFORMS Journal on Computing*, 18(3):377, 2006.
- Zhu, G., Bard, J., Yu, G. A two-stage stochastic programming approach for project planning with uncertain activity durations. *Journal of Scheduling*, 10(3):167–180, June 2007.
Chapter 2

# An Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search Algorithm for the Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem

Laurent Flindt Muller

Department of Management Engineering, Technical University of Denmark Produktionstorvet, Building 426, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark lafm@man.dtu.dk

**Abstract** We present an application of an Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search (ALNS) algorithm to the Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (RCPSP). The ALNS framework was first proposed by Pisinger and Røpke (2007) and can be described as a large neighborhood search algorithm with an adaptive layer, where a set of destroy/repair neighborhoods compete to modify the current solution in each iteration of the algorithm. Experiments are performed on the well-known J30, J60 and J120 benchmark instances, which show that the proposed algorithm is competitive and confirms the strength of the ALNS framework previously reported for different variants of the Vehicle Routing Problem.

Keywords: Project scheduling; Heuristics; Large neighborhood search

### 2.1 Introduction

In many situations, such as industrial production and software development, one needs to plan a number of interdependent activities on a scarce number of resources, such that the time to complete all the activities is minimized. These kind of problems can be modelled as a Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (RCPSP), which can be described as follows (cf. Brucker et al. (1999)): A project consists of a set  $\mathcal{A} = \{1, \ldots, n\}$  of activities, which must be performed on a set  $\mathcal{R} = \{1, \ldots, m\}$  of resources. An activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  requires  $r_{jk} \geq 0$  units of resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$  throughout its non-preemptible processing time  $p_j \geq 0$ . Each resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$  has a limited capacity  $R_k \geq 0$ . There exists precedence relations between the activities, such that one activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  can not be started before all its predecessors,  $\mathcal{P}_j$ , have completed. Symmetrically  $\mathcal{S}_j$  denotes the set of successors. The objective is to find a precedence and resource-capacity feasible schedule which minimizes the makespan.

The RCPSP was first described by Pritsker et al. (1969) and as a generalization of the Job Shop Scheduling Problem it is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard (cf. Blażewicz et al. (1983)). A large number of solution methods have been applied to the RCPSP, see for instance the surveys by Herroelen et al. (1998), Kolisch and Hartmann (2000, 2006), Kolisch and Padman (2001), and Patterson (1984).

The RCPSP is notoriously hard and only instances with up to 30 activities can consistently be solved to optimality. It is thus of interest to consider heuristics as an alternate approach. Among

the most successful heuristics are the (hybrid) genetic algorithms devised by Debels et al. (2007), Hartmann (1998, 2002) and Valls et al. (2004, 2005, 2008), the local search algorithms devised by Fleszar and Hindi (2004), Kochetov and Stolyar (2003) and Palpant et al. (2004), the simulated annealing algorithm devised by Bouleimen and Lecocq (2003), the tabu search algorithms devised by Nonobe and Ibaraki (2002) and Valls et al. (2003), the sampling based algorithms devised by Tormas and Lova (2003a,b) and the scatter search based algorithms devised by Debels et al. (2006) and Ranjbar et al. (2009).

We propose to solve the RCPSP heuristically with an Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search (ALNS) algorithm, where, exploiting the flexibility of the ALNS framework, we unify neighborhoods structures and techniques from other algorithms from the literature, letting the adaptive layer of the algorithm select among the "best" performing neighborhoods during execution. The hope is that using this approach to incorporating neighborhoods from state-of-the-art algorithms for the RCPSP into a single algorithm, will be beneficial. A large number of experiments are run in order to investigate the effectiveness and the effect of the different components and parameters of the proposed algorithm. These experiments show that the algorithm is competitive with state-of-the-art algorithms. To the best knowledge of the author, this is the first application of the ALNS framework to the RCPSP.

In Section 2.2, a general description of the ALNS framework is given, in Section 2.3, a description of the adaption of the ALNS framework to the RCPSP is given, in Section 2.4, a description of the different destroy/repair neighborhoods is given, in Section 2.5, experiments and parameter tuning is performed, in Section 2.6, the results of running the algorithm on benchmark instances is presented and we conclude in Section 2.7.

# 2.2 Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search

The ALNS framework was first proposed by Pisinger and Røpke (2007) for different variants of the Vehicle Routing Problem, where good results have been reported by Pisinger and Røpke (2007) and Røpke and Pisinger (2006a,b). It is a general framework which can be applied to a large class of optimization problems and can be described as follows: ALNS is a local search framework in which a number of simple neighborhoods compete to modify the current solution. In each iteration a *destroy neighborhood* is chosen to destroy the current solution, and an *repair neighborhood* is chosen to repair the solution. The new solution is accepted if it satisfies some criteria defined by the local search method applied at the master level. The neighborhoods used are typically large neighborhoods, who can reach a large part of the solution space.

An adaptive layer stochastically controls which neighborhoods to choose based on their past performance (score). The more a neighborhood has contributed to the solution process, the larger score it obtains, and hence it has a larger probability of being chosen. The adaptive layer uses roulette wheel selection for choosing a destroy and repair neighborhood. If the past score of a neighborhood i is  $\pi_i$  and we have  $\omega$  neighborhoods, then we choose neighborhood j with probability  $\pi_j / \sum_{i=1}^{\omega} \pi_i$ . ALNS can be based on any local search method, e.g., simulated annealing, tabu search or guided local search. An outline of the ALNS framework is given by Algorithm 2.1, for a more detailed description we refer to Pisinger and Røpke (2007).

# 2.3 Algorithm

In the following we give a presentation of the different components of the proposed algorithm.

**Representation** There exists a number of different solution representations for the RCPSP (cf. Kolisch and Hartmann (1999)). The proposed algorithm employs list representation, where a schedule is represented as an precedence-ordered list of activities, i.e., if  $i \in PRED_j$  then i comes before j in the list. When using list representation, one additionally needs a scheme for converting the list into a schedule. The two most commonly used are the serial and parallel

Alg	gorithm 2.1 Outline of the ALNS framework
1:	Construct feasible solution $x$ .
2:	$x^* \leftarrow x$
3:	while stop criteria not met do
4:	Choose a destroy neighborhood $N^-$ and repair neighborhood $N^+$ using roulette wheel se-
	lection based on previously obtained scores $\{\pi_i\}$ .
5:	Generate a new solution $x'$ from x using the heuristics corresponding to the chosen destroy
	and repair neighborhoods, $N^-$ and $N^+$ .
6:	if $x'$ can be accepted then
7:	$x \leftarrow x'$
8:	end if
9:	Update scores $\pi_j$ of $N^-$ and $N^+$ .
10:	if $f(x) < f(x^*)$ then
11:	$x^* \leftarrow x$
12:	end if
13:	end while
14:	return $x^*$

schedule generation schemes (SGS) (cf. Kolisch and Hartmann (1999)). The serial SGS can be described as follows: in the order defined by the list, schedule each activity in turn, at the earliest precedence and resource feasible point in time. The parallel SGS can be described as follows: Time is incremented starting at zero. At each time the unscheduled precedence and resource feasible activities are scheduled in the order defined by the list. When no more activities can be scheduled, the time is incremented. It has been shown by Sprecher et al. (1995) that the serial SGS produces so-called *active* schedules, that parallel SGS produces so-called *non-delay* schedules, that an optimal solution exists within the set of active schedules but not necessarily within the set of non-delay schedules and that the list representation (with either parallel or serial SGS) is not unique, i.e., two different list may represent the same schedule. We experiment with 4 different rules for selecting which SGS to use: 1) Only use serial SGS, 2) Only use parallel, 3) Employ both serial and parallel SGS and select the best result, 4) Use scoring in the same way as for neighborhoods to choose which SGS to apply.

Local search method As mentioned earlier one needs to select a local search method at the master level. After some initial experiments the choice fell on one with the following properties: In each iteration a destroy and repair neighborhood is selected based on the current scores. Given the parameter Q, which governs how large a part of the solution should be destroyed, a new solution is created. Only solutions which are as good as, or better than the current solution is accepted. A tabu list is maintained such that the same activity list is not visited twice. The value Q is progressively reduced from its initial value toward a final value,  $Q_{end}$ , such that if  $Q_i$  is the value of Q in the i-th iteration then  $Q_i = \max\{c^i \cdot Q, Q_{end}\}$ , where  $c \in [0; 1]$ . This has the effect that the algorithm will initially look at large neighborhoods, but these get progressively reduced as the search progresses to good solutions. This will result in a diversified search in the beginning and an intensified search at the end.

**Scoring scheme** As part of an ALNS algorithm, a scoring scheme needs to be chosen. As in the paper by Pisinger and Røpke (2007) the scores are updated at certain intervals rather than in each iteration. Thus scoring information is collected during a certain number of iterations before the scores of each neighborhood is updated and the collection restarts. Using the same naming convention as Pisinger and Røpke (2007), we call the number of iterations which must pass between each score update the *score interval*. Let  $\pi_j$  be the current score, i.e., the score on the basis of which neighborhoods are chosen, and let  $\bar{\pi}_j$  the score accumulated during the score interval (it will be explained later how  $\bar{\pi}_j$  is accumulated), then the score  $\pi_j$  is updated as follows at the end

of a score interval:  $\pi_j = \max\{\rho \cdot \frac{\bar{\pi}_j}{a_j} + (1-\rho) \cdot \pi_j, \pi_{min}\}$ , where  $a_j$  is the number of times the neighborhood has been chosen during the last score interval (if  $a_j = 0$ , the score is unchanged),  $\rho$  is the score reaction and  $\pi_{min}$  is the minimum score.

Let T be the makespan of the current solution and T' the makespan of the current candidate created by applying the destroy and repair neighborhood  $N^+$  and  $N^-$ . Let  $\bar{\pi}_j$  be the collected score so far for  $N^+$  (the procedure is equivalent for  $N^-$ ),  $\bar{\pi}_j$  is updated as follows:  $\bar{\pi}_j = \bar{\pi}_j + b^{100 \cdot (T-T')/T}$ , where b is some real number, experimentally chosen to 7. This scoring scheme differs from the one used by Pisinger and Røpke (2007), where one of three fixed scores are attributed depending on whether the current solution was improved globally, locally or a worse solution was accepted. The reason for this difference is that the proposed algorithm only accepts equal or better solutions (while the local search method employed in Pisinger and Røpke (2007) may accept worse solutions), which can results in many iterations where there is no improvement at all. If a fixed scoring scheme was used all neighborhoods would score equally bad, while for the employed scheme it is possible to differentiate the neighborhoods who produce solutions which are (almost) as good as the current and the ones that produce solutions which are far worse.

**Precedence augmentation** In the variable neighborhood search algorithm proposed by Fleszar and Hindi (2004) the concept of *precedence augmentation* is introduced. It can be described as follows: Let the *head*,  $h_j$ , of an activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  be the time that must pass before activity j can be started and let the *tail*,  $t_j$ , be the time that must pass from the completion time of activity j until the project can be completed. The process of precedence augmentation is the process of permanently adding new precedence relations based on heads, tails and an upper bound on the makespan, such that (not necessarily all) solutions which are not better than the upper bound are rendered infeasible. This has the effect of narrowing the search space. We employ two of the precedence augmentation rules described by Fleszar and Hindi (2004): Assume that a new better solution with makespan T has been found. From this point on, only solutions with a makespan of at most UB = T - 1 are interesting. Consider all pairs of activities  $i, j \in \mathcal{A}$  which are not in any precedence relation (direct or indirect). A new precedence relation from i to j is added if one of the following holds:

- 1.  $h_j + t_i \ge UB$
- 2.  $\exists k \in \mathcal{R} : r_{ik} + r_{jk} > R_k \wedge h_j + p_j + p_i + t_i > UB.$

When new precedence rules are added, the current solution may become infeasible and needs to be "repaired" before the search can go on. This may results in the repaired solution having a worse makespan than the solution on the basis of which precedence relations were added, which is inconvenient since the search will continue from this worse solution. It is thus worthwhile to spend some time repairing the solution, such that it is at least as good as the original one. To this end Fleszar and Hindi (2004) construct a special repair algorithm. We take a different approach and use the repair neighborhoods: We construct a partial activity list, and a corresponding set of activities which must be reinserted. The set and partial list is constructed as follows: Scan through the activity list of the current solution, if an activity is encountered for which a least one predecessor has not yet been encountered, remove that activity from the list. Each repair neighborhood is in turn given a chance to repair the solution until either a solution which is at least as good as the original is found or there are no neighborhoods left, in which case the repaired solution with the best makespan is used.

**Double justification** Valls et al. (2004) shows that a simple technique denoted *justification* can improving the quality of a solution with little extra computational effort. One speaks of *left-justification*, *right-justification* and *double-justification*. Left-justification is essentially pulling all activities of a schedule as far towards time zero (left) as possible, while right-justification is essentially pulling all activities as far towards the time corresponding to the makespan (right) as possible. Double-justification is consists of a right-justification followed by a left-justification.

It may happen that a double-justified schedule is better than the original one. Since this is a simple technique, which have been shown to produce good results, all schedules produced during the course of the ALNS algorithm are double-justified. This means that in each iteration at least three schedules are generated (more may be generated if the current solution must be repaired after precedence augmentation). The number of schedules generated in each iteration is important since the total number of generated schedules is used as a stopping criteria when comparing to other heuristics from the literature.

**Overview** An overview of the algorithm can be seen in algorithm 2.2, where x indicates an activity list, while  $S_x$  is the associated schedule after it has been generated and  $|S_x|$  is the makespan. Lines 3–6 corresponds to the application of precedence augmentation. On Line 8 the destroy and repair neighborhoods are chosen, and a new activity list is created, and on Line 10 a new schedule is generated and double justification is applied.

#### Algorithm 2.2 Pseudo-code for the ALNS algorithm

**Require:** Initial values of Q and c, the initial scores  $\{\pi_i\}$  and the #schedules max.

- 1:  $s \leftarrow 0$ ,  $LB \leftarrow$  critical path lower bound.
- 2: Create an initial solution  $S_{x^*}$ .
- 3: Do precedence augmentation using  $|S_{x^*}|$  as upper bound. If this results in a better lower bound store it in LB.
- 4: if  $x^*$  is no longer precedence feasible then
- 5: Repair  $x^*$  using the repair neighborhoods and store the best found schedule in  $S_x$ . If this results in a better makespan then store it as  $S_{x^*}$ .
- 6: end if
- 7: while s < max and  $|S_{x^*}| > LB$  do
- 8: Choose a destroy and repair neighborhood  $(N^-, N^+)$  based on  $\{\pi_j\}$  and create a new candidate activity list x' from the current schedule  $S_x$ .
- 9: if not Tabu(x') then
- 10: Create a new candidate schedule  $S_{x''}$  from x' using one of the SGS and double justification.

```
11: if not Tabu(x'') then
```

```
12: if |S_{x''}| < |S_{x^*}| then
13: S_{x^*} \leftarrow S_{x''}
```

```
14: Repeat the procedure from line 3-6 with the new best solution S_{x^*}.
```

- 15: else if  $|S_{x''}| \leq |S_x|$  then
- 16:  $S_x \leftarrow S_{x''}$
- 17: **end if**
- 18: end if
- 19:  $Q \leftarrow c \cdot Q$
- 20: Update the number of generated schedules s.
- 21: end if
- 22: Update the scores  $\pi_j$  for  $N^-$  and  $N^+$
- 23: end while

```
24: return S_{x^*}
```

### 2.4 Neighborhoods

Important parts of an ALNS algorithm are the destroy and repair neighborhoods included. Even though there is an adaptive layer, one should remain careful about adding too many neighborhoods, especially when only a limited number of iterations is allowed. The reason is that a number of iterations will be needed before any poorly performing neighborhoods will have been filtered out and these neighborhoods will end up taking time from the good ones. It is also important to have a good mix of neighborhoods, which are good at search intensification and diversification. For the proposed algorithm the neighborhoods have been selected by running the algorithm with all conceived neighborhoods enabled, then in turn each neighborhood was disabled, if this resulted in a better solution, the neighborhood was permanently removed. In the following we describe the destroy and repair neighborhoods remaining after these initial experiments.

**Destroy neighborhoods** Given the parameter Q and an activity list, L, a destroy neighborhood must remove Q activities from L. All destroy neighborhoods share the same structure: For  $j \in A$ the predecessor-cluster of j is defined as  $C^p(j) = \{i \in A | i \in \mathcal{P}_j \lor \sigma_i + p_i = \sigma_j\}$ , and the cluster of j is defined as  $C^c(j) = \{i \in A | i \in C^p(j) \lor i \in S_j \lor \sigma_j + p_j = \sigma_i\}$ , where  $\sigma_j$  denotes the starting time of activity j in the schedule considered. Let  $p : A \to \{0, 1\}$  be some predicate, then a core removal candidate set, C, is constructed as  $C = \{j \in \mathcal{A} | p(j) = 1\}$ . C is given some ordering on the basis of which each activity j from C is removed from the list along with possibly elements from either  $C^p(j)$  or  $C^c(j)$  (depending on the neighborhood) until either the set C is empty or Qelements have been removed from L. The idea behind clusters is that one wants as much flexibility as possible for the repair neighborhood, e.g., if all the predecessors and successors of an activity are left in place there is potentially little room for inserting the activity in new positions. There are in total 10 destroy neighborhoods, which are described below.

- random (two flavors) This neighborhood ensures diversification by randomly removing Q activities from the current solution. It comes in two flavors, one where predecessor-clustering is used and one where clustering is used.
- most-mobile Let  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ . As Fleszar and Hindi (2004), we define the *left limit* LL(j) and the *right limit* RL(j) as  $LL(j) = \max\{\gamma_i | i \in \mathcal{P}_j\} + 1$  and  $RL(j) = \min\{\gamma_i | i \in \mathcal{S}_j\} 1$ , where  $\gamma_i$  is the position of i within the activity list. Now the *mobility*, m(j), of j is defined as m(j) = RL(j) LL(j).

This neighborhood selects the Q activities with the highest mobility from the current activity list and also ensures diversification but in a different way than the one above. It ensures that the neighborhood explored is large by selecting activities which have many reinsertion possibilities.

• non-peak (two flavors) In the hybrid genetic algorithm proposed by Valls et al. (2008) the peak crossover operator employed passes on to its children the parts of the schedules with high utilization, so-called *peaks*. Similarly we define a *non-peak* predicate. A peak is defined in the same way as by Valls et al. (2008): Let S be the current schedules at let  $A(t) = \{j \in \mathcal{A} | \sigma_j \leq t \leq \sigma_j + p_j\}$ , i.e., the activities in progress at time t. We define the *Resource Utilization Ratio* as follows

$$RUR(t) = \frac{1}{m} \cdot \sum_{j \in A(t)} \sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{r_{jk}}{R_k}$$

Given some  $\delta \in [0, 1]$  we say that an time instant t is of high utilization if  $RUR(t) \geq \delta$ . Similarly we say that a time interval I is of high utilization if  $\forall t \in I : RUR(t) \geq \delta$ . Let  $\mathcal{I}$  be the set of disjunctive maximal intervals of high utilization for the schedule S, then a peak activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  is an activity which satisfies  $\exists I \in \mathcal{I} : [\sigma_j; \sigma_j + p_j] \cap I \neq \emptyset$ , i.e., all activities which are active during some interval of high utilization. A non-peak activity is an activity which is not a peak activity. The non-peak predicate selects all activities which are non-peak activities.

This neighborhood uses the non-peak predicate and tries to preserve the structure of the solution where the utilization is good, and destroy the parts where it is not. The neighborhood comes in two flavors one where predecessor-clustering is used and one where clustering is used. In both cases the activities are chosen at random from the removal candidate set.

• critical-path (four flavors) Given the current schedule S we construct a weighted directed graph  $G = (\mathcal{A}, E)$ , where  $E = \{(i, j) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A} | \sigma_i + p_i = \sigma_j\}$  and the weight of a vertex j is  $p_j$ . Since the schedule S does not contains "holes" where no activities are in progress, there must exist at least one path with weight equal to the makespan of S. In order to improve the makespan, at least one of the activities on this path must be moved elsewhere. The *critical-path* predicate selects all activities which are part of a critical path.

Let  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ , we define the volume, v(j), of j as  $v(j) = p_j \cdot \prod_{r \in \{r_{jk} | r_{jk} > 0, k \in \mathcal{R}\}} r$ . The largestvol (smallest-vol) ordering is the ordering, where the removal candidate set is sorted nondecreasingly (non-increasingly) w.r.t. volume.

This neighborhood uses the critical-path predicate to break the critical path of the current schedule. Three orderings of the removal candidate set are used: **largest-vol**) this ensures that a big part of the critical path is destroyed by removing the activities with the biggest volume **smallest-vol**) this ensures a certain intensification by removing the activities with the smallest volume, which should be easy to insert in other locations **random**) activities are picked at random. For the largest-vol and smallest-vol orderings only predecessor-clustering is used, while both predecessor-clustering and clustering is employed for the random ordering.

• segment This neighborhood ensures a certain intensification by selecting a sub-sequence of length Q from the activity list. This sub-sequence corresponds to a sub-schedule, which can hopefully be improved.

**Repair neighborhoods** Given a partial activity list and a set of activities to be reinserted a repair neighborhood must construct a new precedence ordered activity list, which will hopefully lead to a better solution. Again each repair neighborhood shares some structure: Given an ordering of the set of activities to be reinserted, the activities are considered one at a time, and inserted into the activity list such that the activity list is still precedence ordered. Each activity j is inserted randomly within the interval defined by LL(j) and RL(j). A similar move operator was used by Fleszar and Hindi (2004).

There are in total 11 repair neighborhoods, where each neighborhood corresponds to some ordering of the candidates to be reinserted. We employ ordering corresponding to the following well-known priority-rules for the RCPSP (cf. Kolisch and Hartmann (1999)): Shortest processing time (SPT), most total successors (MTS), earliest start time (EST), minimum latest finish time (LFT), minimum slack (MSLK), greatest rank positional weight (GRPW) and minimum latest start time (LST). These neighborhoods ensure that the solution will be a (hopefully) good mix of these priority rules and is similar to multi-pass methods, where the priority rule is changed between passes. The remaining 4 neighborhoods use the following orderings: random, largest-vol, smallest-vol and reverse, where the reverse ordering reverses the order of the activities compared to the current activity list.

### 2.5 Experiments

In this section we present the results of the computational experiments. This includes the tuning of parameters and the effects of the different components of the proposed algorithm. The algorithm has been coded in C++, compiled with gcc 4.3.2 and the experiments have been run on a PC with an Intel Core i7 920 @ 2.67 Ghz and 6 GBs of RAM (using a single core). The code is available at http://diku.dk/~laurent. The experiments have been performed on the benchmark instances, J30, J60 and J120 created by Kolisch and Sprecher (1996), which contain respectively 480, 480 and 600 instances, where each instance is made up of respectively 30, 60 and 120 activities (in addition to two so-called dummy activities representing the start and the end of the project). In many of the experiments we will only consider the J120 instance class because this class contains the hardest instances, but in some cases where we feel more details are required, we will compare the three instance classes. Each experiment has been repeated 10 times and the average taken.

#### 2.5.1Effect of parameters

We first examine the effect of the parameters Q and  $Q_{end}$ , who respectively governs how large a part of the solution is destroyed in the first iteration and last iteration. The experiments have been performed on each of the instance classes and Q and  $Q_{end}$  have been varied between the values 60%, 40%, 20%, 10%, 5% and 10%, 5%, 1%, 0% respectively (if the proportion of the current solution which needs to be destroyed is less than 1 activity, it is set to 1). The cooling is set such that  $Q_{end}$  is reached after the maximum number of generated schedules, which is set to 5,000 for this experiment. The values for the score interval and score reaction will be examined later and is set to the neutral values 100 and 0.5 respectively.

The results are shown in Table 2.1. As can be seen the values of Q and  $Q_{end}$  have very little effect on results for the J30 and J60 instance classes, while they have a noticeable effect on the results for the J120 instance class. Considering only the J120 instance class, in general the results are improved when  $Q_{end}$  is reduced, which is as expected because as the value of  $Q_{end}$  is decreased the algorithm gets better at intensification towards the end, as only small changes in the overall solution structure is allowed. Similarly results are improved when the value of Q is decreased, but only until a certain point (Q = 10%). This makes sense, since a large value for Q means that the algorithm will be better at diversification, but starting it with to large a Q means that fewer iterations will be left for doing an intensive search around a good solution at the end. On the other hand, starting with to small a Q means that the algorithm can only reach a small part of the solution space and it thus does a poor job at diversification during the initial iterations. Based on these experiments we select Q = 40% and  $Q_{end} = 0\%$  for the J30 and J60 instance classes and Q = 10% and  $Q_{end} = 0\%$  for the J120 instance class.

		Q(%)				
Instance	$Q_{end}(\%)$	60	40	20	10	5
	10	13.48	13.48	13.48	13.49	_
120	5	13.48	13.49	13.49	13.51	13.55
190	1	13.50	13.50	13.51	13.55	13.59
	0	13.48	13.48	13.50	13.53	13.54
	10	11.30	11.25	11.18	11.17	_
160	5	11.19	11.16	11.13	11.14	11.17
100	1	11.15	11.14	11.15	11.27	11.24
	0	11.14	11.11	11.11	11.15	11.21
	10	34.41	34.29	34.02	33.78	_
1100	5	33.79	33.66	33.48	33.34	33.26
J120	1	33.09	33.06	32.96	32.96	32.99
	0	33.09	33.02	32.96	32.93	33.00

**Table 2.1:** Effect of Q and  $Q_{end}$  on the average deviation from the critical path lower bound (%). For each instance class, **boldface** indicates the best average makespan.

We finally examine the effect of the values for the score reaction and score interval. In this case only the J120 instance class is considered. The values for Q and  $Q_{end}$  found in the previous experiment are used and the score reaction and score interval is varied between the values 1.0, 0.8, 0.5, 0.2 and 350, 100, 25, 5 respectively. Again a maximum of 5,000 schedules is set. As can be seen from the results in Table 2.2 the score reaction and score interval has a much smaller effect on the quality of the solutions than Q and  $Q_{end}$ . Based on these experiments a score reaction value of 0.2 and a score interval value of 5 is selected.

	Score reaction				
Score interval	1.0	0.8	0.5	0.2	
350	32.92	32.95	32.94	32.97	
100	32.96	32.93	32.93	32.96	
25	32.96	32.94	32.92	32.95	
5	33.09	33.00	32.94	32.91	

**Table 2.2:** Effect of score reaction and score interval on the average deviation from the critical path lower bound (%) - J120, **boldface** indicates the best average makespan.

### 2.5.2 Effect of SGS

In this section we examine the effect of the SGS employed. We have tested 4 different configurations 1) Only use serial SGS, 2) Only use parallel SGS, 3) Employ both serial and parallel SGS and pick the best, 4) Use scoring to select the SGS between serial and parallel. The experiments have been run on all instance classes with a maximum of 5,000 schedules. As can be seen from the results in Table 2.3, using serial SGS gives the best results on all instance classes, which is thus the method employed.

**Table 2.3:** Effect of SGS on the average deviation from the critical path lower bound (%). For each instance class, **boldface** indicates the best average makespan.

Instance	Serial	Parallel	Serial+Parallel	Score
J30 J60 J120	$13.47 \\ 11.12 \\ 32.91$	$13.66 \\ 11.41 \\ 34.76$	13.49 11.16 33.12	13.50 <b>11.12</b> 32.99

### 2.5.3 Effect of number of restarts

In this section we examine the effect of the number of restarts of the algorithm. The experiments have been performed on the J120 instance class, with the maximum number of schedules set to 1,000, 5,000 and 50,000. At each restart of the algorithm a random feasible solution is created as the initial one. The results can be seen in Table 2.4. Surprisingly even in the 50,000 schedule case better results are produced when there are no restarts, which is the opposite of what is reported by Bouleimen and Lecocq (2003) for their simulated annealing algorithm.

**Table 2.4:** Effect of the number of restarts on the average deviation from the critical path lower bound (%) - J120, **boldface** indicates the best average makespan.

Max #schedules	4 restarts	2 restarts	No restarts
1,000 5,000 50,000	$35.27 \\ 33.45 \\ 31.69$	34.77 33.15 31.56	$34.35\ 32.91\ 31.54$

### 2.5.4 Effect of components

In this section we examine the effect of the different components of the algorithm, i.e., the precedence augmentation and double justification described earlier. The experiments have been performed on all instance classes and with a maximum of 5,000 schedules set. The results can be seen in Table 2.5. As can be seen double justification has a considerable effect, which conforms with the findings of Valls et al. (2005). Surprisingly precedence augmentation has a very limited effect on the quality of the solution and on the average running time. We believe that the reason for this is that even though the search space is narrowed, the algorithm may continue from a worse solution than the current best, because the addition of precedence relations has rendered the current best solution. Precedence augmentation does however as expected have an effect on the average running time, as more instances can be terminated before the maximum number of schedules is reached because of the stronger lower bound.

**Table 2.5:** Effect of different components on the average deviation from the critical path lower bound (%) (top line of each instance), the average processing time per instance, and where the number in () is the max precessing time per instance (both in seconds). All incl. means both double justificationa and precedence augmentation is enabled, None incl. means none of them are, No prec. aug. means precedence augmentation is not used, and No double just. means double justification is not used. For each instance class, **boldface** indicates the best average makespan.

Instance	All incl.	None incl.	No prec. aug.	No double just.
J30	13.47	13.67	13.48	13.66
	0.07(0.21)	0.11(0.31)	0.08(0.31)	0.09(0.30)
J60	11.12	11.82	11.14	11.83
	0.12(0.57)	0.16(0.70)	0.14(0.53)	0.15(0.67)
J120	32.91	36.12	32.95	36.11
	0.71(2.07)	0.96(2.59)	0.76(2.47)	0.80(1.74)

### 2.5.5 Effect of adaptive layer

In this section we examine the effect of the adaptive layer. When the algorithm is run without the addaptive layer, neighborhoods are selected at random, rather than based on scores. The experiments are run on all instance classes and with the maximum schedules set to 1,000, 5,000 and 50,000. As can be seen in Table 2.6 the adaptive layer does have an effect on most of the instances but regrettably a much smaller one, than one would have expected. In two cases the algorithm actually performs slightly better without the adaptive layer. The largest improvement from the adaptive layer is for the J120 instance class, which justifies its precence, but further investigation of alternate scoring schemes would be of interest.

# 2.6 Computational results

In order to evaluate the performance of the proposed algorithm, tests have been run on the benchmark instances, J30, J60 and J120 created by Kolisch and Sprecher (1996). To be able to compare the proposed algorithm with other algorithms we have used the same maximum schedule counts as the one used in the recent survey paper by Kolisch and Hartmann (2006), that is 1,000, 5,000 and 50,000. Each test run has been repeated 10 times and the average taken. The average percentage deviation from the critical path lower bound and average (max) processing times can be seen in Table 2.7.

We compare the results of the proposed algorithm to the best 5 of 28 algorithms, taken from Kolisch and Hartmann (2006). These algorithms fall into two categories: Algorithms where it makes sense to count the number of schedules generated and algorithms where it does not (such as methods based on implicit enumeration). The proposed algorithm falls into the first category, since in each iteration the schedule corresponding to the current solution is destroyed and a new

	With adaptive	Without adaptive
1,000 schedules		
J30	13.64	13.63
J60	11.58	11.61
J120	34.35	34.35
5,000 schedules		
J30	13.47	13.47
J60	11.12	11.15
J120	32.91	32.97
50,000 schedules		
J30	13.41	13.40
J60	10.73	10.75
J120	31.54	31.58

**Table 2.6:** Effect of the adaptive layer on the average deviation from the critical path lower bound (%). For each line **boldface** indicates the best average makespan.

Table 2.7: Average deviation from the critical path lower bound (%) and the average (max) processing time in seconds.

	m	max. #schedules					
Instance	1,000	$5,\!000$	50,000				
J30	13.64	13.47	13.41				
	0.01(0.04)	0.07(0.21)	0.71(2.26)				
J60	11.58	11.12	10.73				
	0.03(0.11)	0.12(0.57)	1.24(5.56)				
J120	34.35	32.91	31.54				
	0.17(0.48)	0.71(2.07)	6.78(18.00)				

schedule is generated from a partial one by the repair neighborhood (actually 3 schedules, since double justification is employed). We have therefore chosen only to compare it to algorithms within the first category. We additionally include two recently proposed algorithms, marked with a  $\dagger$  in Tables 2.8 – 2.10. These tables shows the critical path average deviation (smaller is better) for the different benchmark instances (for Table 2.10 it is the average deviation from the optimal solution).

# 2.7 Conclusion

An application of the ALNS framework to the RCPSP has been presented, where a number of neighborhood structures and techniques from other algorithms were unified within the ALNS framework. Computational results from running the algorithm on the J30, J60 and J120 benchmark instances show that the algorithm is competitive with the state-of-the-art and confirms the strength of the ALNS framework. Additionally a number of experiments have been run in order to investigate the effect of the different parameters and components of the algorithm. These experiments among other things show that the adaptive layer does improve the solutions for most of the instances – but only slightly. Interestingly the proposed algorithm is the only non-population based algorithm to rank within the top-5 algorithms and as such represents a promising alter-

		max	max. $\#$ schedules		
Reference	Algorithm	1,000	5,000	50,000	
Valls et al. (2008)	GA	34.07	32.54	31.24	
Ranjbar et al. $(2009)^{\dagger}$	$\mathbf{SS}$	35.08	33.24	31.49	
ALNS	ALNS	34.35	32.91	31.54	
Debels et al. $(2006)^{\dagger}$	$\mathbf{SS}$	35.22	33.10	31.57	
Valls et al. $(2005)$	$\mathbf{GA}$	35.39	33.24	31.58	
Kochetov and Stolyar $(2003)$	GA, TS	34.74	33.36	32.06	
Valls et al. $(2005)$	$\mathbf{GA}$	35.18	34.02	32.81	
Hartmann (2002)	$\mathbf{GA}$	37.19	35.39	33.21	

Table 2.8: Average deviation from critical path lower bound (%) - J120

Table 2.9: Average deviation from critical path lower bound (%) - J60

		max	x. #schee	lules
Reference	Algorithm	1,000	$5,\!000$	50,000
Ranjbar et al. $(2009)^{\dagger}$	$\mathbf{SS}$	11.59	11.07	10.64
Debels et al. $(2006)^{\dagger}$	$\mathbf{SS}$	11.73	11.10	10.71
Valls et al. $(2008)$	$\mathbf{GA}$	11.56	11.10	10.73
ALNS	ALNS	11.58	11.12	10.73
Kochetov and Stolyar $(2003)$	GA, TS	11.71	11.17	10.74
Valls et al. $(2004)$	$\mathbf{GA}$	12.21	11.27	10.74
Hartmann $(2002)$	$\mathbf{GA}$	12.21	11.70	11.21
Hartmann $(1998)$	GA	12.68	11.89	11.23

Table 2.10: Average deviation from optimal makespan (%) - J30

		max. #schedules		dules
Reference	Algorithm	1,000	$5,\!000$	50,000
Ranjbar et al. $(2009)^{\dagger}$	SS	0.10	0.03	0.00
Kochetov and Stolyar $(2003)$	GA, TS	0.10	0.04	0.00
Debels et al. $(2006)^{\dagger}$	$\mathbf{SS}$	0.10	0.04	0.00
Valls et al. $(2008)$	$\mathbf{GA}$	0.27	0.06	0.02
ALNS	ALNS	0.18	0.07	0.02
Alcaraz and Maroto $(2001)$	$\mathbf{GA}$	0.33	0.12	-
Valls et al. $(2004)$	$\mathbf{GA}$	0.34	0.20	0.02
Tormas and Lova (2003a)	sampling	0.25	0.13	0.05

native approach to the usual population based algorithms. Another encouraging sign is that the algorithm ranks better on the larger and more difficult instances.

# Bibliography

Alcaraz, J., Maroto, C. A robust genetic algorithm for resource allocation in project scheduling. Annals of Operations Research, 102:83–109, 2001.

- Blażewicz, J., Lenstra, J., Kan, A. R. Scheduling subject to resource constraints: Classification and complexity. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 5:11–24, 1983.
- Bouleimen, K., Lecocq, H. A new efficient simulated annealing algorithm for the resourceconstrained project scheduling problem and its multiple mode version. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 149(2):268–281, 2003.
- Brucker, P., Drexl, A., Möhring, R., Neumann, K., Pesch, E. Resource-constrained project scheduling: Notation, classification, models, and methods. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 112(1):3–41, 1999.
- Debels, D., Leus, R., Vanhoucke, M. A hybrid scatter search/electromagnetism meta-heuristic for project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 169(2):638–653, 2006.
- Debels, D., Reyck, B. D., Leus, R., Vanhoucke, M. A decomposition-based genetic algorithm for the resource-constrained project-scheduling problem. *Operations Research*, 55(4):457–469, 2007.
- Fleszar, K., Hindi, K. S. Solving the resource-constrained project scheduling problem by a variable neighbourhood search. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 155(2):402–413, 2004.
- Hartmann, S. A competitive genetic algorithm for resource-constrained project scheduling. Naval Research Logistics, 45:733–750, 1998.
- Hartmann, S. A self-adapting genetic algorithm for project scheduling under resource constraints. Naval Research Logistics, 49:433–448, 2002.
- Herroelen, W., Demeulemeester, E., Reyck, B. D. Resource-constrained project scheduling a survey of recent developments. *Computers & Operations Research*, 29(4):279–302, 1998.
- Kochetov, Y., Stolyar, A. Evolutionary local search with variable neighborhood for the resource constrained project scheduling problem. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Workshop of Computer Science and Information Technologies*, 2003.
- Kolisch, R., Hartmann, S. Heuristic algorithms for solving the resource-constrained project scheduling problem: Classication and computational analysis. In Weglarz, J., editor, *Project* scheduling: Recent models, algorithms and applications, pages 147–178. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Kluwer, Amsterdam, the Netherlands, 1999.
- Kolisch, R., Hartmann, S. Experimental investigation of heuristics for resource-constrained project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 127:394–407, 2000.
- Kolisch, R., Hartmann, S. Experimental investigation of heuristics for resource-constrained project scheduling: An update. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 174(1):23–37, 2006.
- Kolisch, R., Padman, R. An integrated survey of deterministic project scheduling. *Omega*, 29(3): 249–272, 2001.
- Kolisch, R., Sprecher, A. Psplib a project scheduling library. European Journal of Operational Research, 96:205–216, 1996.
- Nonobe, K., Ibaraki, T. Formulation and tabu search algorithm for the resource constrained project scheduling problem. In Ribeiro, C. C., P. Hansen, e., editors, *Essays and Surveys in Metaheuristics*, pages 557–588. Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2002.
- Palpant, M., Artigues, C., Michelon, P. Lssper: Solving the resource-constrained project scheduling problem with large neighbourhood search. Annals of Operations Research, 131(1-4):237–257, 2004.
- Patterson, J. A comparison of exact approaches for solving the multiple constrained resource, project scheduling problem. *Management science*, 30(7):854–867, 1984.

- Pisinger, D., Røpke, S. A general heuristic for vehicle routing problems. Computers & Operations Research, 34(8):2403–2435, 2007.
- Pritsker, A. A. B., Watters, L. J., Wolfe, P. M. Multiproject scheduling with limited resources: A zero-one programming approach. *Management Science*, 16:93–108, 1969.
- Ranjbar, M., Reyck, B. D., Kianfar, F. A hybrid scatter search for the discrete time/resource trade-off problem in project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 193(1): 35–48, 2009.
- Røpke, S., Pisinger, D. A unified heuristic for a large class of vehicle routing problems with backhauls. European Journal of Operational Research, 171(3):750–775, 2006a.
- Røpke, S., Pisinger, D. An adaptive large neighborhood search heuristic for the pickup and delivery problem with time windows. *Transportation Science*, 40(4):455–472, 2006b.
- Sprecher, A., Kolisch, R., Drexl, A. Semi-active, active and non-delay schedules for the resourceconstrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 80:94–102, 1995.
- Tormas, P., Lova, A. Integrating heuristics for resource constrained project scheduling: One step forward. Technical report, Department of Statistics and Operations Research, Universidad Politcnica de Valencia, 2003a.
- Tormas, P., Lova, A. An efficient multi-pass heuristic for project scheduling with constrained resources. International Journal of Production Research, 41:1071–1086, 2003b.
- Valls, V., Quintanilla, S., Ballestín, F. Resource-constrained project scheduling: A critical activity reordering heuristic. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 149(2):282–301, 2003.
- Valls, V., Ballestín, F., Quintanilla, S. A population-based approach to the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. Annals of Operations Research, 131:304–324, 2004.
- Valls, V., Ballestín, F., Quintanilla, S. Justification and rcpsp: A technique that pays. European Journal of Operational Research, 165:375–386, 2005.
- Valls, V., Ballestín, F., Quintanilla, S. A hybrid genetic algorithm for the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 185(2):495–508, 2008.

Chapter 3

# An Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search Algorithm for the Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem

Laurent Flindt Muller

Department of Management Engineering, Technical University of Denmark Produktionstorvet, Building 426, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark lafm@man.dtu.dk

**Abstract** We present an Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search algorithm for the Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (MRCPSP). We incorporate techniques for deriving additional precedence relations and propose a new method, so-called mode-diminution, for removing modes during execution. These techniques make use of bound arguments, and we propose and experiment with three new bounds for the MRCPSP, in addition to bounds found in the literature. We propose a simple technique, so-called opportunistic mode-flipping, which can be applied whenever a schedule is generated, and which significantly improves the results of the algorithm. Computational experiments are performed on a set of standard benchmark instances from the PSPLIB, and a comparison is made with other algorithms found in the literature. The experiments show that the algorithm is competitive, lying among the three best heuristics found in the literature. Some of the elements of the algorithm perform well, that is the bound arguments, the mode-removal procedure, and in particular opportunistic mode-flipping, and these elements may perhaps be used to improve the results of other algorithms for this problem.

**Keywords:** Project scheduling, Heuristic, Large neighborhood search, Resource-constrained, Multi-mode

### 3.1 Introduction

Many processes within production scheduling and project management consists of scheduling a number of activities, each activity having a certain duration and requiring a certain amount of limited resources. Resources could for instance be machines or labor. Precedence relations may exist between activities, such that one activity can not start before others are completed. Typically one wishes schedule to the activities such that the total time taken to complete them is minimized. Such problems can be modeled as a Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (RCPSP), which is a generalization of the well-known Job-Shop-Scheduling problem. There exists a number of variants of the RCPSP, see for instance Blażewicz et al. (1983), Brucker et al. (1999), or

Hartmann and Briskorn (2010). We consider the Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (MRCPSP), which is a popular variant. In the MRCPSP each activity can be performed in a number of different so-called modes, each representing alternative ways of executing the activity.

There exists a large body of work for the Single-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (SRCPSP) and to a lesser extend for the MRCPSP. We refer to the surveys by Hartmann and Drexl (1998), Herroelen et al. (1998), Kolisch and Hartmann (2000, 2006), Kolisch and Padman (2001), and Patterson (1984). Among the heuristic solution methods for the MRCPSP are the immune-system based algorithm of Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009), the (hybrid) genetic algorithms of Alcaraz et al. (2003), Hartmann (2001), Lova et al. (2009), Mori and Tseng (1997), Okada et al. (2010), Ozdamar (1999), Tseng (2008) and Tseng and Chen (2009), the tabusearch based algorithm of Tchao and Martins (2008), the simulated annealing-based algorithms of Bouleimen and Lecocq (2003) and Józefowska et al. (2001), the ant-colony optimization based algorithm of Chiang et al. (2008), the particle swarm optimization algorithm of Jarboui et al. (2008) and Zhang et al. (2006), the differential evolution based algorithm of Damak et al. (2009), the hybrid scatter search based algorithm of Ranjbar et al. (2009), and the local-search based algorithms of Boctor (1996), Drexl and Gruenewald (1993) and Kolisch and Drexl (1997). Currently the best performing algorithms are the immune-system based algorithm of Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009) and the genetic algorithm of Lova et al. (2009).

In this paper we experiment with an Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search (ALNS) algorithm, which is a heuristic procedure. The motivation for using an ALNS based algorithm is twofold: (1) ALNS is a relatively new meta-heuristic approach, which has been applied with good results within the context of vehicle routing problems, and it would be of interest to see how the approach performs in a different context. (2) The ALNS framework is very flexible, making it possible to incorporate different neighborhood structures and letting the adaptive layer of the ALNS algorithm select among the best performing during execution. The hope is that using this approach to incorpore neighborhoods from state-of-the-art algorithms for the RCPSP into a single algorithm, will be beneficial. A similar approach was examined by Muller (2009) for the single-mode RCPSP with moderate success, and the algorithm described here is an extension of the algorithm of Muller (2009).

We incorporate techniques for deriving additional precedence relations and propose and experiment with a new method for removing modes during execution (so-called mode-diminution). These techniques make use of lower bound arguments, and we propose and experiment with three new lower (named LBX1, LBX2, and LB2X) for the MRCPSP, in addition to lower bounds found in the literature. A preprocessing step, which strengthens these lower bounds, is also proposed (so-called resource strengthening). We finally propose and experiment with a simple technique which can be applied every time a new schedule is generated, and which significantly improves the results (so-called opportunistic mode-flipping). The technique can be seen as an extension of the single-pass improvement method used by Hartmann (2001) for his genetic algorithm.

Computational experiments are performed on a set of standard benchmark instances from the PSPLIB, and a comparison is made with other algorithms from the literature. These experiments show that the proposed algorithm is competitive, lying among the three best heuristics found in the literature. Mode-diminution and in particular opportunistic mode-flipping perform well, and the new lower bounds improve upon existing ones examined. Some of these elements may perhaps successfully be used to improve upon solutions for other heuristics for this problem. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first application of an ALNS algorithm to the MRCPSP.

The remaining of the document is organized as follows: in Section 3.2 a formal description of the RCPSP is given, in Section 3.3 the ALNS framework is described, in Section 3.4 a number of lower bounds used in the al gorithm are presented along with three new lower bound methods, in Section 3.5 components of the propsed algorithm is presented. An ALNS heuristic include a number of neighborhoods and these are described in Section 3.6. In Section 3.7 the computational experiments are presented, and we conclude in Section 3.8.

### 3.2 Problem description

The MRCPSP can be described as follows (see for instance Brucker et al. (1999)): A project consists of a set  $\mathcal{A} = \{1, \ldots, n\}$  of activities, which must be scheduled. Traditionally activity 1 and n are so-called dummy activities, which represent the start and the end of the project. Each activity j can be performed in a number of different modes  $\mathcal{M}_j = \{1, \ldots, |\mathcal{M}_j|\}$ , each representing a different way of performing the activity. There are two sets of resources, (1) renewable resources  $\mathcal{R} = \{1, \ldots, |\mathcal{R}|\}$ , and (2) nonrenewable resources  $\tilde{\mathcal{R}} = \{1, \ldots, |\tilde{\mathcal{R}}|\}$ . A renewable resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$ , has capacity  $R_k$  in each time period, while a nonrenewable resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$  has capacity  $\tilde{R}_k$  spread across all time periods. When an activity j is scheduled in mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_j$ , it has a processing time of  $p_{jm}$  (non-preemtible) and requires  $r_{jkm} \geq 0$  units of renewable resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$  in each time period, and  $\tilde{r}_{jkm} \geq 0$  of nonrenewable resource  $k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$  spread across all time periods. There exists precedence relations between the activities, such that one activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  can not be started before all its predecessors,  $\mathcal{P}_j$ , are completed. Symmetrically  $\mathcal{S}_j$  denotes the set of successors. Let  $\mathcal{E} = \{(i, j) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A} : i \in \mathcal{P}_j\}$  be the set of all precedence relations. Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of time-steps during which the activities must be performed. The MRCPSP may be formulated as follows:

$$\min \sigma_n$$
  
s.t.  $\sigma_j \ge \sigma_i + p_{i,m(i)} \qquad \forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{E}$  (3.1)

$$\sum_{j \in A(t)} r_{j,k,m(j)} \le R_k \qquad \forall k \in \mathcal{R}, \forall t \in \mathcal{T}$$
(3.2)

$$\sum_{j \in \mathcal{A}} \tilde{r}_{j,k,m(j)} \le \tilde{R}_k \qquad \forall k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$$
(3.3)

$$\forall j \ge 0 \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A},$$
 (3.4)

where  $\sigma_j$  is the starting time of activity j, m(j) is the mode chosen for activity j, and  $A(t) = \{j \in \mathcal{A} | \sigma_j \leq t \leq \sigma_j + p_{j,m(j)} \}$ , i.e., the activities in progress at time t. Constraints (3.1) are denoted the *precedence constraints*, constraints (3.2) are denoted the *renewable resource constraints*, and constraints (3.3) are denoted the *nonrenewable resource constraints*. As mentioned previously the RCPSP (and thus also the MRCPSP) is a generalization of the Job Shop Scheduling Problem and is therefore  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard (see e.g. Blażewicz et al. (1983)).

### 3.3 Adaptive large neighborhood search

 $\sigma$ 

The ALNS framework was first proposed by Pisinger and Røpke (2007) for solving different variants of vehicle routing problems, and promising results have been reported by Pisinger and Røpke (2007) and Røpke and Pisinger (2006a,b). It is a framework which can be applied to a large class of optimization problems and can be described as follows: ALNS is a local search framework in which a number of simple neighborhoods compete to modify the current solution. In each iteration a *destroy neighborhood* is chosen to destroy the current solution, and a *repair neighborhood* is chosen to repair the solution. The new solution is accepted if it satisfies some criteria defined by the local search method applied at the master level. The neighborhoods used are typically large neighborhoods, which can reach a large part of the solution space.

An adaptive layer stochastically controls which neighborhoods to choose based on their past performance (score). The more a neighborhood has contributed to the quality of the current solution, the larger score it obtains, and hence has a larger probability of being chosen. The adaptive layer uses roulette wheel selection for choosing one of the destroy and one of the repair neighborhoods. If the past score of a neighborhood *i* is  $\pi_i$  and we have  $\omega$  neighborhoods, then we choose neighborhood *j* with probability  $\pi_j / \sum_{i=1}^{\omega} \pi_i$ . ALNS can be based on any local search method, e.g., simulated annealing, tabu search or guided local search. An outline of the ALNS framework is given by Algorithm 3.1. For a more detailed description we refer to Pisinger and Røpke (2007).

46

```
1: Construct feasible solution x.
2: x^* \leftarrow x
3: while stop criteria not met do
      Choose a destroy neighborhood N^- and repair neighborhood N^+ using roulette wheel se-
4:
      lection based on previously obtained scores \{\pi_i\}.
5:
      Generate a new solution x' from x using the heuristics corresponding to the chosen destroy
      and repair neighborhoods, N^- and N^+.
     if x' can be accepted then
6:
        x \leftarrow x'
7:
      end if
8:
      Update scores \pi_j of N^- and N^+.
9:
10:
      if f(x) < f(x^*) then
        x^* \leftarrow x
11:
      end if
12:
13: end while
14: return x^*
```

# 3.4 Lower bounds

Algorithm 3.1 Outline of the ALNS framework

Good lower bounds are an important component in branch-and-bound algorithms in order to be able to prune the search tree effectively. They may also prove useful in a heuristic setting, where they may be used to speed up the heuristic by terminating early when an optimal solution has been found, or to restrict the heuristic to parts of the solution space, where improving solutions may be found. In order to find lower bounds, we make use of a so-called Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)matrix and a number of lower bound arguments, and we in the following give a formal presentation of the FSD-matrix and the lower bounds employed.

**Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)-matrix** We employ a slight modification of the FSD-matrix of Zhu et al. (2006), which is in itself a modification of the traditional Start-to-Start distance matrix found in the literature, see for instance Bartusch et al. (1988), Brucker and Knust (2000), or Demassey et al. (2005). An FSD-matrix is an integer matrix,  $B = (b_{ij})_{A \times A}$ , which satisfies:

$$\sigma_i - \tau_i \ge b_{ij} + 1, \quad \forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}$$

for all feasible schedules, where  $\tau_i$  is the completion time of activity i and  $\sigma_j$  is the starting time of activity j. That is  $b_{ij}$  is a lower bound on the amount of time which must pass between the completion time of i and the starting time of j. Note that  $b_{ij}$  may be negative, which means that activity j must start before the completion of activity i. Define  $\underline{p}_i := \min\{p_{im} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}$  and  $\overline{p}_i := \max\{p_{im} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}$ . Since the relation (3.4) has the following transitive property:

$$\sigma_j - \tau_i \ge b_{ij} + 1 \land \sigma_k - \tau_j \ge b_{jk} + 1 \Rightarrow \sigma_k - \tau_i \ge b_{ij} + p_j + b_{jk} + 1,$$

the entries of an FSD-matrix may be updated by calculating the transitive closure of B. This can be done using a variant of the Floyd-Warshall algorithm in  $O(|\mathcal{A}|^3)$  time, see Zhu et al. (2006). Note that a pair of activities (i, j) must run in parallel if  $b_{ij} \geq -\underline{p}_i - \underline{p}_j + 1$  and  $b_{ji} \geq -\underline{p}_i - \underline{p}_j + 1$ . Given an upper bound, T, on the makespan the FSD-matrix B may be initialized as follows:

$$b_{ij} = \begin{cases} -\overline{p}_i & \text{if } i = j \\ 0 & \text{if } (i,j) \in \mathcal{E} \\ -T & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

The difference between the FSD-matrix considered here, and the one of Zhu et al. (2006) is that here the FSD-matrix is defined for all pairs of activities, whereas it in Zhu et al. (2006) is defined only for pairs of activities being related by precedence.

As will be explained in detail in Section 3.5, an FSD-matrix may be used to discover new precedence relations, to eliminate modes from consideration, and to prove optimality. The effectiveness of the methods rely on good lower bound arguments for the  $b_{ij}$  values. The values  $b_{ij}$  may be calculated by constructing the subproblem induced by  $S_i \cap \mathcal{P}_j$  and then applying any lower bounding technique for the RCPSP on this smaller instance. A number of such lower bounds exists in the literature. We do not give a description of these here but instead refer the reader to the excellent work by Klein and Scholl (1999) where 11 such lower bounds are described and compared. Using the name convention of Klein and Scholl (1999), the lower bounds considered here are: LB1, LB2, LB6, LB8, LB10, and LB11. LB1 is the well-known critical path lower bound, LB2 is the also well-known capacity bound (explained in more detail below), LB6 and LB8 are extensions of the so-called weighed node packing bound of by Mingozzi et al. (1998) (see Klein and Scholl (1999)), and LB10 and LB11 are lower bounds based on evaluating a lower bound for all possible ways of resolving a resource conflict given respectively pairs, and triples of activities (again see Klein and Scholl (1999)).

The lower bounds LB6, LB10, and LB11 themself use lower bound arguments on subproblems of the problem for which the lower bound is calculated. Recall that this problem may in itself be a subproblem corresponding to a  $b_{ij}$  entry. In order to to distinguish the two, we will refer to subproblems used within the calculation of the lower bounds LB6, LB10, and LB11 as *inner* subproblems. When calculating lower bounds on inner subproblems, one could recursively apply lower bound arguments, but this can potentially by very time-consuming, and we thus, like Klein and Scholl (1999), only apply the critical path lower bound (LB1) and capacity bound (LB2). For the computational experiments we will investigating replacing LB2 with an extended variant (LB2X described below), which provides better lower bounds, but at the cost of additional running time.

In the following we describe three new lower bounds (LBX1, LBX2, and LB2X) for the MRCPSP. These lower bounds are improvements of the critical path lower bound (LB1), and capacity lower bound (LB2), and we begin with a short description of the latter.

**LB1 (critical path)** This lower bound is computed by finding the longest path (also called the critical path) in the precedence graph. For the multi-mode case this critical path is calculated based on the minimum processing time of each activity.

**LB2 (capacity bound)** For a activity  $i \in A$ , define  $a_{ikm} := p_{im}r_{ikm}/R_k$  and let  $\underline{a}_{ik} = \min_{m \in \mathcal{M}_i} \{a_{ikm}\}$ . This lower bound is calculated as

$$LB2 = \max_{k \in \mathcal{R}} \left\{ \left\lceil \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} \underline{a}_{ik} \right\rceil \right\},\$$

i.e., it is a lower bound based on the amount of renewable resource available versus the amount of renewable resource required by a set of activities.

**LBX1 (mode-fixed critical path 1)** Let I be some multi-mode instance. Let LB1(I) and LB2(I) denote the lower bounds as computed by the lower bounds LB1 and LB2 above. For a subset  $S \subseteq \mathcal{A}$  let  $\mathcal{M}_S$  denote the set of feasible mode assignments for the activities of S. For a feasible mode assignment  $m \in \mathcal{M}_S$ , let I(m) denote the corresponding restriction of I to the selected modes. It is clear that the lower bound calculated as

$$LB = \max_{S \in \mathcal{S}} \min_{m \in M_S} \max\{LB1(I(m)), LB2(I(m))\}$$

where S is some powerset of A, is a strengthening of LB1 and LB2 in the multi-mode case. As the number of feasible mode assignments grows exponentially in the size of S, S must be kept small in order for the lower bound to be computationally tractable. LBX1 is calculated as above, where S is the set of all pairs of activities from A.

LBX2 (mode-fixed critical path 2) LBX1 may be improved by considering larger subsets of activities. LBX2 is calculated as LBX1, except S is the set of all pairs, and triples of activities of A.

LB2X (extended capacity bound) The capacity bound LB2 above is calculated separately for each resource. In the multi-mode case the lower bound may be strengthened by taking into account all the resources simultaneously. Finding the best lower bound using this approach amounts to solving the following Mixed Integer Programming (MIP) problem:

$$\min b \tag{3.5}$$

s.t. 
$$\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_i} a_{ikm} x_{im} \le b \qquad \forall k \in \mathcal{R}$$
(3.6)

$$\sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_i} x_{im} \ge 1 \qquad \qquad \forall i \in \mathcal{A} \tag{3.7}$$

$$b \ge 0 \tag{3.8}$$

$$x_{im} \in \{0,1\} \qquad \qquad \forall i \in \mathcal{A}, m \in \mathcal{M}_i \tag{3.9}$$

where  $x_{im} = 1$  if and only if activity *i* uses mode *m*.

### **Proposition 3.1.** The MIP problem (3.6) - (3.9) is $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard.

*Proof.* We show this by reduction from the  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard partition problem (see Karp (1972)), which in its optimization version asks: Given a set C of integer numbers, find a partition of C into two subsets  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  such that  $\max(sum(C1), sum(C2))$  is minimized. The reduction is as follows: Let  $|\mathcal{R}| = 2$  and let each resource have unit capacity. For each  $c \in C$ , create an activity i with two modes with resource usages (c, 0) and (0, c).

As the problem (3.6) - (3.9) is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard we instead consider a Lagrangian relaxation, where the constraints (3.6) have been dualized. This gives rise to the following Langragian Dual (LD) problem:

$$\max_{\substack{\lambda_k \ge 0\\,\sum_{k \in \mathcal{R}} \lambda_k \le 1}} \min \sum_{k \in \mathcal{R}} \lambda_k \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_i} a_{ikm} x_{im}$$
(3.10)

s.t. 
$$\sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_i} x_{im} \ge 1$$
  $\forall i \in \mathcal{A}$  (3.11)

$$x_{im} \in \{0, 1\} \qquad \qquad \forall i \in \mathcal{A}, m \in \mathcal{M}_i, \qquad (3.12)$$

For any choice of  $\lambda$  the problem may be solved in linear time. Note that if one chooses  $\lambda_k = 1$  and  $\lambda_{k'} = 0 \forall k' \neq k$ , then the solution to the inner minimization problem is the same as LB2 calculated on the resource k. The LD problem can be solved by using a subgradiant algorithm.

LB2X is defined as the best solution found after a specified number of iterations of the subgradiant algorithm. The number of iterations has been experimentally fixed to 40.

As we will see later applying subgradiant algorithm may prove too slow in certain cases, when the lower bound is used for the inner subproblems. We thus define an additional lower bound, LB2X', which is faster to compute, but also weaker: the lower bound is defined as the best solution to the LD problem for a fixed number of of values of  $\lambda$  ( $|\mathcal{R}| + 1$  values in total). These values of  $\lambda$ are  $\lambda_k = 1$  and  $\lambda_{k'} = 0 \forall k' \neq k$ , where  $k = 1 \dots |\mathcal{R}|$  (giving  $|\mathcal{R}|$  values of  $\lambda$ ), and  $\lambda_k = 1/|\mathcal{R}| \forall k \in \mathcal{R}$ (giving one additional value of  $\lambda$ ).

### 3.5 Algorithm

The algorithm proposed is an extension to the MRCPSP of the algorithm presented in Muller (2009) for the single-mode RCPSP. For the sake of completion we here repeat the elements from that algorithm, which are relevant for the extension, and describe some new elements specific to the extension.

**Representation** A number of different solution representations of the RCPSP has been proposed in the literature (see for instance Kolisch and Hartmann (1999)). The proposed algorithm employs list representation, where a schedule is represented as an ordered list of activities. The ordering is as follows: Let  $(i, j) \in \mathcal{E}$  and let  $\gamma_i$  and  $\gamma_j$  be the positions within the list of activity i and j respectively, then  $\gamma_i < \gamma_j$ .

When employing list representation, one additionally needs a scheme for converting the list into a schedule. The two most commonly used are the serial and parallel Schedule Generation Schemes (SGSs) (see for instance Kolisch and Hartmann (1999)). For the ALNS algorithm examined in Muller (2009), in context of the SRCPSP the serial SGS turned out to produce better solutions than the parallel SGS and we therefore used the serial SGS here. The serial SGS can be described as follows: in the order defined by the list, schedule each activity in turn, at the earliest precedence and resource feasible point in time.

**Local search method** As noted in Section 3.3 one needs to select a local search method on top of which to build the ALNS algorithm. The method used here is as follows: In each iteration a destroy and repair neighborhood is selected based on the current scores. Given the parameter Q, which governs how many activities may be moved within the current list, a new schedule (and corresponding activity list) is created based on the neighborhoods selected. Only solutions which are as good as, or better than, the current solution are accepted. A tabu list is maintained to ensure that the same activity list is not visited twice. The value Q is progressively reduced from its initial value toward a final low value. This has the effect that in the beginning the algorithm will look at large neighborhoods, but as the search progresses to good solutions the size gets progressively reduced. The idea is that when a good solution has been found, the overall structure of the solution is sound and should be kept but small changes may find a new better solution.

**Scoring scheme** As part of an ALNS algorithm, a scoring scheme for the destroy and repair neighborhoods needs to be decided upon. As in Pisinger and Røpke (2007) we update the scores at regular intervals rather than in each iteration. Thus scoring information is collected during a number of iterations before the scores of each neighborhood is updated and the collection restarts. In the following we use the same naming convention as Pisinger and Røpke (2007). Let the *score interval* be the number of iterations which must pass between each score update. Let  $\pi_j$  be the current score, i.e., the score on the basis of which neighborhoods are chosen, and let  $\bar{\pi}_j$  the score accumulated during the score interval (it will be explained later how  $\bar{\pi}_j$  is accumulated). The score  $\pi_j$  is updated as follows at the end of a score interval:  $\pi_j = \max\{\rho \cdot \frac{\bar{\pi}_j}{a_j} + (1-\rho) \cdot \pi_j, \pi_{min}\}$ , where  $a_j$  is the number of times the neighborhood has been chosen during the last score interval (if  $a_j = 0$ , the score remains identical to the score in the previous interval),  $\rho$  is the *score reaction* and  $\pi_{min}$  is a *minimum score*.

Let  $|S_x|$  be the makespan of the current solution,  $|S_{x^*}|$  the makespan of the current best solution, and  $|S_{x'}|$  the makespan of the current candidate created by applying the destroy and repair neighborhood  $N^+$  and  $N^-$ . Let  $\bar{\pi}_j$  be the collected score so far for  $N^+$  (the procedure is equivalent for  $N^-$ ),  $\bar{\pi}_j$  is updated as follows:

$$\bar{\pi}_j = \bar{\pi}_j + \begin{cases} 10 & \text{if } |S_{x'}| < |S_{x^*}| \\ 5 & \text{if } |S_{x'}| < |S_x| \\ 2^{|S_x| - |S_{x'}| - 1} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

This scoring scheme differs slightly from the one employed in Pisinger and Røpke (2007), where one of three fixed scores are attributed depending on whether the current solution was improved globally, locally or a worse solution was accepted. The reason for this difference is that the proposed algorithm only accepts equal or better solutions (while the local search method employed in Pisinger and Røpke (2007) may accept worse solutions), which can results in many iterations where there is no improvement at all. If a fixed scoring scheme was used all neighborhoods would be scored equally bad, while for the employed scheme it is possible to differentiate the neighborhoods who produce solutions which are (almost) as good as the current and the ones that produce solutions which are far worse. Note that even though only better solutions are accepted, the middle case above may occur because the mode-change-algorithm, precedence augmentation, and mode diminution procedures (see later) may result in the current solution being worse than the best found solution.

**Modes** Throughout the course of the algorithm a feasible mode-selection is maintained. Note that finding a feasible mode selection is in itself an  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard problem. In the initial stage of the algorithm a feasible mode-selection is found by applying the Minimum Normalized Resources (MNR) method of Lova et al. (2009). For the few cases, where this method can not find an feasible mode-selection, we apply exhaustive search.

The destroy and repair neighborhoods work only on the current mode-selection. At regular intervals a mode-change-algorithm is run, which attempts to find a new mode selection, which then become the current until the next call to the mode-change-algorithm.

Let UB be the current upper bound, then the new mode-selection should be such that the lower bound does not exceed UB - 1, otherwise no improving solution can be found using that modeselection. In order not to spend too much time searching for mode-selections with  $LB \leq UB - 1$  (if for instance, the optimal solution has already been found, such a mode-selection may not exists), the frequency of calls to the mode-change-algorithm is halved when no new mode-selection could be found. Initially this frequency is set to 2, i.e., every other iteration of the ALNS algorithm. The mode-change-algorithm can be seen in Algorithm 3.2.

Algorithm 3.2 Pseudocode for the mode-change-algorithm
for all distinct triples $(i, j, k) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}$ do
for all mode combinations $(m_i, m_j, m_k) \in \mathcal{M}_i \times \mathcal{M}_j \times \mathcal{M}_k$ do
if change to $(m_i, m_j, m_k)$ is feasible then
Make change, and calculate lower bound: $LB$ .
if $LB \leq UB - 1$ then
Double call-frequency (if previously halved).
return new mode-selection
end if
Proceed with a new triple.
end if
end for
end for
Halve call-frequency.
<b>return</b> new mode-selection (does not satisfy $LB \leq UB - 1$ )

Initial mode and resource reductions As described by Sprecher et al. (1997) the number of modes and resources may be reduced by application of the following preprocessing procedure: Define  $\underline{\tilde{r}}_{ik} := \min\{\tilde{r}_{ikm} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}$ , and  $\overline{\tilde{r}}_{ik} := \max\{\tilde{r}_{ikm} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}$ . A mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_i$  is called *non-executable* if either (1)  $r_{ikm} > R_k$ , for some  $k \in \mathcal{R}$ , or (2)  $\sum_{j \in \mathcal{A} \setminus \{i\}} \underline{\tilde{r}}_{jk} + r_{ikm} > \overline{R}_k$ , for some  $k \in \mathcal{R}$ . A mode is called *inefficient* if there exits another mode m' of  $\mathcal{M}_i$ , such that  $r_{ikm} \ge r_{ikm'} \forall k \in \mathcal{R}$ , and  $\tilde{r}_{ikm} \ge \tilde{r}_{ikm'} \forall k \in \mathcal{R}$ . A nonrenewable resource k is called redundant if  $\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} \overline{\tilde{r}}_{ik} \le \tilde{R}_k$ . Non-executable and inefficient modes, and redundant nonrenewable resources can be removed initially by the use of the algorithm described in Algorithm 3.3. This procedure is also used by Alcaraz et al. (2003), Hartmann (2001), Józefowska et al. (2001), Okada et al. (2010), Ranjbar et al. (2009), and Tseng and Chen (2009) for their algorithms.

**Initial resource strengthening** The lower bounds LB2, LB2X, and LB2X' are dependent upon the resource usages. If the resource usage of an activity in a certain mode can be increased without changing the optimal solution, the resulting bounds will be stronger. The following rule

Algorithm 3.3 Pseudocode for preprocessing of modes and nonrenewable resources

Remove non-executable modes. **repeat** Remove redundant nonrenewable resources. Remove inefficient modes. **until** No mode removed

is thus applied after the initial mode and resource reductions: Let  $(i, j) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}$  be a pair of activities. We say that two modes  $m_i \in \mathcal{M}_i$  and  $m_j \in \mathcal{M}_j$  are *incompatible* if they can not be run in parallel, either because of precedence relations between the activities, or because of resource constraints. If a mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_i$  of an activity  $i \in \mathcal{A}$ , is found, which is incompatible with all other modes of all other activities, then the resource usage is updated as  $r_{ikm} := R_k \forall k \in \mathcal{R}$ .

**Precedence augmentation** When a new upper bound, UB, is found, one is only interested in finding better solutions. Thus any sequencing of activities which has a lower bound larger than UB - 1 can be forbidden. Let the *head*,  $h_j$ , of an activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  be the time that must pass before activity j can be started and let the *tail*,  $t_j$ , be the time that must pass from the point where activity j has completed until the project can be completed. The head and tail of an activity j can respectively be read from the entries  $b_{0j}$  and  $b_{jn}$  of the FSD-matrix. Define  $\underline{r}_{ik} := \min\{r_{ikm} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}$ . We now describe how precedence relations may be deduced on the basis of heads and tails.

The following two rules (3.13) and (3.14), are a simple generalization to the multi-mode case of rules employed by Fleszar and Hindi (2004) in their variable neighborhood search algorithm. Let  $i, j \in \mathcal{A}$  be a pair of activities for which no precedence relations exists. Precedence relations may be deduced as follows:

$$h_j + t_i \ge UB \Rightarrow i \to j \tag{3.13}$$

$$\exists k \in \mathcal{R} : \underline{r}_{ik} + \underline{r}_{jk} > R_k \wedge h_j + \underline{p}_i + \underline{p}_i + t_i \ge UB \Rightarrow i \to j.$$

$$(3.14)$$

We additionally use the following deduction rule: Let  $i, j, k \in \mathcal{A}$  be a triple of activities for which no precedence relation exists and assume that none of the three can be run in parallel. We examine all 6 sequencing possibilities of the three activities: (1)  $i \to j \to k$ , (2)  $i \to k \to j$ , (3)  $j \to i \to k$ , (4)  $j \to k \to i$ , (5)  $k \to i \to j$ , and (6)  $k \to j \to i$ . Given a sequencing,  $a \to b \to c$ , a lower bound on the makespan is  $h_a + \underline{p}_a + \underline{p}_b + \underline{p}_c + t_c$ . In the following let  $LB(1), \ldots, LB(6)$  be lower bounds corresponding to the sequences (1)–(6). New precedence relations may be deduced as follows:

$$\begin{split} LB(1) &\geq UB \land LB(2) \geq UB \land LB(5) \geq UB \Rightarrow j \rightarrow i \\ LB(3) &\geq UB \land LB(4) \geq UB \land LB(6) \geq UB \Rightarrow i \rightarrow j \\ LB(1) &\geq UB \land LB(2) \geq UB \land LB(3) \geq UB \Rightarrow k \rightarrow i \\ LB(4) &\geq UB \land LB(5) \geq UB \land LB(6) \geq UB \Rightarrow i \rightarrow k \\ LB(1) &\geq UB \land LB(3) \geq UB \land LB(4) \geq UB \Rightarrow k \rightarrow j \\ LB(2) &\geq UB \land LB(5) \geq UB \land LB(6) \geq UB \Rightarrow j \rightarrow k \end{split}$$

When new precedence constraints are added, the current solution may become infeasible and needs to be "repaired" for the search to go on. Sometimes, this results in the new solution having a worse makespan than the solution on the basis of which precedence relations were added, which is inconvenient since the search will continue from this worse solution. It is thus worthwhile to spend some time repairing a solution such that it is at least as good as the original one. To this end, Fleszar and Hindi (2004) construct a special repair algorithm. We take a different approach and use the repair neighborhoods: a partial activity list, and a corresponding set of activities to be reinserted is constructed as follows: Scan through the activity list of the current solution, if an activity is encountered for which a least one predecessor has not yet been encountered, remove that activity from the list. Each repair neighborhood is in turn given a chance to repair the solution until either a solution which is at least as good as the original is found or there are no neighborhoods left, in which case the repaired solution with the best makespan is used.

**Mode diminution** As is the case with precedence augmentation, when a new upper bound, UB, is found, only subsequent improvements is of interest. Thus modes, which lead to a lower bound larger than UB - 1 may be removed. When a new UB is found a mode  $m \in M_i$  of an activity  $i \in A$  is removed, if one of the following expressions are true:

- 1.  $h_i + p_{im} + t_i \ge UB$ .
- 2.  $b_{ii} \ge -p_{im} + 1$ .
- 3. The current entries of the FSD-matrix implies i must run in parallel with some activity j, and m is incompatible with all modes of j.

If condition 2 is satisfied the mode can be removed because the condition implies  $\sigma_i + p_{im} - 1 > \tau_i$ . The removal of a mode may render other modes non-executable, and may render some nonrenewable resources redundant. Thus the two first steps of Algorithm 3.3 are repeated, if a mode is removed.

As for precedence augmentation, the removal of modes may render the current solution infeasible. If this is the case new modes must be selected for the affected activities. We employ a two-step approach: Let  $i \in \mathcal{A}$  be some affected activity. First try to select from among the remaining modes of i one that satisfies the nonrenewable resource constraints. If no such mode exists, then construct a new mode-selection as for the initial schedule. If this fails, stop.

**Early termination** Throughout the course of the algorithm a lower bound is maintained through the entries of the FSD-matrix. If at any point the current upper bound equals the lower bound, the search may be halted, as an optimal solutions has been found. One way to calculate lower bounds is through so-called destructive arguments (see Klein and Scholl (1999)): Assume a minimization problem, with integer-valued objective function f(x), has to be solved, and that a lower bound LB is known. A so-called restricted problem is formed, where the constraint  $f(x) \leq LB$  is added. This constraint is then, via the application of so-called reduction algorithms, used to discover new constraints or modify the problem data so as to strengthen the formulation. If the problem is discovered to be infeasible, then the lower bound may be improved to LB + 1.

The process of imposing an upper bound of T = UB - 1, when a new solutions has been found, updating the entries of the FSD-matrix, and subsequently applying precedence augmentation and mode diminution, can be seen as the application of such reduction algorithms. If through this process the problem is found to be infeasible, the current UB is optimal. The following infeasibility checks are performed:

- 1. Some  $i \in \mathcal{A}$  exists such that  $b_{ii} \geq -\underline{p}_i + 1$ .
- 2. Some pair (i, j) exists such that i and j must run in parallel, and this is not feasible for any combination of modes.
- 3. Some triple (i, j, k) exists such i, j and k must be run in parallel, and this is not feasible for any combination of modes.

One could also perform additional infeasibility checks, such as considering even larger sets of activities, but there is a trade-off between the gain of early termination and the time spent performing these tests. **Justification** Valls et al. (2004) shows that a simple technique denoted *justification* can be easily added to algorithms for the RCPSP, improving the quality of the solution with little extra computational effort. One speaks of *left-justification*, *right-justification* and *double-justification*. Left-justification is essentially pulling all activities of a schedule as far towards time zero (left) as possible, while right-justification is essentially pulling all activities as far towards the time corresponding to the makespan (right) as possible. Double-justification consists of a right-justification followed by a left-justification. Sometimes a double-justified schedule is better than the original one. Since this is a simple technique, which has been shown to produce good results, all schedules produced during the course of the ALNS algorithm are double-justified. This means that in each iteration at least three schedules are generated (more may be generated if the current solution must be repaired after precedence augmentation). The number of schedules generated in each iteration is important since the total number of generated schedules is used as a stopping criteria when comparing to other heuristics from the literature.

**Opportunistic mode-flipping** As for justification, *opportunistic mode-flipping* is a simple technique, which is applied after the generation of a new schedule, and which may result in an improvement. Let  $i \in \mathcal{A}$  be some activity, and let  $m \in \mathcal{M}_i$  be the mode in which i is scheduled. Let  $m' \neq m$  be some other mode of i. If changing the mode of i from m to m' does not result in an increase of the makespan, we denote the change a *makespan-preserving mode-flip*.

**Proposition 3.2.** Let m(i) be the current mode of an activity  $i \in A$  for the schedule S. Let  $\sigma_i$  be the starting time of i, let  $\xi_i = \min\{\sigma_j | j \in S_i\}$ , be the earliest starting time of a successor of i, and let  $R(t_0, t_1)_{ik} = \min\{R_k - \sum_{j \in A(t) \setminus \{i\}} r_{jkm(j)} | t \in [t_0, t_1]\}$ , be the minimum amount of capacity left in the interval  $[t_0, t_1]$  on the resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$ . Let  $m' \neq m(i)$  be some other mode of i. If  $R(\sigma_i, \sigma_i + p_{im'})_{ik} \geq r_{ikm'} \forall k \in \mathcal{R} \land \sigma_i + p_{im'} \leq \xi_i$ , then changing m to m' is a makespanpreserving mode-flip.

*Proof.*  $R(\sigma_i, \sigma_i + p_{im'})_{ik} \ge r_{ikm'} \forall k \in \mathcal{R}$  ensures that no activity scheduled in parallel with *i* after the flip, has to be moved earlier or later. The only other effected activities could be successors of *i*, but  $\sigma_i + p_{im'} \le \xi_i$  ensures these do not have to be moved either.

Opportunistic mode-flipping is applied every time a new schedule is generated: In the order defined by the activity list each activity is examined to see if a makespan-preserving mode-flip may be performed. If so, it is done. If more than one makespan-preserving mode-flip exists for the same activity, the one resulting in the shortest processing time is performed.

The procedure can be seen as an extension of the single-pass improvement method used by Hartmann (2001). The single-pass improvement method is itself based on the definition of the so-called multi-mode left shift bounding rule originally used in an exact algorithm, see Sprecher et al. (1997). The difference between the procedure of Hartmann (2001) and the procedure proposed here is that for the former only mode-flips, which results in shorter processing times are performed, while this is not the case for the latter.

**Overview** An overview of the algorithm can be seen in Algorithm 3.4, where x indicates an activity list, while  $S_x$  is the associated schedule after it has been generated and  $|S_x|$  is the makespan. Lines 1–2 corresponds to the initial mode and resource reductions, and the initial resource strengthening. Lines 5–11 corresponds to the propagation of lower bounds, and subsequent application of precedence augmentation and mode diminuation. Lines 13–15 is where the mode-change algorithm is called. On Line 16 the destroy and repair neighborhoods are chosen, and a new activity list is created. Finally on Line 18 a new schedule is generated and double justification and opportunistic mode-flipping is applied.

Algorithm 3.4 Pseudocode for the ALNS algorithm

```
Require: Initial values of Q and c, the initial scores \{\pi_i\} and the #schedules max.
 1: Remove non-executable and inefficient modes and redundant nonrenewable resources.
 2: Strengthen resource constraints.
 3: s \leftarrow 0, LB \leftarrow lower bound.
 4: Create an initial solution S_{r^*}.
 5: Do precedence augmentation and mode diminution using |S_{x^*}| as upper bound. If this results
    in a better lower bound store it in LB.
 6: if x^* is no longer precedence feasible then
      Repair x^* using the repair neighborhoods and store the best found schedule in S_x. If this
 7:
      results in a better makespan then store it as S_{x^*}.
 8: end if
 9: if x^* is no longer mode feasible then
      Find new mode-selection for x^*. If this results in a better makespan then store it as S_{x^*}.
10:
11: end if
12: while s < max and |S_{x^*}| > LB do
13:
      if iterations since last run of mode-change-algorithm is large enough then
         Run mode-change-algorithm
14:
      end if
15:
      Choose a destroy and repair neighborhood (N^-, N^+) based on \{\pi_j\} and create a new
16:
      candidate activity list x' from the current schedule S_x.
      if not Tabu(x') then
17:
         Create a new candidate schedule S_{x''} from x' using serial SGS, double justification, and
18:
         opportunistic mode-flipping.
        if |S_{x''}| < |S_{x^*}| then
19:
           S_{x^*} \leftarrow S_{x''}
20:
21:
           Repeat the procedure from line 5 – 11 with the new best solution S_{x^*}.
22:
         else if |S_{x''}| \leq |S_x| then
           S_x \leftarrow S_{x''}
23:
        end if
24:
      end if
25:
26:
      Q \leftarrow c \cdot Q
27:
      Update the number of generated schedules s.
      Update the scores \pi_i for N^- and N^+
28:
29: end while
```

# 3.6 Neighborhoods

30: return  $S_{x}$ 

An important part of an ALNS algorithm are the destroy and repair neighborhoods. Even though there is an adaptive layer, one should remain careful about adding too many neighborhoods, especially when only a limited number of iterations is allowed. The reason is that a number of iterations will be needed before any neighborhoods performing poorly on the current instance will have been filtered out, and these neighborhoods will end up taking time from the good ones. It is also important to have a good mix of neighborhoods, which are good at search intensification and diversification. In the following we describe the destroy and repair neighborhoods employed.

**Destroy neighborhoods** Given the parameter Q and an activity list, L, a destroy neighborhood must remove Q activities from L. Some of the destroy neighborhoods share the same structure: A predicate function marks activities from L. The marked activities are then removed at random from L along with zero or more activities relating to the ones removed, until Q activities are removed, or no more marked activities are left. More formally: For  $j \in A$  the predecessor-

cluster of j is defined as  $C^p(j) = \{i \in \mathcal{A} | i \in \mathcal{P}_j \lor \sigma_i + p_{im(i)} = \sigma_j\}$ , and the cluster of j as  $C^c(j) = \{i \in \mathcal{A} | i \in C^p(j) \lor i \in \mathcal{S}_j \lor \sigma_j + p_{jm(i)} = \sigma_i\}$ , where  $\sigma_j$  denotes the starting time of activity j. Let  $p : \mathcal{A} \to \{0, 1\}$  be some predicate, then a core removal candidate set, C, is constructed as  $C = \{j \in \mathcal{A} | p(j) = 1\}$ . At random an activity j from C is removed from the list along with elements from either  $C^p(j)$  or  $C^c(j)$  (depending on the neighborhood) until either the set C is empty or Q elements have been removed from L.

The idea behind clusters is that one wants as much flexibility as possible for the repair neighborhood, e.g., if all the predecessors and successors of an activity are left in place there is potentially little room for inserting the activity in new positions.

There are in total 10 destroy neighborhoods, which are described below.

- random (two flavors) This neighborhood ensures diversification by randomly removing Q activities from the current solution. It comes in two flavors, one where predecessor-clustering is used and one where clustering is used.
- most-mobile Let  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ . As in Fleszar and Hindi (2004), we define the *left limit* LL(j) and the *right limit* RL(j) as  $LL(j) = \max\{\gamma_i | i \in \mathcal{P}_j\} + 1$  and  $RL(j) = \min\{\gamma_i | i \in \mathcal{S}_j\} 1$ , where  $\gamma_i$  is the position of i within the activity list. Now, the *mobility*, mob(j), of j is defined as mob(j) = RL(j) LL(j).

This neighborhood selects the Q activities with the highest mobility from the current activity list and also ensures diversification, but in a different way than the random neighborhood described above. It ensures that the neighborhood explored is large by selecting activities which have many reinsertion possibilities.

• non-peak (two flavors) In the hybrid genetic algorithm proposed by Valls et al. (2008) the peak crossover operator employed passes on to its children the parts of the schedules with high utilization, so-called *peaks*. Similarly we define a *non-peak* predicate. A peak is defined in the same way as by Valls et al. (2008): Given a schedule, *S*, the *Resource Utilization Ratio* is defined as follows

$$RUR(t) = \frac{1}{|\mathcal{R}|} \cdot \sum_{j \in A(t)} \sum_{k \in \mathcal{R}} \frac{r_{jk}}{R_k}$$

Given some  $\delta \in [0; 1]$  we say that a point in time, t, is of high utilization if  $RUR(t) \geq \delta$ . Similarly we say that a time interval I is of high utilization if  $\forall t \in I : RUR(t) \geq \delta$ . Let  $\mathcal{I}$  be the set of disjunctive maximal intervals of high utilization for the schedule S, then a peak activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  is an activity which satisfies  $\exists I \in \mathcal{I} : [\sigma_j; \sigma_j + p_{jm(j)}] \cap I \neq \emptyset$ , i.e., all activities, which are active during some interval of high utilization. A non-peak activity is an activity which is not a peak activity. The non-peak predicate selects all activities, which are non-peak activities.

This neighborhood uses the non-peak predicate and tries to preserve the structure of the solution where the utilization is good, and destroy the parts where it is not. The neighborhood comes in two flavors one where predecessor-clustering is used and one where clustering is used. In both cases the activities are chosen at random from the removal candidate set.

- critical-path (two flavors) Given the current schedule S we construct a weighted directed graph  $G = (\mathcal{A}, E)$ , where  $E = \{(i, j) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A} | \sigma_i + p_{im(i)} = \sigma_j\}$  and the weight of a vertex j is  $p_{jm(j)}$ . Since the schedule S does not contains "holes" where no activities are in progress, there must exist at least one path with weight equal to the makespan of S. In order to improve the makespan, at least one of the activities on this path must be moved elsewhere. The *critical-path* predicate selects all activities, which are part of a critical path and at random selects Q for removal. The neighborhood comes in two flavors, one where predecessor-clustering is used and one where clustering is used.
- segment This neighborhood ensures a certain intensification by selecting a subsequence of length Q from the activity list. This subsequence corresponds to a sub-schedule, which can hopefully be improved.

• time-windows (two flavors) Let the head and tail of an activity j be given by  $h_j$  and  $t_j$  respectively, and let UB be the current upper bound. For any schedule to improve upon this upper bound, j must be scheduled in the interval  $[h_j; UB - t_j - (p_{jm(j)} - \underline{p}_j)]$ . The time-window predicate selects all activities which are scheduled outside this interval in the current schedule.

The neighborhood comes in two flavors, one where predecessor-clustering is used and one where clustering is used. The activities from the candidate set are chosen at random. If the candidate set has less than Q elements, additional activities are randomly chosen.

**Repair neighborhoods** Given a partial activity list and a set of activities to be reinserted a repair neighborhood must construct a new precedence ordered activity list. Again each repair neighborhood shares some structure: Given an ordering of the set of activities to be reinserted, the activities are considered one at a time, and inserted into the activity list such that the activity list is still precedence ordered. Each activity j is inserted randomly within the interval defined by LL(j) and RL(j). A similar move operator was used by Fleszar and Hindi (2004).

There are in total 11 repair neighborhoods, where each neighborhood corresponds to some ordering of the candidates to be reinserted. We employ ordering corresponding to the following well-known priority-rules for the RCPSP (see for instance Kolisch and Hartmann (1999)) or Hartmann (1999)): Shortest processing time (SPT), most total successors (MTS), earliest start time (EST), minimum latest finish time (LFT), minimum slack (MSLK), greatest rank positional weight (GRPW), Weighted Resource Utilization and Precedence (WRUP) and minimum latest start time (LST). These neighborhoods ensure that the solution will be a mix of these priority rules and is in a sense similar to multi-pass methods, where the priority rule is changed between passes.

We define two additional priority rules based on the *volume* of an activity: For some  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ , we define the volume of j as  $v(j) = p_{jm(j)} \cdot \prod_{r \in \{\tilde{r}_{jkm(j)} | \tilde{r}_{jkm(j)} > 0, k \in \mathcal{R}\}} r$ . The first priority rule called *smallest volume first* (SVF) orders the activities non-decreasingly w.r.t volume, while the second priority rule called *largest volume first* (LVF) orders the activities non-increasingly w.r.t. volume.

The two last orderings, are the random ordering (RAN), and the reverse (REV) ordering, which reverses the order of the activities in the current activity list.

### 3.7 Computational experiments

In this section we present the computational experiments performed. This includes the quality and effect of the lower bounds and the effects of the different components of the proposed algorithm. We conclude with a comparison to other algorithms for the MRCPSP.

The algorithm has been coded in C++, compiled with gcc 4.4.3 and the experiments have been run on a PC with 2 Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU X5550 @ 2.67GHz (16 cores in total, but only a single core is used), with 24 GB of RAM, and running Ubuntu 10.4. The code is available for download at http://diku.dk/~laurent.

The experiments have been performed on the well-known MRCPSP benchmark classes, J10, J12, J14, J16, J18, J20 and J30 available at http://129.187.106.231/psplib/. The benchmark classes consists of instances containing respectively 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, and 30 non-dummy activities. Each activity may be performed in up to 3 different modes, there are two nonrenewable, and two renewable resources. The number of feasible instances in each benchmark class J10–J20 is respectively 536, 547, 551, 550, 552, and 554. For these classes all optimal solutions are known. This is not the case for J30. Here there are in total 640 instances of which 552 are known to be feasible.

In order to establish whether the remaining 88 instances of J30 are in fact infeasible, we construct an Interger Programming (IP) containing only the nonrenewable resource costraints, and use ILOG CPLEX 12.1 to solve the problems. This confirms that these 88 instances are infeasible. As a result, when experimenting on this benchmark class J30, the algorithm is only run on the feasible instances.

Each experiment has been repeated 10 times and the average is reported. Traditionally the maximum number of generated schedules is used as stopping criteria in order to make it easy to compare algorithms. One generated schedule should correspond to the work needed to assign all activities a starting time, as is done by a pass using the serial SGS. For the ALNS algorithm we count 1 schedule for every conversion of the activity list into a schedule, 2 additional schedules for the application of double justification, and finally 1 additional schedule for the application of opportunistic mode-flipping. Unless otherwise specified 5000 generated schedules is used as stopping criteria.

The following parameters are set as found by Muller (2009): score reaction = 0.2, score interval = 5, initial Q = 40%, minimal score =  $10^{-4}$ , and cooling coefficient c set such that Q reaches a percentage corresponding to one activity after the number of generated schedules specified as the stopping criteria.

### 3.7.1 Lower bounds

We here examine the quality of the lower bounds, and the time spend to calculate them on the J10, J20, and J30 benchmark classes. Each bound is initially tested individually. Based on these tests, two groups of lower bounds are created, and additional experiments performed.

The results of the initial experiment can be seen in Table 3.1. As can be seen, for all classes the bound LBX2 performs the best. However, LBX2 has a large computational cost. LBX1 is relatively close to LBX2 while taking considerably less time.

Using LB2X to replace LB2 as a stand-alone bound improves the bound, and does not result in a significant increase in computational time (around a factor 2), given the relatively low computational times (in the order of seconds in total for around 550 instances).

Using the simpler bound LB2X' to replace LB2 as a stand-alone bound, is again an improvement compared to LB2, while the computational time is unchanged compared to LB2. However, the bound improvement is less than when using LB2X, which is as expected.

Using resource strengthening as expected improves the bound for LB2, LB2X, and LB2X'. Most significantly on the smaller J10 instance. In the following we thus enable resource strengthening.

Using the bound LB2X instead of LB2 for the inner subproblems is effective, yielding improved lower bounds in all cases, although in many cases the improvement is slight. The increase in computational time from using LBX2 instead of LB2 could be deemed acceptable for lower bounds other than LBX1 and LBX2, where it is prohibitively large. The reason is that more inner subproblems are evaluated for LBX1, and LBX2 than for the remaining. Using the simpler bound LB2X' gives results relatively close to using LB2X but using less computational time.

To further test the lower bounds we create two groups: the group LBS contains LB1, LB2X, LB6, LB8, and LB11, and the group LBSX1 contains all the lower bounds of the group LBS and then the LBX1. The reason for this experiment, is that we want to see whether it is worth including the time-consuming bound LBX1, and whether it is worth using LB2X, or LB2X' when evaluating inner subproblems.

The results from comparing these two groups can be seen in Table 3.2. As can be seen including LBX1 does improve the lower bounds, though as expected at an increased computational time. Using LB2X, and LB2X' (rather than LB2) for the inner subproblems also improves the lower bounds, but only slightly. Again the running time increases. However, the increase is much smaller for LB2X' than for LB2X.

We deem that the improvement in quality from including LBX1 is worth the increase in running time, while we choose not to use LB2X, nor LB2X' when calculating lower bounds of inner subproblems, as the improvement in quality is only slight compared to the additional running time incurred. In the sequel, unless otherwise stated we thus employ LBSX1, with LB2 for inner subproblems.

Table 3.1: Quality of different lower bounds, and the time spend. The Avg. column is the average relative distance in percent to the critical path lower bound. Thus higher is better. The **T**. Time column is the total time used in seconds to calculate the bound accumulated across all the instances of a class. LB2X', and LB2X indicates that the respective bound is used instead of LB2 when calculating lower bounds on inner subproblems (empty for lower bounds which do not use inner subproblems, and for LB2 it means that this bound is replaced by the respective bound). For each class **boldfont** indicates the best bound, while for each bound an <u>underline</u> indicates the best result (where applicable). An asterix (\*) means that resource strengthening has not been used.

		No	ormal	Ll	B2X'	L	B2X
	Bound	Avg.(%)	T. time(s)	Avg.(%)	T. time(s)	Avg.(%)	T. time(s)
	LB1	0.00	0.1	_	_	_	_
	LB2	4.99	0.1	5.14	0.1	5.30	0.2
	LB2*	3.79	0.1	3.93	0.1	4.05	0.2
	LB6	5.78	0.2	5.84	0.1	5.98	0.4
J10	LB8	3.58	0.1	—	_	—	—
	LB10	5.12	0.1	5.25	0.1	5.35	0.2
	LB11	5.45	0.1	5.58	0.1	5.70	0.2
	LBX1	5.87	0.3	5.91	0.5	5.92	6.7
	LBX2	5.95	1.3	5.98	2.6	5.99	34.7
	LB1	0.00	0.1	-	_	-	_
	LB2	1.81	0.4	1.91	0.4	1.97	0.9
	$LB2^*$	1.79	0.4	1.90	0.4	1.96	0.9
	LB6	1.36	1.0	1.42	1.1	1.47	4.7
J20	LB8	0.45	0.9	_	-	_	_
	LB10	1.62	0.4	1.70	0.4	1.73	0.8
	LB11	1.97	0.6	2.06	0.7	2.11	1.1
	LBX1	2.14	6.1	2.18	10.9	2.20	139.8
	LBX2	2.22	66.3	2.24	128.1	2.24	1571.9
	LB1	0.00	0.2	-	-	-	_
	LB2	2.11	0.9	2.21	0.9	2.25	2.1
	$LB2^*$	2.10	0.7	2.20	1.0	<u>2.24</u>	2.1
	LB6	1.29	3.1	1.33	3.5	1.36	17.0
J30	LB8	0.04	2.4	-	-	-	—
	LB10	1.12	0.9	1.18	1.0	1.21	2.2
	LB11	2.11	2.1	2.21	2.1	2.25	3.4
	LBX1	2.28	31.1	2.35	54.2	<u>2.38</u>	649.2
	LBX2	2.31	539.1	2.36	918.8	2.39	10875.9

**Table 3.2:** Quality of groups of lower bounds, and the time spend. *LBS* contains LB1, LB2X, LB6, LB8 and LB11. LBSX1 in addition contains LBX1. The columns are equivalent to those of Table 3.1.

		No	Normal		32X'	LB2X	
	Bound	Avg.(%)	T. time(s)	Avg.(%)	T. time(s)	Avg.(%)	T. time(s)
J10	LBS LBSX1	$6.47 \\ 6.90$	0.4 0.8	$\begin{array}{c} 6.48 \\ 6.92 \end{array}$	$0.5 \\ 1.0$	<u>6.49</u> <b>6.94</b>	0.8 7.8
J20	LBS LBSX1	2.22 2.39	$3.1 \\ 9.5$	$\frac{2.24}{2.43}$	$3.2 \\ 14.8$	$\frac{2.24}{2.45}$	$7.6 \\ 152.9$
J30	LBS LBSX1	2.26 2.34	9.4 40.6	$\frac{2.27}{2.37}$	9.8 63.9	<u>2.27</u> <b>2.40</b>	25.2 670.8

### 3.7.2 Components

We here examine the effects of the different components of precedence augmentation, modediminution, opportunistic mode-flipping, tabu-list, scoring, and lower bounds in order to judge their effectiveness. For each of the experiments, all components are enabled, except for the one being examined.

**Precedence augmentation** We first examine the effect of precedence augmentation. For each of the J10, J20, and J30 benchmark classes we make two experiments, with and without precedence augmentation enabled. The results can be seen in Table 3.3. Precedence augmentation does not appear to have a significant impact on the quality of the solutions. We believe that the reason for this is that even though the search space is narrowed, the algorithm may continue from a worse solution than the current best, because the addition of precedence relations has rendered the current best solution infeasible. This means that fewer iterations will be used for searching neighborhoods of best solution.

**Table 3.3:** Shows effect of precedence augmentation. **Avg.** is the average relative distance in percent to the critical path lower bound, **Dev.** is the standard deviation of this value across the 10 runs which constitute the experiment, **Added** is the average number of precedence relations added, and **Time** is the average time used per instance. **boldface** indicates the best average relative distance for each benchmark class.

	Precedence augmentation										
	V	Without		With							
	Avg.(%)	Dev.	$\operatorname{Time}(s)$	Avg.(%)	Dev.	Added	Time(s)				
J10	32.36	0.036	0.03	32.32	0.029	1.08	0.03				
J20	19.12	0.084	0.09	19.13	0.067	5.93	0.11				
J30	16.01	0.080	0.34	16.01	0.101	16.11	0.40				

**Mode-diminution** We next examine the effect of mode-diminution. We proceed as earlier and make two different experiments, with and without mode-diminution enabled. The results can be seen in Table 3.4. The reason why there are still modes removed when mode-diminution is disabled is that the initial mode removal procedure is still run. As can be seen mode-diminution gives an improvement in solution quality. We judge the increase in computational time is worth the improved solutions, and include mode-diminution for the final results.

Table 3.4: Shows effect of mode-diminution. The columns Avg., Dev. and Time, and boldface notation is as earlier. The Rem. column is the average number of modes removed.

	Mode diminution									
	Without With									
	Avg.(%)	Dev.	Rem.	Time(s)	Avg.(%)	Dev.	Rem.	Time(s)		
J10	32.86	0.055	1.99	0.04	32.35	0.055	7.62	0.03		
J20	20.25	0.143	2.62	0.11	19.12	0.092	9.95	0.11		
J30	16.86	0.101	3.52	0.34	15.98	0.086	10.71	0.42		

**Opportunistic mode-flipping** We next examine the effect of opportunistic mode-flipping. We proceed as earlier and make two different experiments, with and without opportunistic mode-flipping enabled. As this procedure can be seen as an extension of the single-pass improvement

method used by Hartmann (2001) it would be of interest to compare to this procedure also. We thus perform an experiment, where mode-flipping only occurs, if the processing time is reduced. This is equivalent to the procedure used in Hartmann (2001).

The results can be seen in Table 3.5. Opportunistic mode-flipping has a significant effect on the quality of the solutions. This effect gets more pronounced as the size of the instances grow. The total time used is also decreased when using this technique, which is explained by the fact that the upper bound is better, and thus more often the algorithm may stop early because the lower bound has been reached.

Opportunistic mode-flipping improves upon the results of the procedure equivalent to the one used by Hartmann (2001), which justifies the proposed extension. Opportunistic mode-flipping is not tied to the algorithm itself, and could be plugged into other algorithms for the MRCPSP, perhaps resulting in improved results, at very little extra work. We include opportunistic mode-flipping for the final results.

Table 3.5: Shows the effect of opportunistic mode-flipping. In the last group (With - only shorter), mode-flipping only occurs if the processing time is reduced. The columns Avg., Dev. and Time, and boldface notation is as earlier.

	Opportunistic mode-flipping										
	۲	t	With			With – only shorter					
	Avg.(%)	Dev.	Time(s)	Avg.(%)	Dev.	$\operatorname{Time}(s)$	Avg.(%)	Dev.	$\operatorname{Time}(s)$		
J10	33.03	0.113	0.03	32.35	0.040	0.03	32.44	0.659	0.03		
J20	24.67	0.169	0.14	19.13	0.071	0.11	20.19	0.146	0.12		
J30	24.28	0.164	0.59	16.03	0.076	0.42	17.88	0.153	0.45		

**Tabu-list** We next examine the effect of the tabu-list. We proceed as earlier and make two different experiments, with and without the tabu-list enabled. The results can be seen in Table 3.6. The tabu-list has a slightly positive effect. The difference in time consumption is very low. We thus enable the tabu-list for the final results.

Table 3.6: Shows the effect of the tabu-list. The columns Avg., Dev. and Time, and boldface notation is as earlier.

	Tabu list										
	7	Without	t	With							
	Avg.(%)	Dev.	Time(s)	Avg.(%)	Dev.	Time(s)					
J10	32.36	0.034	0.02	32.33	0.039	0.03					
J20	19.18	0.085	0.11	19.16	0.092	0.11					
J30	16.07	0.137	0.41	16.04	0.078	0.42					

Adaptive layer We next examine the effect of the adaptive layer. We proceed as earlier and make two different experiments, in the first experiment neighborhoods are picked at random disregarding how they have performed, while in the second experiment the scoring scheme is enabled. As 5000 schedules, will only result in around 1500-2000 iterations of the of the ALNS algorithm, which may not be enough for the addaptive layer to stabilize, we additionally peform a run with 500000 schedules. The results can be seen in Table 3.7. The adaptive layer, disappointingly, has very slight impact on the solutions, in one situation the impact is even negative. However, as there is possitive impact for the remaning cases, we enable the adaptive layer for the final results.

	Adaptive layer											
		V		With								
#Sch.		Avg.(%)	Dev.	Time(s)	Avg.(%)	Dev.	Time(s)					
5000	J10 J20 J30	32.34 19.11 16.04	$0.035 \\ 0.089 \\ 0.093$	$0.03 \\ 0.11 \\ 0.42$	32.32 19.07 16.00	$\begin{array}{c} 0.039 \\ 0.075 \\ 0.106 \end{array}$	$0.03 \\ 0.11 \\ 0.42$					
500000	J10 J20 J30	<b>32.26</b> <b>18.14</b> 14.62	0.022 0.051 0.040	2.9 6.4 13.1	<b>32.26</b> 18.18 <b>14.60</b>	$0.025 \\ 0.063 \\ 0.065$	2.8 6.4 13.2					

Table 3.7: Shows the effect of the adaptive layer. The columns Avg., Dev. and Time, and boldface notation is as earlier.

Lower bound arguments We finally examine the effect of using strong bound arguments, as opposed to the simple critical path lower bound. We proceed as earlier and make two different experiments, in the first experiment the algorithm is run using the set of lower bounds LBSX1, while in the second experiment only the critical path lower bound (LB1) is used. The results can be seen in Table 3.8. As can be seen a stronger bound argument, does not appear to have a significant impact on the quality of the solutions, nor on the number of precedence relations added, nor the number of modes removed. Even though there is an increase in computational time, we include the stronger bound set for the final results, as there is an improvement for two of the benchmark classes, though slight.

Table 3.8: Effect of using strong lower bound arguments as opposed to the critical path lower bound. The column LBSX1 are the results with the LBSX1 lower bounds enabled, while the column LB1 are the results with the critical path lower bound alone. The rows indicate respectively the average deviation from the critical path lower bound, the average number of precedence relations added, the average number of modes removed, and average time used per instance. **boldface** indicates the best result for each line and benchmark class.

	J10		J20	0	J30	
	LBSX1	LB1	LBSX1	LB1	LBSX1	LB1
Avg. dev.(%) Prec. added	32.33	32.36	19.14 5 93	$\begin{array}{c} 19.12 \\ 5.75 \end{array}$	16.00 16.79	16.01 15.81
Modes rem.	7.60	7.25	9.90	9.74	10.75	10.61 10.64
Time(s)	0.03	0.03	0.11	0.07	0.42	0.19

### 3.7.3 Final results

In this section we compare the results of the proposed heuristics to other heuristics from the literature. To recap, for these final experiments: the bound group LBSX1 is used with LB2 for the inner subproblems, resource strengthening and mode-removal is applied initially, precedence augmentation is disabled, and mode-diminution, opportunistic mode-flipping, the tabu-list, and the adaptive layer is enabled.

The results from running the algorithm on the benchmark classes for different values of the maximum number of generated schedules can be seen in Table 3.9. Table 3.10 gives a comparison to other heuristics for the MRCPSP found in the literature on the benchmark classes J10-J20 for 5000 schedules. Table 3.11 gives a comparison to other heuristics for the MRCPSP on the benchmark class J30 for 5000 schedules. As not all solutions to this benchmark class are known

to optimality, we only state the average relative deviation to the critical path lower bound. Not all heuristics state their results as a function of the number of generated schedules. To be able to compare with these, we do as Lova et al. (2009). The results can be seen in Table 3.12. We note that we in this case beat the algorithm of Lova et al. (2009), when using 50.000 schedules, though using more computational time.

Table 3.9: Results on benchmark instances J10-J20, and J30 for different number of schedules. The Avg. column is the average relative distance in percent to the optimal solutions for J10–J20, and for J30 it is the average relative deviation from the critical path lower bound. Opt. is the percentage of instances solved to optimality for J10–J20, and for J30 it is the number of instances with solutions equal to the best known. Time is the average time used per instance.

	#Sch.	Avg.(%)	<b>Opt.</b> (%)	Time(s)		#Sch.	<b>Avg.</b> (%)	<b>Opt.</b> (%)	$\operatorname{Time}(s)$
	1000	0.26	95.56	0.01		1000	0.56	89.89	0.01
	3000	0.09	98.41	0.02		3000	0.26	94.7	0.02
J10	5000	0.05	99.01	0.03	J12	5000	0.20	95.59	0.03
	6000	0.05	99.09	0.03		6000	0.18	96.07	0.04
	50000	0.02	99.76	0.50		50000	0.11	97.77	0.43
	500000	0.02	99.72	2.90		500000	0.06	98.72	5.84
	1000	1.13	79.24	0.03		1000	1.45	74.49	0.06
	3000	0.70	85.99	0.05		3000	0.93	82.07	0.07
J14	5000	0.55	88.75	0.08	J16	5000	0.78	84.76	0.09
	6000	0.50	89.40	0.07		6000	0.71	86.35	0.10
	50000	0.28	94.03	0.39		50000	0.48	91.16	0.46
	500000	0.21	95.86	5.96		500000	0.40	92.40	4.55
	1000	1.89	69.84	0.24		1000	2.32	65.32	0.05
	3000	1.28	76.30	0.31		3000	1.72	70.72	0.07
J18	5000	1.14	78.75	0.31	J20	5000	1.52	72.87	0.10
	6000	1.06	79.46	0.32		6000	1.46	73.57	0.11
	50000	0.77	85.89	0.78		50000	1.05	81.06	0.61
	500000	0.62	89.09	5.53		500000	0.85	85.24	6.34
	1000	17.04	58.95	0.20					
	3000	16.32	61.68	0.27					
J30	5000	15.96	62.97	0.34					
	6000	15.95	63.06	0.37					
	50000	15.11	67.74	1.63					
	500000	14.58	72.81	13.67					

**New best solutions** During the experiments new best solutions were found for the following instances of the J30 benchmark class (compared to those reported by the PSPLIB): j3013\_4 (new solution 41, previous was 42), j3046\_7.mm (new solution 43, previous was 44), and j3047\_7.mm (new solution 28, previous was 29).

# 3.8 Conclusion

We have presented an ALNS-based algorithm for the MRCPSP. As part of this algorithm we have proposed three new multi-mode specific bounds for the MRCPSP: one (LB2X) is based on a Lagrange relaxation and is an extension of the capacity bound LB2, while the two others (LBX1 and LBX2) are based on testing all combination of mode assignments for respectively pairs and triples of activities. A lightweight version of LB2X, LB2X', was also examined. Computational experiments have shown that these bounds are an improvement over existing bounds found in the literature (which do not take multiple modes into account), but take additional computation time.

J10	Avg. (%)	Opt. (%)	J12	Avg. (%)	Opt. (%)
Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009)	0.02	99.44	Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009)	0.07	98.35
ALNS	0.05	99.01	Lova et al. (2009)	0.17	96.53
Lova et al. (2009)	0.06	98.51	ALNS	0.20	95.59
Chiang et al. (2008)	0.16	_	Tseng and Chen (2009)	0.52	90.57
Ranjbar et al. (2009)	0.18	-	Ranjbar et al. (2009)	0.65	_
Alcaraz et al. (2003)	0.24	-	Alcaraz et al. (2003)	0.73	_
Tseng and Chen (2009)	0.33	95.16	Józefowska et al. (2001)	1.73	_
Józefowska et al. (2001)	1.16	-			

Table 3.10: Comparison to other heuristics on the benchmark class J10-J20, and for 5000 schedules. The Avg. column is the average relative distance in percent to the optimal solutions, and Opt. is the percentage of instances solved to optimality

J14	Avg. (%)	Opt. (%)	J16	Avg. (%)	Opt. (%)
Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009)	0.20	95.10	Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009)	0.39	90.36
Lova et al. (2009)	0.32	92.92	Lova et al. (2009)	0.44	90.00
ALNS	0.55	88.75	ALNS	0.78	84.76
Ranjbar et al. (2009)	0.89	-	Ranjbar et al. (2009)	0.95	-
Tseng and Chen (2009)	0.92	82.03	Tseng and Chen (2009)	1.09	77.39
Alcaraz et al. (2003)	1.00	-	Alcaraz et al. (2003)	1.12	_
Józefowska et al. (2001)	2.60	-	Józefowska et al. (2001)	4.07	-

J18	Avg. (%)	Opt. (%)	J20	Avg. (%)	Opt. (%)
Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009)	0.52	86.23	Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009)	0.70	81.59
Lova et al. (2009)	0.63	84.96	Lova et al. (2009)	0.87	80.32
ALNS	1.14	78.75	Chiang et al. $(2008)$	1.44	-
Ranjbar et al. $(2009)$	1.21	_	ALNS	1.52	72.87
Tseng and Chen $(2009)$	1.30	73.38	Ranjbar et al. $(2009)$	1.64	_
Alcaraz et al. (2003)	1.43	_	Tseng and Chen (2009)	1.71	66.66
Józefowska et al. (2001)	5.52	_	Alcaraz et al. (2003)	1.91	_
			Józefowska et al. (2001)	6.74	-

Table 3.11: Comparison to other heuristics on the benchmark class J30, and for 5000 schedules. The Avg. column is the average relative distance in percent to the optimal solutions.

J30	Avg.(%)
Van Peteghem and Vanhoucke (2009)	11.90
Lova et al. (2009)	14.77
ALNS	15.96
Tseng and Chen (2009)	18.32

The algorithm employs a number of different techniques for reducing the search space. Again computational experiments have shown that some of these techniques (mode-diminuation and opportunistic mode-flipping) are effective, while others (precedence augmentation, the adaptive
Table 3.12: Comparison to other heuristics on the benchmark class J10. The columns Avg., Opt., and Time are as earlier, while **#Schedules** is the maximum number of schedules for the algorithms (where applicable).

J10	Avg.(%)	Opt.(%)	#Schedules	$\mathbf{Time}(\mathbf{s})$
ALNS	0.02	99.76	50,000	0.50s
Lova et al. (2009)	0.04	99.07	6,000	$0.10s^a$
ALNS	0.05	99.09	6,000	0.03s
Hartmann (2001)	0.10	98.10	—	_
Alcaraz et al. (2003)	0.19	96.50	6,000	$0.19s^b$
Bouleimen and Lecocq $(2003)^c$	0.21	96.30	—	$19.3s^c$
Kolisch and Drexl $(1997)$	0.50	91.80	6,000	_
Ozdamar (1999)	0.86	88.10	6,000	-

<sup>a</sup> Pentium with 3.0 GHz and 1 Gbytes of RAM.

<sup>b</sup> Pentium III with 1.13 GHz and 256 MB RAM. <sup>c</sup> Pentium with 100 MHz and 32 Mbytes of RAM.

Pentium with 100 MHz and 32 Mbytes of RAM.

layer and the tabu-list) do not have a significant impact. For the techniques that employ lower bound arguments (precedence augmentation and mode-diminuation), we have investigated the effect of the quality of lower bound on the effectiveness of the techniques. Surprisingly it turns out that the quality of the bound argument only has a very small influence.

Two relatively simple techniques, opportunistic mode-flipping and mode diminution, proved to be effective. An interesting area of research would be to investigate whether these techniques could be beneficially incorporated into other heuristics for the MRCPSP.

Experiments on a set of standard benchmark instances from the literature have shown that the ALNS algorithm is competitive with other state-of-the-art heuristics, lying among the three best heuristics from the literature. We were able to find a new best solutions for 3 the benchmark instances.

Most lower bound arguments found in the literature target the SRCPSP, and one suggestions for further research is to investigate MRCPSP-speficic lower bounds.

The computational experiments showed that the adaptive component of the algorithm had a very small impact. Another suggestion for further research, could be to examine the reason for this more closely, and to experiment with other types of methods for selecting neighborhoods. Such research would be of interest for the ALNS framework as a hole.

## Bibliography

Alcaraz, J., Maroto, C., Ruiz, R. Solving the multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling problem with genetic algorithms. *Journal of the Operational Research Society*, 54(6):614–626, 2003.

Bartusch, M., Möhring, R., Radermacher, F. Scheduling project networks with resource constraints and time windows. Annals of Operations Research, 16(1):199–240, 1988.

- Blażewicz, J., Lenstra, J., Kan, A. R. Scheduling subject to resource constraints: Classification and complexity. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 5:11–24, 1983.
- Boctor, F. F. A new and efficient heuristic for scheduling projects with resource restrictions and multiple execution modes. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 90(2):349 361, 1996.
- Bouleimen, K., Lecocq, H. A new efficient simulated annealing algorithm for the resourceconstrained project scheduling problem and its multiple mode version. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 149(2):268–281, 2003.

- Brucker, P., Knust, S. A linear programming and constraint propagation-based lower bound for the rcpsp. European Journal of Operational Research, 127(2):355–362, 2000.
- Brucker, P., Drexl, A., Möhring, R., Neumann, K., Pesch, E. Resource-constrained project scheduling: Notation, classification, models, and methods. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 112(1):3–41, 1999.
- Chiang, C., Huang, Y., Wang, W. Ant colony optimization with parameter adaptation for multimode resource-constrained project scheduling. *Journal of Intelligent and Fuzzy Systems*, 19(4): 345–358, 2008.
- Damak, N., Jarboui, B., Siarry, P., Loukil, T. Differential evolution for solving multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling problems. *Computers & Operations Research*, 36(9): 2653 2659, 2009.
- Demassey, S., Artigues, C., Michelon, P. Constraint-propagation-based cutting planes: An application to the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *Informs Journal on Computing*, 17:52–65, 2005.
- Drexl, A., Gruenewald, J. Nonpreemptive multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling. *IIE transactions*, 25(5):74–81, 1993.
- Fleszar, K., Hindi, K. S. Solving the resource-constrained project scheduling problem by a variable neighbourhood search. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 155(2):402–413, 2004.
- Hartmann, S. Project scheduling under limited resources: models, methods, and applications, chapter Classification of single-mode heuristics, pages 61 81. Springer Verlag, 1999.
- Hartmann, S. Project scheduling with multiple modes: A genetic algorithm. Annals of Operations Research, 102(1):111–135, 2001.
- Hartmann, S., Drexl, A. Project scheduling with multiple modes: A comparison of exact algorithms. *Networks*, 32(4):283–297, 1998.
- Hartmann, S., Briskorn, D. A survey of variants and extensions of the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 207(1):1–14, 2010.
- Herroelen, W., Demeulemeester, E., Reyck, B. D. Resource-constrained project scheduling a survey of recent developments. *Computers & Operations Research*, 29(4):279–302, 1998.
- Jarboui, B., Damak, N., Siarry, P., Rebai, A. A combinatorial particle swarm optimization for solving multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling problems. *Applied Mathematics and Computation*, 195(1):299 – 308, 2008.
- Józefowska, J., Mika, M., Różycki, R., Waligóra, G., Weglarz, J. Simulated annealing for multimode resource-constrained project scheduling. Annals of Operations Research, 102(1):137–155, 2001.
- Karp, R. Reducibility among combinatorial problems. In Miller, R., Thatcher, J., editors, Complexity of Computer Computations, pages 85–103. Plenum Press, 1972.
- Klein, R., Scholl, A. Computing lower bounds by destructive improvement: An application to resource-constrained project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 112:322–346, 1999.
- Kolisch, R., Drexl, A. Local search for nonpreemptive multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling. *IIE transactions*, 29(11):987–999, 1997.

- Kolisch, R., Hartmann, S. Heuristic algorithms for solving the resource-constrained project scheduling problem: Classication and computational analysis. In Weglarz, J., editor, *Project* scheduling: Recent models, algorithms and applications, pages 147–178. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Kluwer, Amsterdam, the Netherlands, 1999.
- Kolisch, R., Hartmann, S. Experimental investigation of heuristics for resource-constrained project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 127:394–407, 2000.
- Kolisch, R., Hartmann, S. Experimental investigation of heuristics for resource-constrained project scheduling: An update. European Journal of Operational Research, 174(1):23–37, 2006.
- Kolisch, R., Padman, R. An integrated survey of deterministic project scheduling. *Omega*, 29(3): 249–272, 2001.
- Lova, A., Tormos, P., Cervantes, M., Barber, F. An efficient hybrid genetic algorithm for scheduling projects with resource constraints and multiple execution modes. *International Journal of Production Economics*, 117(2):302 – 316, 2009.
- Mingozzi, A., Maniezzo, V., Ricciardelli, S., Bianco, L. An exact algorithm for the resourceconstrained project scheduling problem based on a new mathematical formulation. *Management Science*, 44(5):714–729, 1998.
- Mori, M., Tseng, C. C. A genetic algorithm for multi-mode resource constrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 100(1):134 141, 1997.
- Muller, L. F. An adaptive large neighborhood search algorithm for the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. In *Proceedings of the VIII Metaheuristics International Conference (MIC)* 2009, Hamburg, Germany, 13-16 July 2009.
- Okada, I., Zhang, X., Yang, H., Fujimura, S. A random key-based genetic algorithm approach for resource-constrained project scheduling problem with multiple modes. In *Proceedings of the International MultiConference of Engineers and Computer Scientists*, volume 1, 2010.
- Ozdamar, L. A genetic algorithm approach to a general category project scheduling problem. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man and Cybernetics – Part C, 29(1):44–59, 1999.
- Patterson, J. A comparison of exact approaches for solving the multiple constrained resource, project scheduling problem. *Management science*, 30(7):854–867, 1984.
- Pisinger, D., Røpke, S. A general heuristic for vehicle routing problems. Computers & Operations Research, 34(8):2403–2435, 2007.
- Ranjbar, M., Reyck, B. D., Kianfar, F. A hybrid scatter search for the discrete time/resource trade-off problem in project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 193(1): 35–48, 2009.
- Røpke, S., Pisinger, D. A unified heuristic for a large class of vehicle routing problems with backhauls. European Journal of Operational Research, 171(3):750–775, 2006a.
- Røpke, S., Pisinger, D. An adaptive large neighborhood search heuristic for the pickup and delivery problem with time windows. *Transportation Science*, 40(4):455–472, 2006b.
- Sprecher, A., Hartmann, S., Drexl, A. An exact algorithm for project scheduling with multiple modes. OR Spectrum, 19(3):195–203, 1997.
- Tchao, C., Martins, S. Hybrid heuristics for multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling. In Maniezzo, V., Battiti, R., Watson, J.-P., editors, *Learning and Intelligent Optimization*, volume 5313 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 234–242. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2008.

- Tseng, C. Two heuristic algorithms for a multi-mode resource-constrained multi-project scheduling problem. *Journal of Science and Engineering Technology*, 4(2):63–74, 2008.
- Tseng, L., Chen, S. Two-phase genetic local search algorithm for the multimode resourceconstrained project scheduling problem. *Evolutionary Computation, IEEE Transactions on*, 13(4):848–857, 2009.
- Valls, V., Ballestín, F., Quintanilla, S. A population-based approach to the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. Annals of Operations Research, 131:304–324, 2004.
- Valls, V., Ballestín, F., Quintanilla, S. A hybrid genetic algorithm for the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 185(2):495–508, 2008.
- Van Peteghem, V., Vanhoucke, M. An artificial immune system for the multi-mode resourceconstrained project scheduling problem. In Cotta, C., Cowling, P., editors, *Evolutionary Computation in Combinatorial Optimization*, volume 5482 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 85–96. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2009.
- Zhang, H., Tam, C., Li, H. Multimode project scheduling based on particle swarm optimization. Computer-Aided Civil and Infrastructure Engineering, 21(2):93–103, 2006.
- Zhu, G., Bard, J., Yu, G. A branch-and-cut procedure for the multimode resource-constrained project-scheduling problem. *INFORMS Journal on Computing*, 18(3):377, 2006.

Chapter 4

# Separation and extension of cover inequalities for second-order conic knapsack constraints with generalized upper bounds

Alper Atamtürk<sup>\*</sup> Laurent Flindt Muller<sup>†</sup> David Pisinger<sup>†</sup>

\*Department of Industrial Engineering and Operations Research, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720-1777, USA atamturk@berkeley.edu

<sup>†</sup>Department of Management Engineering, Technical University of Denmark, Produktionstorvet, Building 426, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark lafm@man.dtu.dk, pisinger@man.dtu.dk

Abstract We consider the second-order conic equivalent of the classic knapsack polytope where the variables are subject to generalized upper bound constraints. We describe and compare a number of separation and extension algorithms which make use of the extra structure implied by the generalized upper bound constraints in order to strengthen the second-order conic equivalent of the classic cover cuts. We show that determining whether a cover can be extended with a variable is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard. Computational experiments are performed comparing the proposed separation and extension algorithms. These experiments show that applying these extended cover cuts can greatly improve solution time of second-order cone programs.

## 4.1 Introduction

We consider the second-order conic equivalent of the classic knapsack polytope, where the variables are subject to so-called *generalized upper bound* (GUB) constraints. In the following we first define what is understood by GUB constraints, and then define the second-order conic knapsack polytope.

Let N be a finite index set and let  $Q_1, \ldots, Q_{|K|}$  be a division of N into |K| independent sets. i.e.,  $\bigcup_{k \in K} Q_k = N$ , and  $Q_i \cap Q_j = \emptyset, \forall i, j \in K, i \neq j$ . GUB constraints are a set of constraints of the form

$$\sum_{k \in Q_k} x_i \le 1, \quad \forall k \in K,$$

where  $x \in \{0,1\}^{|N|}$ . In the following we will also refer to the sets  $Q_1, \ldots, Q_{|K|}$  as *GUB-sets*.

For a subset  $S \subseteq N$  and  $k \in K$ , define  $S^{\cap k} := S \cap Q_k$  and  $S^{\setminus k} := S \setminus Q_k$ , and for some  $v \in \mathcal{R}^{|N|}$  define  $v(S) := \sum_{i \in S} v_i$ . For a binary vector  $x \in \{0, 1\}^{|N|}$ , define  $S_x := \{i \in N : x_i = 1\}$ . Let

 $f: 2^{|N|} \to \mathcal{R}$  be a set function defined as

$$f(S) := a(S) + \omega \sqrt{d(S)},$$

where  $a \in \mathcal{R}_0^{+|N|}, d \in \mathcal{R}_0^{+|N|}$ , and  $\omega \ge 0$ . The polytope considered here is

$$X := \left\{ x \in \{0,1\}^{|N|} : f(S_x) \le b, \sum_{i \in Q_k} x_i \le 1, \forall k \in K \right\},\$$

where  $b \ge 0$ . We denote X the second-order conic knapsack polytope with GUB constraints. We use the term second-order conic because the constraint  $f(S_x) \le b$  is equivalent to the second-order cone constraint:  $ax + \omega ||Dx||_2 \le b$ , where  $D_{ii} = \sqrt{d_i}$ , and  $D_{ij} = 0$  for  $i \ne j$ .

The motivation for considering the function f is that constraints of the form  $f(S_x) \leq b$  arise when modelling certain types of chance-constraints of the form: **prob**  $(ax \leq b) \geq \epsilon$ , where a is an n-vector of random variables, x is an n-vector of binary variables,  $b \in \mathcal{R}$ , and  $\epsilon \in [0, 1]$ . If each variable  $a_i$  is normally distributed with mean  $\mu_i$  and variance  $\sigma_i^2$ , and  $\epsilon \geq \frac{1}{2}$ , the above chanceconstraint can be formulated as the second-order cone constraint (see e.g. Boyd and Vandenberghe (2004)):

$$\sum_{i=0}^{n} \mu_i x_i + \Phi^{-1}(\epsilon) \sqrt{\sigma_i^2 x_i^2} \le b,$$

where  $\Phi$  is the cumulative distribution function. Since  $x_i^2 = x_i$  for binary variables, the above is equivalent to  $f(S_x) \leq b$  with  $a = (\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n), d = (\sigma_1^2, \ldots, \sigma_n^2)$ , and  $\omega = \Phi^{-1}(\epsilon)$ .

The motivation for considering GUB constraints is the same as for the linear case: GUB constraints may be used the strengthen cover inequalities. Note that if one changes the " $\leq$ " to "=" in the GUB constraints the techniques described here are still applicable.

As mentioned earlier, we focus on cuts derived from X. The literature pertaining to these kind of cuts is quite sparse: Atamtürk and Narayanan (2010) and Cezik and Iyengar (2005) describe rounding cuts, Atamtürk and Narayanan (2009a) describe lifting procedures and Atamtürk and Narayanan (2009b) consider the sub-modular knapsack polytope, which is the same as the polytope considered here except that there are no GUB constraints, and f need only be sub-modular. For this polytope, the authors describe the conic equivalent of cover inequalities known from mixed integer linear programming, and present a heuristic for separating them based on a LP-relaxation of the separation problem. They additionally describe procedures for extending and lifting cover inequalities in order to strengthen them. As mentioned the polytope considered by the authors does not include GUB constraints, and this work can be seen as an extension to the case where GUB constraints are present.

Cover inequalities for linear knapsack constraints was introduced independently by Balas (1975), Hammer et al. (1975), and Wolsey (1975). Both Balas (1975) and Wolsey (1975) treat the lifting of such cover inequalities. Complexity results for obtaining lifted cover inequalities can be found in Zemel (1989) and Hartvigsen and Zemel (1992). If GUB constraints are present, these may be used during lifting to further strengthen the cover inequalities. Lifting has in this setting been treated by Johnson and Padberg (1981), Wolsey (1990) and Nemhauser and Vance (1994). The separation problem has been examined by a number of people: Ferreira et al. (1996), Klabjan et al. (1998), and Gu et al. (1999) show that the separation problem for different classes of cover inequalities is NP-hard, while Crowder et al. (1983) have shown that the problem is equivalent to solving a knapsack problem. A number of exact and heuristic methods exists for solving the separation problem, see for instance Gu et al. (1998) for an investigation of algorithmic and implementational issues with respect to branch-and-cut algorithms. For some recent surveys, see for instance Atamtürk (2005) or Kaparis and Letchford (2010).

The contribution of this work is the proposal and analysis of a number of separation and extension algorithms for cover inequalities for second-order conic knapsack constraints in the presence of GUB constraints. As a theoretical results we show that the problem of determining whether a cover may be extended with a variable is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard. Through computational experiments

on a set of generated test instances the different proposed algorithms are compared with respect to time used and bounds produced. We show that the application of extended cover inequalities can greatly improve the solution time of second-order cone programs.

The outline of the remaining paper is as follows, in Section 4.2 covers, extended covers, and extended covers under the presence of GUB constraints are introduced, in Section 4.3 a number of algorithms for extending covers are proposed, in Section 4.4 separation of covers are introduced, and a number of separation algorithms are proposed, in Section 4.5 the efficiency of the proposed algorithms are evaluated on a set of generated test instances, we conclude in Section 4.6.

## 4.2 Cover inequalities

A subset  $C \subseteq N$  is called a *cover* for X if f(C) > b. A cover C is called a *minimal cover* if the above property is not satisfied for any  $C' \subset C$ . If C is such that  $|C^{\cap k}| \leq 1, \forall k \in K$ , we call it a *base cover*. Given a cover C, the following inequality is valid for X (see Atamtürk and Narayanan (2009b))

$$\sum_{i \in C} x_i \le |C| - 1. \tag{4.1}$$

Example. Consider the polytope

$$\left\{\begin{array}{ccc} 3x_1 + 4x_2 + 2x_3 + 3x_4 + 1x_5 + \sqrt{2x_1 + 1x_2 + 2x_3 + 1x_4 + 10x_5} \le 7\\ x_1 + x_2 \le 1, & x_3 + x_4 + x_5 \le 1\\ x_1, \dots, x_5 \in \{0, 1\}.\end{array}\right\}$$

The set  $C' = \{1, 2\}$ , is a cover, but not a base cover as  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are in the same GUB-set. The set  $C = \{1, 4\}$  on the other hand is a base cover. Both C and C' are minimal.

#### 4.2.1 Extended cover inequalities

Given a cover C, the corresponding cover inequality may be strengthened by including additional variables. When chosen appropriately these variables will add to the left-hand side of (4.1) without raising the right-hand side. The process of adding variables to an existing cover is called *extending* the cover and can be seen as a lifting procedure where lifting coefficients may only take values 0 or 1. Atamtürk and Narayanan (2009b) describe a procedure for extending a minimal cover, when no GUB constraints are present. This procedure may still be used when GUB constraints are taken into account.

#### 4.2.2 Extended cover inequalities with GUB constraints

We now describe how GUB constraints can be used to strengthen cover inequalities. For some  $n \ge 0$ , and subset  $S \subseteq N$ , define  $\mathcal{W}(S, n) := \{T \subseteq S : |T| \ge n \land |T^{\cap k}| \le 1, \forall k \in K\}$ , i.e., the set of all subsets of S, of at least size n, which contain at most one element from each  $Q_k$ . We call a subset  $C \subseteq N$  an *extended cover* of size  $n \ge 0$  if S is a cover  $\forall S \in \mathcal{W}(C, n)$ . An extended cover is called *minimal* if C is not an extended cover for any n' < n. Note that a base cover C is an extended cover of size |C|.

**Proposition 4.1.** If C is an extended cover of size n, then the following inequality is valid for X

$$\sum_{i \in C} x_i \le n - 1.$$

Proof. Let  $x \in X$ . Assume for the sake of contradiction that  $\sum_{i \in C} x_i \ge n$ . Let  $S = C \cap T_x$ . We have  $x \in X \Rightarrow T_x \cap Q_k \le 1, \forall k \in K \Rightarrow S \cap Q_k \le 1, \forall k \in K$ , and  $|S| = \sum_{i \in S} 1 = \sum_{i \in C \cap T_x} 1 = \sum_{i \in C} x_i \ge n$ . Thus  $S \in \mathcal{W}(C, n)$ , which is a contradiction since  $f(S_x) \le f(T_x) \le b$ .

**Example (continued).** Assume the set C is extended with the element  $x_2$  resulting in the set  $C'' = \{1, 2, 4\}$ .  $W(C'', 2) = \{\{1, 4\}, \{2, 4\}\}$ , and since  $\{1, 4\}$ , and  $\{2, 4\}$  are both covers, the set C'' is an extended cover of size n = 2 and the inequality  $x_1 + x_2 + x_4 \leq 1$  is thus valid. C'' is also an extended cover of size n = 3, but C'' would then not be minimal resulting in the weaker inequality  $x_1 + x_2 + x_4 \leq 2$ .

**Proposition 4.2.** Let C be an extended cover and let  $i^* \in Q_k \setminus C$  for some  $k^* \in K$ , be such that

$$f(S \cup \{i^*\}) = a(S) + a_{i^*} + \omega \sqrt{d(S) + d_{i^*}} > b, \quad \forall S \in \mathcal{W}(C^{\setminus k^*}, n-1),$$
(4.2)

then  $C \cup \{i^*\}$  is an extended cover.

*Proof.* Let  $T \in \mathcal{W}(C \cup \{i^*\}, n)$ . If  $i^* \notin T$ , then T is a cover by assumption. Assume  $i^* \in T$ , then  $T = S \cup \{i^*\}$  for some  $S \in \mathcal{W}(C^{\setminus k^*}, n-1)$ , and thus  $f(T) = f(S \cup \{i^*\}) > b$ , and T is thus a cover.

Proposition 4.2 suggest a method for extending a cover: Start with identifying a base cover, create some ordering of the variables currently not in the cover, then one at a time check if one of the variables not in the cover can be included by evaluating condition (4.2). This may be done by solving the following optimization problem:

$$OPT: \qquad \begin{array}{l} \nu = \min \quad a(S) + a_{i^*} + \omega \sqrt{d(S) + d_{i^*}} \\ s.t. \quad S \in \mathcal{W}(C^{\setminus k^*}, n-1). \end{array}$$

If  $\nu > b$ , the variable can be added to the extended cover. *OPT* is the constrained minimization of a submodular function. For surveys of submodular function minimization we refer to Fujishige (2005), and Iwata (2008).

**Example (continued).** Consider again the extended cover  $C'' = \{1, 2, 4\}$ . We have two GUBsets:  $Q_1 = \{1, 2\}$  and  $Q_2 = \{3, 4, 5\}$ . Assume we are considering extending C'' with the variable  $x_5$ . In this case  $i^* = 5$  and  $k^* = 2$ . We have  $\mathcal{W}(C''^2, 1) = \{\{1\}, \{2\}\}$ , and since  $3 + 1 + \sqrt{2 + 10} > 7$ , and  $4 + 1 + \sqrt{1 + 10} > 7$  the cover may be extended with  $x_5$ .

We now show that solving OPT is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard. First note that OPT is equivalent to the following conic quadratic integer program (CQIP):

$$\min \sum_{i \in C^{\setminus k^*}} a_i y_i + a_{i^*} + \omega_{\sqrt{\sum_{C^{\setminus k^*}} d_i y_i + d_{i^*}}}$$
(4.3)

s.t. 
$$\sum_{i \in C^{\cap k}} y_i \le 1 \qquad \qquad \forall k \in K, k \neq k^*$$
(4.4)

$$\sum_{i \in C^{\setminus k^*}} y_i \ge n - 1 \tag{4.5}$$

$$y_i \in \{0, 1\} \qquad \qquad \forall i \in C^{\setminus k^*}, \tag{4.6}$$

where  $y_i = 1$  if and only if the set S contains the *i*th element. Constraints (4.4) ensure that S contains at most one element from each GUB-set, and Constraints (4.5) ensure that S constains at least n - 1 elements.

**Proposition 4.3.** Solving the optimization problem (4.3)-(4.6) is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard.

*Proof.* For ease the exposition, let  $\mathcal{I} = C^{\setminus k^*} = \{1, \ldots, p\}$ , let  $\mathcal{K} = K \setminus \{k^*\}$ , let  $\mathcal{Q}_k = C^{\cap k} \forall k \in \mathcal{K}$ , let m = n - 1, and let  $a_{i^*} = d_{i^*} = 0$ . The problem considered is

If the second part of the objective is zero (e.g.  $\omega = 0$ ), the problem may be solved in polynomial time using a simple greedy algorithm: Let  $\underline{a}_k = \min\{a_i \in \mathcal{Q}_k\}$ . Now choosing the *m* smallest values of  $\underline{a}_k$  gives an optimal solution y' with value l. The solution l is a lower bound for the general problem P.

We can also find an upper bound on an optimal solution value of P as follows: Let D = $\omega \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{p} d_i}$ , then the optimal solution value is not bigger than u = l + D. To see this, assume an optimal solution has value larger than l + D, now construct a new solution corresponding to y', clearly  $\sum_{i=1}^{p} a_i y'_i + \omega \sqrt{d_i y'_i} \le l + D.$ 

In order to prove that P is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard, we consider the decision problem:

$$P': \begin{array}{cc} \sum_{i=1}^{p} a_i y_i + \omega \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{p} d_i y_i} + s = E\\ \sum_{i \in \mathcal{Q}_k} y_i \leq 1 & k \in \mathcal{K}\\ \sum_{i=1}^{p} y_i \geq m\\ y_i \in \{0, 1\} & \forall i = 1, \dots p\\ 0 < s < D. & \end{array}$$

The variable s is a slack variable, and since u - l = D we can restrict s to be between 0 and D. Other cases of E are treated as follows: if E < l, we answer "no", while if E > l + D we answer "yes" returning y' as a certificate.

Consider the  $\mathcal{NP}$ -complete two-partition problem (see Karp (1972)): Given a set of positive integers,  $W = \{w_1, \ldots, w_q\}$ . Is it possible to separate them into two sets,  $W_1$  and  $W_2$ , such that  $\sum_{i \in W_1} w_i = \sum_{i \in W_2} w_i = C = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{l_q} w_i?$ We reduce the two-partition problem to P' as follows. Let  $p := 2 \cdot q$ , and for  $i = 1, \dots, q$  set

 $a_i := 2Dw_i, \ a_{q+i} := 0, \ d_i := 0, \ d_{q+i} := w_i, \ \text{set} \ \mathcal{K} := \{1, \dots, q\}, \ \mathcal{Q}_k := \{i, k+i\} \forall k \in \mathcal{K}, \ m := q,$  $E := 2DC + \sqrt{C}$ , and  $\omega := 1$ . This leads to the following instance of P':

$$\sum_{i=1}^{q} 2Dw_i y_i + \omega \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{q} w_i y_{q+i}} + s = 2DC + \sqrt{C}$$
  

$$y_i + y_{k+i} \le 1 \qquad \qquad k \in \mathcal{K}$$
  

$$\sum_{i=1}^{2q} y_i \ge q$$
  

$$y_i \in \{0, 1\} \qquad \qquad \forall i = 1, \dots p$$
  

$$0 \le s \le D.$$

The constraints  $y_i + y_{q+i} \leq 1$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^{2q} y_i \geq q$  together imply that  $y_i + y_{q+i} = 1$ . Assume that two-partition has a feasible solution, i.e., there exists a binary vector y, such that  $\sum_{i=1}^{q} w_i y_i = C$ . Setting  $y_{q+i} = 1 - y_i$ , we find a solution to the above problem with s = 0.

Now assume the above problem has a feasible solution. The second part of the objective satisfies

$$0 \le \sqrt{\sum_{i=i}^{q} w_i y_{q+i}} + s \le 2D.$$

This means that if

$$\sum_{i=1}^{q} 2Dw_i y_i + \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{q} w_i y_{q+i}} + s = 2DC + \sqrt{C},$$

then both the following constraints are satisfied

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{q} w_i y_i = C}{\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{q} w_i y_{q+i}} + s = \sqrt{C}}.$$
(4.7)

To see this assume  $\sum_{i=1}^{q} w_i y_i \neq C$ . This means  $\sum_{i=1}^{q} w_i y_i = C - k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . We have

$$\begin{split} 2D(C-k) + \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{q} w_i y_{q+i}} + s = 2DC + \sqrt{C} & \Rightarrow \\ \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{q} w_i y_{q+i}} + s = \sqrt{C} + k2D \left\{ \begin{array}{c} > 2D, & \text{if } k \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \\ < 0, & \text{if } k \in \mathbb{Z}^- \end{array} \right. \end{split}$$

both of which are contradictions.

But the first equation of (4.7) above means we have found a solution to the two-partition problem.

In the next section we give a number of algorithms, which can be used to check the condition of proposition 4.2. The effectiveness of the proposed algorithms will be evaluated in section 4.5.

## 4.3 Algorithms for extending cover inequalities

First observe that it is not necessary to solve OPT to optimality in order to decide whether a variable  $x_i$  can be added to the extended cover C. Given a lower bound LB on  $\nu$ , the variable may be added if LB > b. Finding a lower bound may be computationally easier, but the resulting cover inequalities may be weaker, because certain variables, which could have been added to the cover, were not. There is thus a trade-off between the time spend extending the covers, and the strength of the resulting cover inequalities.

We now give a generic extension algorithm, which can be used with any procedure giving a lower bound on  $\nu$ , starting with some initial base cover, C, of size n = |C|. In the following, unless otherwise stated, we will assume that the variable considered for extension has index  $i^* \in N$  and belongs to the GUB-set with index  $k^* \in K$ . Assume that given some extended cover C, the function  $LB(C, i^*)$  gives a lower bound on OPT. Let  $I = N \setminus C$ , and assume that I is given some ordering. Different orderings will result in different extended covers. As the final aim is to find a violated cover inequality, and variables with a large value in the current solution is beneficial in this regard, the set I is sorted non-increasingly w.r.t. this value. The generic extension algorithm is shown in Algorithm 4.1.

<b>Algorithm 4.1</b> Generic algorithm for extending a base cover $C$
<b>Require:</b> The initial base cover $C$ to be extended.
Let $I = N \setminus C$ .
Sort $I$ non-increasingly w.r.t. the value of corresponding variables.
$\mathbf{for}  \mathbf{all}  i^* \in I  \mathbf{do}$
$LB \leftarrow LB(C, i^*).$
if $LB > b$ then
$C \leftarrow C \cup \{i^*\}.$
end if
end for
return C

In the following a number of lower bounding approaches along with an optimal solution approach is described. The latter is included in order to evaluate the lower bounding approaches. Any of these approaches can be used for calculating  $LB(C, i^*)$  in Algorithm 4.1.

## 4.3.1 Optimal

As we saw in the previous section OPT can be formulated as a CQIP. The resulting problem, is the minimization of a sub-modular function over a convex set. Atamtürk and Narayanan (2008) treat such a minimization problem using a cutting plane approach. For the computational experiments, we do however not employ this approach, but instead give the above model to a CQIP solver. Note that the optimization may be halted as soon as the current lower bound is above b.

#### 4.3.2 Lower bound 1

A simple lower bound is relaxing the CQIP (4.3) - (4.6) by allowing the  $y_i$ 's to take fractional values. In the following we denote this bound by LB1.

## 4.3.3 Lower bound 2

Consider the minimization problem:

$$\nu' = z_a + z_d$$

where

$$z_a = \min \sum_{i \in C^{\setminus k^*}} a_i y_i + a_{i^*}$$

$$\tag{4.8}$$

s.t. 
$$\sum_{i \in C^{\cap k}} y_i \le 1 \qquad \forall k \in K, k \neq k^*$$
(4.9)

$$\sum_{i \in C \setminus k^*} y_i \ge n - 1 \tag{4.10}$$

$$y_i \in \{0, 1\} \qquad \qquad \forall i \in C^{\setminus k^*}, \tag{4.11}$$

and

$$z_d = \min \ \omega \sqrt{\sum_{C \setminus k^*} d_i y_i + d_{i^*}}$$

$$\tag{4.12}$$

s.t. 
$$\sum_{i \in C^{\cap k}} y_i \le 1 \qquad \qquad \forall k \in K, k \neq k^*$$
(4.13)

$$\sum_{i \in C^{\setminus k^*}} y_i \ge n - 1 \tag{4.14}$$

$$y_i \in \{0,1\} \qquad \qquad \forall i \in C^{\setminus k^*}. \tag{4.15}$$

 $\nu'$  is a lower bound on  $\nu$ , since the above optimization problem is a relaxation of *OPT*. The two optimization problems, (4.8) - (4.11), and (4.12) - (4.15), are solved independently of each other. A solution to the first problem can be found as follows in: Let  $I^{min} = \{i_1^{min}, \ldots, i_{k^*-1}^{min}, i_{k^*+1}^{min}, \ldots, i_{|K|}^{min}\}$ , where  $i_k^{min} = \arg\min\{a_i : i \in C^{\cap k}\}$ . If a  $C^{\cap k} = \emptyset$ , then no  $i_k^{min}$  is included. Order  $I^{min}$  non-decreasingly by the value of  $a_i$ . A solution is the first n-1 elements of  $I^{min}$ . A solution to the second problem can be found similarly. The running time is  $O(|I^{min}|\log |I^{min}|)$ . In the following this bound is denoted *LB2*.

We now show that LB1 is stronger than LB2, i.e.,  $LB2 \leq LB1$ .

**Lemma 4.1.** Let  $\mu^*$  be the optimal solution to the the minimization problem:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min & \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} f_i \mu_i \\ s.t. & \sum_{i \in \mathcal{Q}_k} \mu_i \leq 1 \\ & \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} \mu_i \geq m \\ & \mu_i \in \{0, 1\} \end{array} \quad \forall i \in \mathcal{I}, \end{array}$$

where  $f_i \geq 0 \ \forall i \in \mathcal{I}, \ m \geq 0, \ \mathcal{Q}_k \cap \mathcal{Q}_{k'} = \emptyset \ \forall k, k' \in \mathcal{K} : k \neq k', \ and \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \mathcal{Q}_k = \mathcal{I}.$  Then for any fractional solution  $\tilde{\mu}: \ f\mu^* \leq f\tilde{\mu}.$ 

Proof. Let  $\tilde{\mu}$  be the optimal solution, where the integer constraints have been relaxed. It is enough to show that  $f\mu^* = f\tilde{\mu}$ . We can assume there are at least least two fractional variables, since otherwise, the single fractional variable can be fixed to 0, producing an integer solution,  $\mu^*$ , with  $f\mu^* \leq f\tilde{\mu}$  because  $f_i \geq 0 \,\forall i \in \mathcal{I}$ , and because of the optimality of  $\tilde{\mu}$  we have  $f\mu^* = f\tilde{\mu}$ . Let  $\tilde{\mu}_i, \tilde{\mu}_j$ , be two fractional variables. Assume w.l.o.g. that  $f_i \leq f_j$ . Let  $\epsilon = \min\{1 - \tilde{\mu}_i, \tilde{\mu}_j\}$ . Then updating  $\tilde{\mu}_i := \tilde{\mu}_i + \epsilon$ , and  $\tilde{\mu}_j = \tilde{\mu}_j - \epsilon$  produces a new feasible solution,  $\tilde{\mu}'$ , with  $f\tilde{\mu}' \leq f\tilde{\mu}$  and at least one less fractional variable. Again because of the optimality of  $\tilde{\mu}$  we have  $f\tilde{\mu}' = f\tilde{\mu}$ . Iterating this process produces an integer solution.

#### **Proposition 4.4.** $LB2 \leq LB1$ .

*Proof.* For ease of exposition assume  $a_{i^*} = d_{i^*} = 0$ . This assumption does not affect the correctness of the proof. Let  $\mathcal{I} = C^{\setminus k^*}$ , let  $\tilde{y}$  be a (fractional) solution to the optimization problem corresponding to LB1, and let  $y^a$ , and  $y^d$  be (integer) solutions to the two optimization problems corresponding to LB2. Assume LB1 < LB2. We have

$$LB1 = \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} a_i \tilde{y}_i + \omega \sqrt{\sum_{\mathcal{I}} d_i \tilde{y}_i} < \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} a_i y_i^a + \omega \sqrt{\sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} d_i y_i^d} = LB2 \iff \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} a_i \tilde{y}_i - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} a_i y_i^a < \omega \sqrt{\sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} d_i y_i^d} - \omega \sqrt{\sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} d_i \tilde{y}_i}.$$

Because of Lemma 4.1 we have  $\sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} a_i \tilde{y}_i - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} a_i y_i^a \ge 0$ , while again because of Lemma 4.1 and because the square root function is increasing,  $\omega \sqrt{\sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} d_i y_i^d} - \omega \sqrt{\sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} d_i \tilde{y}_i} \le 0$ , which is a contradiction.

## 4.4 Separation of cover inequalities

Disregarding GUB constraints, the separation of a cover inequality is the process, when given a fractional solution  $x^*$ , to find a cover C, such that  $\sum_{i \in C} x_i^* > |C| - 1$ , i.e., a violated cover inequality. As described by Atamtürk and Narayanan (2009b), a violated cover inequality can be separated (if one exists) by solving the minimization problem:

$$\eta = \min \sum_{i=1}^{n} (1 - x_i^*) y_i \tag{4.16}$$

s.t. 
$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i y_i + \omega \sqrt{\sum_{i \in N} d_i y_i} \ge b + \epsilon$$
(4.17)

$$y \in \{0,1\}^{|N|},\tag{4.18}$$

where  $\epsilon$  is some small positive number. If  $\eta < 1$ , then a violated cover inequality has been found. Even though  $\eta \ge 1$ , a cover has been identified, and an attempt at extending the cover can be made. After extending the cover, the corresponding extended cover inequality may be violated, even though the original cover inequality was not.

When GUB constraints are present we instead wish to solve the above problem with the following set of constraints added:

$$\sum_{i \in Q_k} y_i \le 1, \quad \forall k \in K.$$
(4.19)

This ensures that the resulting covers are base covers. Again if  $\eta < 1$ , a violated cover inequality has been found. In any case, a base cover has been found, and the earlier described generic extension algorithm coupled with a bound may by applied.

Atamtürk and Narayanan (2009b) solve the separation problem (4.16) - (4.18) heuristically based on the rounding of solutions to an *LP*-relaxation of an equivalent problem. Their approach does however not carry over well to the case with GUB constraints. In the following we describe a number of approaches for constructing good candidate base covers, which are to then to be extended using the genetic extension algorithm described earlier (see Algorithm 4.1) in conjunction with one of the lower bounds previously prestented.

#### 4.4.1 Algorithms for separating base covers

The algorithms for separating base covers, should identify a number of good candidate base covers for extension. A good candidate for a base cover may be one, where the corresponding cover inequality is close to, or is violated, but it may also be one which is easy to extend.

#### Separation algorithm 1

For the first separation algorithm, we simply solve the separation problem (4.16) - (4.19), by giving it to a CQIP solver. The problem (4.16) - (4.19) is however not a CQIP in its present form and is thus reformulated as follows before being given to the solver:

$$\eta = \min \sum_{i=1}^{n} (1 - x_i^*) y_i \tag{4.20}$$

s.t. 
$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i y_i + \omega z \ge b + \epsilon \tag{4.21}$$

$$z^2 \le \sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}} d_i y_i \tag{4.22}$$

$$\sum_{i \in Q_k} y_i \le 1 \qquad \qquad \forall k \in K \tag{4.23}$$

$$y \in \{0,1\}^{|N|}, \quad z \ge 0,$$
(4.24)

where we have introduced the variable z. Because the separation problem for classic knapsack constraints is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard(see Ferreira et al. (1996), Klabjan et al. (1998), and Gu et al. (1999)), the above problem is likewise  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard, and the problem can thus be computationally cumbersome, and is primarily included to evaluate the remaining separation algorithms. The separation algorithm is depicted in Algorithm 4.2.

#### Algorithm 4.2 Heuristic for finding violated cover inequalities

Require: Current solution x\*.
Solve the problem (4.20) - (4.24) by the use of CQIP solver.
if feasible solution found then
Extend the found cover C using the generic extension algorithm and one of the bounds.
if C constitutes a violated cover inequality then
return C
end if
end if
return no cover found.

#### Separation algorithm 2+3

This separation algorithm orders the variables, within each  $Q_k$ , by a weight calculated on the basis of the current fractional solution. Then a set C is created containing the |K| largest-weighted variables. If C is not a cover, a new set C is created where the second largest-weighted variable from some  $Q_k$  replaces the current variable from the same set and so on. The algorithm progresses until a cover is found or there are no more variables. Let  $x^*$  be the value of the current solution and let  $w(x_i)$  be the weight associated with the variable  $x_i$ . We investigate two different weight functions: 1)  $w(x_i) = x_i^*$ , and 2)  $w(x_i) = (x_i^* - 1)/(a_i + \omega \sqrt{d_i})$ , giving rise to separation algorithm 2, and 3 respectively. Crowder et al. (1983) use a weight-function similar to 2) for the linear case. Algorithm 4.3 gives the details of these algorithms. Algorithm 4.3 Heuristic for finding violated cover inequalities Let C be the largest-weighted variable from each  $Q_j$  w.r.t. the current fractional solution  $x^*$ and weight function w. Mark the variables in C. while there are unmarked variables do if C is a cover then Extend C. if C constitutes a violated cover inequality then return Cend if end if Add to C the largest-weighted unmarked variable and remove from C the variable from the same  $Q_j$  as the newly added variable. Mark the newly added variable. end while return no cover found.

## 4.5 Computational experiments

### 4.5.1 Test instances

In order to evaluate the different algorithms, a number of test instances are generated of the form:

$$\max \sum_{i \in N} c_i x_i \tag{4.25}$$

$$\sum_{i \in N} a_{im} x_i + \omega \sqrt{\sum_{i \in N} d_{im}^2 x_i} \le b_m \qquad m = 1, \dots, M \qquad (4.26)$$

$$\sum_{i \in Q_k} x_i \le 1 \qquad \qquad k \in K \tag{4.27}$$

$$x \in \{0,1\}^{|N|} \tag{4.28}$$

The size of N used is  $\{50, 75, 100\}$ . The size of M used is  $\{10, 20\}$ . The value for  $\omega$  used is 3. For each instance the values of  $c_i$  is chosen at random in the integer interval [1; 1000], the values of  $a_{im}$  is chosen at random in the integer interval [0; 100], and the values of  $d_{im}$  is chosen at random in the integer interval  $[0; a_{im}]$ . The GUB-sets,  $Q_k$ , are created such that they are disjoint, each set contain a random number of variables in the interval  $[0:1\cdot N; 0.3\cdot N]$ , and such that  $\bigcup_{k \in K} Q_k = N$ . The value of  $b_m$  is set as

$$b_m = \beta \cdot \left( \sum_{i \in S} a_{im} + \omega \sqrt{\sum_{i \in T} d_{im}^2} \right),$$

where S is the index-set of variables with the maximal value of  $a_{im}$  within each  $Q_k$ , and T is likewise the index-set of variables with maximal value of  $d_{im}$  within each  $Q_k$ . The value of  $\beta$ used is {0.3, 0.5}. For each combination of N, M and  $\beta$  five instances are generated, giving a total of 60 test instances. These instances along with the source code is available for download at http://diku.dk/~laurent.

#### 4.5.2 Test setup

For the computational experiments, we use ILOG CPLEX 12.1 (CPLEX), which solves conic quadratic relaxations at the nodes of a branch-and-bound tree. CPLEX heuristics are turned off, and a single thread is used. When comparing to CPLEX, the MIP search strategy is set to traditional branch-and-bound, rather than the default dynamic search. The reason for this is that

we wish to investigate the effect of adding extended cover cuts using the proposed algorithms and bounds, and not to compare branch-and-bound with with extended cover cuts to dynamic search (it is not possible to add cuts in CPLEX while retaining the dynamic search strategy). When CPLEX is used in connection with a separation algorithm (separation algorithm 1) or for calculating a bound (OPT and LB1) all settings are left at their default (except for the number of threads, which is set to one).

Experiments were performed on a machine with 2 Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPUs @ 2.67Ghz (16 logical cores), with 24 GB of RAM, and running Ubuntu 10.4.

#### 4.5.3 Cuts

Depending on the combination of separation algorithm and bound used for the generic extension algorithm, cutting is either applied only at the root node, or locally throughout the branch-andbound tree. Cutting throughout the tree turned out to be effective for the "fast" separation algorithms and bound arguments, but for the more computationally expensive the overhead of cutting in each node was to high. Table 4.1 lists how cutting is applied for the different combinations. In the following Sep1(conic), Sep2(x-sort), and Sep3(x/coef-sort) respectively refers to separation algorithm 1, 2, and 3, and Exact(conic), LB1(lprelax), and LB2(minsum) respectively refers to solving OPT, and the lower bounds LB1 and LB2.

	${f Sep1}({f conic})$	$\mathbf{Sep2}(\mathbf{x}\text{-}\mathbf{sort})$	${ m Sep3}({ m x/coef}{ m -sort})$
Exact(conic)	root	root	root
LB1(lprelax)	root	root	root
LB2(minsum)	all	all	all

Table 4.1: Table indicating whether cuts are applied only at the root (root) node, or throughout the branch-and-bound tree (all).

### 4.5.4 Results

We first compare the different combination of separation algorithms and bounds used for the generic extension algorithm, next we examine the effect of extending covers as compared to not extending them, and finally we examine the effect of using the GUB information to extend covers as compared to not using this information.

In the tables to come, the column **rgap** is the average optimality gap at the root node after addition of cuts. The **rgap** is calculated as  $(UB - UB^*)/UB^*$ , where UB is the value at the root node, and  $UB^*$  is the optimal solution. If no combination of algorithms could solve a given instance to optimality within the given time limit of 3600 secs, then  $UB^*$  is the best found solution across all the examined algorithms. In order to avoid cases with  $UB^* = 0$ , we add 1 to the objective function. For the combination of separation algorithms and bounds where cutting is only applied at the root node, the column **cuts** is the average number of cuts added at the root node, while for the average number of cuts added per node, and the number in parenthesis is the number of cuts added at the root node. **nodes** is the average number of nodes of the branch-and-bound tree, **rt** is the time used in the root node in seconds, and **time** is the average total time used in seconds, where the number in parenthesis is how many of the 5 instances were solved to optimality within the time limit. Bold font indicates that all instances where solved to optimality.

**Comparison of separation algorithms and bounds** The branch-and-bound algorithm is run for each combination of separation algorithm and bound argument. Table 4.3, Table 4.4, and Table 4.5 contains the results for separation algorithm 1, 2, and 3 combined with the different bounds. Results from CPLEX can be seen in Table 4.2.

					CPLEX		
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	$\operatorname{time}$
	10	0.3	77.8	0	865	0	2(5)
50	10	0.5	22.87	0	1737	0	9(5)
00	20	0.3	147.59	0	1335	1	11(5)
	20	0.5	38.83	0	2108	0	83(5)
	10	0.3	80.24	0	2954	0	32(5)
75	10	0.5	21.12	0	3594	0	55(5)
.0	20	0.3	183.4	0	2338	2	29(5)
	20	0.5	25.06	0	4724	2	760(4)
	10	0.3	57.69	0	4664	0	187(5)
100	10	0.5	7.78	0	1613	0	13(5)
	20	0.3	155.09	0	5175	3	1035(4)
	20	0.5	23.9	0	9279	3	2674(2)
Ag	g. t	ime					4889(55)

Chapter 4. Separation and extension of cover inequalities for second-order conic knapsack constraints with generalized upper bounds

Table 4.2: Results from CPLEX

We first consider the CPLEX results. As can be seen from Table 4.2 all instances could be solved up to N = 75, and m = 10. One instance can not be solved for N = 75 and M = 20, while for N = 100 all instances can be solved for M = 10, while 6 instances can be solved for M = 20. CPLEX solves a total of 55 instances using in total 4889 seconds.

We next compare the results of each combination of bound with separation algorithm 1 (Table 4.3), and compare these to CPLEX (Table 4.2). As can be seen, in general the impact of adding cuts using separation algorithm 1 has some effect on the computational time. For Exact(conic) and LB1(relax) the number of instances solved remains the same (55) but the computational time is reduced to 4131 and 4161 seconds respectively compared to the 4889 seconds of CPLEX. For LB2(minsum) the effect of cutting is quite noticable, the total number of solved instances increases to 59, and the total computational time is reduced to 1228 seconds. All combinations improves the root gaps compared to CPLEX. With respect to root gaps the best combination among the three is, as expected, Sep1+Exact(conic), but the time used at the root node is also the largest, which is also as expected. The combination Sep1+LB2(minsum) produces in general better root node gaps than Sep1+LB1(lprelax) using less time at the root node. Overall Sep1+LB1(lprelax) performs the best.

We next make a comparison, with separation algorithm 2 (Table 4.4). In general considerable more cuts are added at the root node, and as a consequence the root gap is lower than for separation algorithm 1. This may seem odd, as the separation problem is solved to optimality for separation algorithm 1. The reason is, separation algorithm 1 only attempts to extend the single cover corresponding to the solution of (4.20)-(4.24), while separation algorithm 2 will run through a number of covers, trying to extend each one. Extending the cover corresponding to the solution of (4.20)-(4.24) might not result in a violated inequality, while extending some of the covers examined by separation algorithm 2 might. The numerous covers examined by separation algorithm 2, also explains why Sep2+Exact and Sep2+LB1 spends considerably more time spend in the root node, than their counterparts for separation algorithm 1. The additional cuts separated by the combinations of Exact(conic), and LB1(lprelax) with separation algorithm 2 does however not outweigh the additional time spend in the root node compared to separation algorithm 1, and the total computational time increases to respectively 13836 and 7077 seconds, while only a single extra instance is solved for LB1(lprelax). As the size of N grows, we see a clear advantage of using separation algorithm 2 with LB2(minsum), both compared to separation algorithm 1 and to CPLEX. This combination solves all 60 instances using only 132 seconds.

Finally considering separation algorithm 3 (Table 4.5), we see that the results are very similar

				Sep1(conic	c)+Exact(	(conic	:)	, L	Sep1(con	nic)+LB1	(lprel	ax)
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	time	rgap	$\mathbf{cuts}$	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	time
	10	0.3	0.4	35	1	8	8(5)	5.78	40	19	3	3(5)
50	10	0.5	21.23	6	1597	4	12(5)	21.11	11	1663	2	11(5)
	20	0.3	28.38	55	70	14	14(5)	33.87	50	95	7	7(5)
	-	0.5	32.79	24	1526	11	51(5)	33.48	23	1970	3	85(5)
	10	0.3	36.62	18	1365	5	17(5)	40.15	21	1346	3	14(5)
75		0.5	16.68	18	3104	13	68(5)	17.2	22	3504	3	113(5)
	20	0.3	16.94	47	72	18	19(5)	34.7	51	136	10	12(5)
		0.5	20.7	20	5189	31	822(4)	22.56	16	4860	12	780(4)
	10	0.3	51.44	14	2135	6	16(5)	53.08	12	2638	2	16(5)
100		0.5	5.91	12	1365	31	46(5)	5.81	17	1623	5	47(5)
	20	0.3	87.48	32	816	22	44(5)	91.04	33	883	7	<b>26</b> (5)
	20	0.5	22.07	17	7906	55	3016(1)	22.46	14	10635	15	3048(1)
Ag	gg. t	time					4131(55)					4161(55)
				Sep1(conic	+LB2(m	insun	n)					
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	$\mathbf{cuts}$	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	$\operatorname{time}$					
	10	0.3	2.22	45(42)	4	1	1(5)					
50	10	0.5	21.2	696(8)	191	1	12(5)					
	20	0.3	25.41	91(51)	16	2	4(5)					
	20	0.5	32.9	949(24)	228	1	28(5)					
	10	0.3	35.48	276(22)	59	1	5(5)					
75	10	0.5	17.3	1768(21)	467	1	47(5)					
	20	0.3	20.73	84(50)	14	4	5(5)					
	20	0.5	22.17	3296(14)	686	6	123(5)					
	10	0.3	52.29	414(13)	100	1	9(5)					
100	10	0.5	5.69	769(19)	223	2	23(5)					
	20	0.3	92.59	256(32)	40	3	9(5)					
	20	0.5	22.11	5450(20)	1087	12	962(4)					
Ag	rg. t	time					1228(59)					

Table 4.3: Results from combinations of separation 1 and the different bounds.

to separation algorithm 2, but the performance is slightly worse. This is not so surprising as the only difference between separation algorithm 2 and 3, is the weight assigned to each variable, when these are sorted.

If we compare the separation algorithms, separation algorithms 2, and 3 outperforms separation algorithm 1. The main reason is that for separation algorithm 1, a conic quadratic program needs to be solved, which is slow compared to the sorting done for separation algorithms 2, and 3. Also more cuts, can be separated per call, for the two latter, as more than one cover is attempted extended. There seems to be a slight advantage to using separation algorithm 2 over separation algorithm 3, which seems to imply that the fractionality of a variable is more important than its weight, when attempting to find a violated inequality.

Comparing the different bounds LB2(minsum) has a clear advantage compared to the others. This is primarily because it is fast, and can thus be used to separate cuts throughout the branchand-bound tree.

In order to better illustrate the advantage of cutting compared to CPLEX, Table 4.6 shows the results of CPLEX side-by-side with the best combination, i.e., separation algorithm 2, using

				Sep2(x-sc	ort)+Exac	t(conic)	)	:	Sep2(x-s	sort)+LB	1(lprel	ax)
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	$\operatorname{time}$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	time
	10	0.3	0.0	70	0	146	146(5)	0.67	120	2	57	57(5)
50	10	0.5	17.12	52	1112	155	161(5)	17.54	58	1175	64	68(5)
	20	0.3	19.64	129	28	700	700(5)	26.33	192	27	186	187(5)
	20	0.5	26.51	92	1097	400	496(5)	28.43	102	1742	98	232(5)
	10	0.3	20.57	113	103	699	699(5)	25.32	175	199	186	187(5)
75	10	0.5	14.7	55	2635	271	400(5)	15.3	79	3191	77	270(5)
	20	0.3	13.52	161	12	998	998(5)	9.52	290	15	460	460(5)
	20	0.5	18.13	84	3881	644	1412(4)	19.57	99	4327	210	1158(4)
	10	0.3	31.58	125	244	1710	1711(5)	36.73	231	477	428	431(5)
100	10	0.5	4.79	35	785	339	348(5)	5.12	48	1518	63	215(5)
	20	0.3	42.1	277	58	2481	2776(5)	39.66	342	109	885	887(5)
	20	0.5	20.76	65	6961	1101	3989(1)	21.03	76	9223	228	2925(2)
Aş	gg. t	ime					13836(55)					7077(56)
				Sep2(x-so)	rt)+LB2(2	minsum	.)					
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	$\mathbf{cuts}$	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	$\operatorname{time}$					
	10	0.3	0.73	96(95)	1	0	0(5)					
50	10	0.5	17.29	931(56)	113	1	1(5)					
	20	0.3	24.64	194(126)	17	1	1(5)					
	20	0.5	27.56	1290(97)	140	1	3(5)					
	10	0.3	24.59	375(145)	33	1	2(5)					
75	10	0.5	14.57	2592(82)	238	0	5(5)					
	20	0.3	12.43	238(206)	8	3	<b>3</b> (5)					
	20	0.5	18.62	5013(111)	410	15	30(5)					
	10	0.3	37.19	652(160)	48	1	2(5)					
100	10	0.5	4.92	1702(47)	165	2	5(5)					
	20	0.3	44.64	504(304)	32	6	7(5)					
	20	0.5	20.73	13624(85)	860	21	71(5)					
Ag	gg. t	ime					132(60)					

Chapter 4. Separation and extension of cover inequalities for second-order conic knapsack constraints with generalized upper bounds

Table 4.4: Results from combinations of separation 2 and the different bounds.

#### LB2(minsum).

Effect of extending covers In order to examine the effect of extending cover inequalities, we compare the results from running the best separation algorithm (separation algorithm 2), with and without the bound resulting from the exact solution of OPT. The reason for using this bound, even though it is slow, is that it is optimal and should thus best illustrate the root bound quality gained from using extension. Cutting was in both cases only applied at the root node. As can be seen from the results in Table 4.7 there is a clear gain in quality of the root bound, in the number of cuts added, and in the number of branch-and-bound nodes, when extension is used. The use of the slower exact extension however means that the time spend cutting at the root node, does not translate into a gain in total solution time.

**Effect of using GUB information** In order to examine the effect of using the GUB information when extending a cover, we perform two experiments. In the first experiment we compare the results of two runs, using separation algorithm 1 along with the optimal bound, i.e., solving *OPT*.

				Sep3(x/coef	E-sort)+E	cact(con	nic)	Sep	o3(x/co)	ef-sort)+I	B1(lp	relax)
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	time	rgap	$\mathbf{cuts}$	nodes	rt	time
	10	0.3	0.0	69	0	145	145(5)	0.47	108	4	57	57(5)
50	10	0.5	18.54	32	1120	169	175(5)	18.97	31	1560	45	55(5)
	20	0.3	25.43	91	30	463	463(5)	27.79	157	40	152	152(5)
		0.5	28.38	64	1049	398	420(5)	30.81	63	1737	96	176(5)
	10	0.3	22.74	102	137	685	685(5)	25.81	164	264	137	138(5)
75		0.5	16.38	42	3432	289	672(5)	16.39	53	3517	64	367(5)
	20	0.3	11.59	200	20	1562	1599(5)	13.18	298	13	321	321(5)
	20	0.5	20.6	53	3943	710	1469(4)	21.35	59	4500	155	935(4)
	10	0.3	35.36	134	253	1942	1944(5)	42.36	196	612	254	258(5)
100	10	0.5	5.17	23	1163	411	507(5)	5.84	23	1729	56	769(5)
	20	0.3	44.88	309	123	3364	3784(5)	41.38	438	74	731	732(5)
	20	0.5	22.76	36	8416	906	3810(1)	22.03	30	8144	170	3355(1)
Ag	g. t	time					15673(55)					7316(55)
			_	Sep3(x/coef-	-sort)+LB	2(minsu)	ım)					
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	$\mathbf{cuts}$	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	$\operatorname{time}$					
	10	0.3	0.0	106(106)	0	0	0(5)					
50	10	0.5	20.42	868(24)	159	0	1(5)					
	20	0.3	24.45	212(138)	17	1	1(5)					
	20	0.5	29.78	1111(62)	166	1	3(5)					
	10	0.3	27.22	373(146)	38	1	2(5)					
75	10	0.5	16.28	2381(54)	432	0	12(5)					
	20	0.3	11.96	295(246)	15	3	4(5)					
	20	0.5	21.26	4155(52)	597	7	40(5)					
	10	0.3	39.33	625(172)	69	1	2(5)					
100	10	0.5	5.75	879(31)	184	1	4(5)					
	20	0.3	46.13	539(393)	23	5	7(5)					
	20	0.5	22.04	12336(34)	1674	13	270(5)					
Ag	g. t	time					347(60)					

Table 4.5: Results from combinations of separation 3 and the different bounds.

In the first run the GUB information is used, while in the second run it is not. Not using the GUB information means removing constraints (4.4) and constraints (4.23) from their respective mathematical programs. In both cases cutting is only applied at the root node. As can be seen from the results in Table 4.8 using GUB information results in an improvement of the root gap. This does however not translate into a better total solution time.

In order to get a better indication of the usefulness of using GUB information, we conduct a second experiment. In this experiment we compare the best separation and bound, i.e., Sep2+LB2(minsum), with an implementation of the separation and extension algorithm of Atamtürk and Narayanan (2008), which does not make use of GUB information. We do not include their advanced lifting procedure, but only their extension algorithm. The ordering of the variables used when extending is the same as for the other bounds examined. Cuts are applied throughout the branch-and-bound tree for both algorithms. As can be seen from the results in Table 4.9 there is a clear gain from employing GUB information when separating and extending cuts. It is surprising that for some of the instances so few cuts are separated at the root node by our implementation of the separation and extension described by Atamtürk and Narayanan

					CPLEX				Sep2(x-sort)	+LB2(mi	nsum	)
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	time	rgap	$\mathbf{cuts}$	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	$\operatorname{time}$
	10	0.3	77.8	0	865	0	2(5)	0.73	96(95)	1	0	0(5)
50	10	0.5	22.87	0	1737	0	9(5)	17.29	931(56)	113	1	1(5)
00	20	0.3	147.59	0	1335	1	11(5)	24.64	194(126)	17	1	1(5)
	20	0.5	38.83	0	2108	0	83(5)	27.56	1290(97)	140	1	<b>3</b> (5)
	10	0.3	80.24	0	2954	0	32(5)	24.59	375(145)	33	1	2(5)
75	10	0.5	21.12	0	3594	0	55(5)	14.57	2592(82)	238	0	5(5)
.0	20	0.3	183.4	0	2338	2	29(5)	12.43	238(206)	8	3	3(5)
	20	0.5	25.06	0	4724	2	760(4)	18.62	5013(111)	410	15	30(5)
	10	0.3	57.69	0	4664	0	187(5)	37.19	652(160)	48	1	2(5)
100	10	0.5	7.78	0	1613	0	13(5)	4.92	1702(47)	165	2	5(5)
100	20	0.3	155.09	0	5175	3	1035(4)	44.64	504(304)	32	6	7(5)
	20	0.5	23.9	0	9279	3	2674(2)	20.73	13624(85)	860	21	71(5)
Ag	Agg. time						4889(55)					132(60)

Chapter 4. Separation and extension of cover inequalities for second-order conic knapsack constraints with generalized upper bounds

Table 4.6: Comparison of best combination to CPLEX.

(2008), but we believe that a reason could be that ILOG CPLEX 12.1 separates a number of unspecified conic cuts, which may be similar to cover cuts without GUB information (the version of CPLEX used in Atamtürk and Narayanan (2008) is 11.0 and does not separate any conic cuts). We note however that the implementation still beats CPLEX.

# 4.6 Conclusion

We have described how the second-order conic equivalent of cover cuts can be extended by using the structure imposed by GUB constraints. We have proposed a number of separation and extension algorithms, and compared these to one another and to CPLEX on a set of generated test instances. These experiments show that a relatively simple separation and extension algorithm, which employs the GUB constraints, can speed up the solution time considerably. Fast separation, and extension algorithms are an advantage, since this makes it possible to cut locally through-out the branch-and-bound tree as opposed to only in the root node.

As a theoretical contribution we have showed that the problem of deciding if a cover can be extended with a varible is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard, and have established the relation between two bounds: one based on an LP relaxation (LB1) and the other based on decomposing the problem (LB2).

		Sep2(x	-sort)+Ex	xact(cor	nic)		S	ep2(x-sort	t)	
$N M \beta$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	$\operatorname{time}$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	$\operatorname{time}$
10 0.3	0.0	70	0	146	146(5)	36.34	45	270	0	1(5)
$50^{10}$ 0.5	17.12	52	1112	155	161(5)	22.29	5	1758	0	9(5)
0.3	19.64	129	28	700	700(5)	77.54	36	669	1	6(5)
$^{20}$ 0.5	26.51	92	1097	400	496(5)	37.86	4	1926	0	85(5)
10 0.3	20.57	113	103	699	699(5)	56.86	35	2173	1	21(5)
75 $10$ $0.5$	14.7	55	2635	271	400(5)	19.18	10	3598	0	58(5)
0.3	13.52	161	12	998	998(5)	83.23	80	681	2	17(5)
$^{20}$ 0.5	18.13	84	3881	644	1412(4)	24.95	1	5155	3	887(4)
10 0.3	31.58	125	244	1710	1711(5)	55.32	12	3916	0	129(5)
100 0.5	4.79	35	785	339	348(5)	7.1	9	1512	1	13(5)
0.3	42.1	277	58	2481	2776(5)	100.4	64	1856	4	85(5)
$^{20}$ 0.5	20.76	65	6961	1101	3989(1)	23.6	5	9140	3	2836(2)
Agg. time					13836(55)					4145(56)

Table 4.7: Results from running separation algorithm 2 with and without the Exact(conic) bound.

			C k	Sep1(co	nic)+Exa	ct(co)	nic)	Sep1(Conic)+Exact(conic)-GUB					
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	time	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	time	
50	10	$0.3 \\ 0.5$	$0.4 \\ 21.23$	$\begin{array}{c} 35 \\ 6 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c}1\\1597\end{array}$	$\frac{8}{4}$	$8(5) \\ 12(5)$	0.83 22.13	$\begin{array}{c} 43\\4\end{array}$	$1 \\ 1621$	10 $4$	$10(5) \\ 12(5)$	
00	20	$0.3 \\ 0.5$	28.38 32.79	$55\\24$	$70 \\ 1526$	14 11	$14(5) \\ 51(5)$	$33.53 \\ 36.32$	$\begin{array}{c} 43\\12\end{array}$	90 2022	15 11	$15(5) \\ 120(5)$	
75	10	$0.3 \\ 0.5$	$36.62 \\ 16.68$	18 18	$\begin{array}{c} 1365\\ 3104 \end{array}$	5 13	$17(5) \\ 68(5)$	40.53 19.15	22 10	$1373 \\ 3390$	10 11	$21(5) \\ 65(5)$	
10	20	$0.3 \\ 0.5$	$16.94 \\ 20.7$	$\begin{array}{c} 47\\20\end{array}$	$72 \\ 5189$	$\begin{array}{c} 18\\ 31 \end{array}$	<b>19(5)</b> 822(4)	$39.0 \\ 24.61$	$52\\5$	$176 \\ 5025$	25 14	$27(5) \\ 618(5)$	
100	10	$0.3 \\ 0.5$	$51.44 \\ 5.91$	14 12	$2135 \\ 1365$	6 31	$rac{16(5)}{46(5)}$	$53.92 \\ 6.53$	13 12	$2603 \\ 1402$	$\frac{4}{24}$	$rac{16(5)}{33(5)}$	
100	20	$0.3 \\ 0.5$	87.48 22.07	$\begin{array}{c} 32 \\ 17 \end{array}$	816 7906	$22 \\ 55$	<b>44(5)</b> 3016(1)	$95.34 \\ 22.99$	28 8	953 10812	20 36	<b>38(5)</b> 2537(3)	
Ag	g. t	ime					4131(55)					3512(58)	

 Table 4.8: Results from running Sep1+Exact(conic) with and without use of GUB information.

				Sep2(x-sort)	+LB2(mi	nsum	ı)	A	tamtürk and	l Narayan	an (2	2008)
N	M	$\beta$	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	time	rgap	cuts	nodes	$\mathbf{rt}$	time
	10	0.3	0.73	96(95)	1	0	0(5)	51.49	227(24)	30	0	1(5)
50	10	0.5	17.29	931(56)	113	1	1(5)	22.85	1193(1)	441	0	7(5)
	20	0.3	24.64	194(126)	17	1	1(5)	76.95	342(30)	28	2	4(5)
	20	0.5	27.56	1290(97)	140	1	<b>3</b> (5)	38.09	1861(1)	485	0	17(5)
	10	0.3	24.59	375(145)	33	1	2(5)	73.67	1065(8)	163	1	11(5)
75	10	0.5	14.57	2592(82)	238	0	5(5)	19.59	3313(9)	1161	0	60(5)
	20	0.3	12.43	238(206)	8	3	<b>3</b> (5)	114.11	412(43)	26	3	7(5)
	20	0.5	18.62	5013(111)	410	15	30(5)	24.95	6021(1)	1433	3	179(5)
	10	0.3	37.19	652(160)	48	1	2(5)	55.68	2011(8)	277	1	37(5)
100	10	0.5	4.92	1702(47)	165	2	5(5)	7.46	1290(3)	489	1	41(5)
100	20	0.3	44.64	504(304)	32	6	7(5)	123.24	1215(31)	69	6	35(5)
	20	0.5	20.73	13624(85)	860	21	71(5)	23.78	21045(2)	3405	3	1411(5)
Ag	g. t	ime					132(60)					1811(60)

Table 4.9: Comparison of Sep2+LB2(minsum) with Atamtürk and Narayanan (2008)

# Bibliography

- Atamtürk, A. Cover and pack inequalities for (mixed) integer programming. Annals of Operations Research, 139(1):21–38, 2005.
- Atamtürk, A., Narayanan, V. Polymatroids and risk minimization in discrete optimization. Operations Research Letters, 36:618–622, 2008.
- Atamtürk, A., Narayanan, V. Lifting for conic mixed-integer programming. Mathematical Programming, Onlne:1–13, 2009a.
- Atamtürk, A., Narayanan, V. The submodular 0-1 knapsack polytope. Discrete Optimization, 6: 333–344, 2009b.
- Atamtürk, A., Narayanan, V. Conic mixed-integer rounding cuts. *Mathematical Programming*, 122:1–20, 2010.
- Balas, E. Facets of the knapsack polytope. Mathematical Programming, 8(1):146–164, 1975.
- Boyd, S., Vandenberghe, L. Convex Optimization. Cambridge University Press, March 2004. ISBN 0521833787.
- Cezik, M., Iyengar, G. Cuts for mixed 0-1 conic programming. Mathematical Programming, 104 (1):179–202, 2005.
- Crowder, H., Johnson, E., Padberg, M. Solving large-scale 0-1 linear programming problems. Operations Research, 31(5):803–834, 1983.
- Ferreira, C., Martin, A., Weismantel, R. Solving multiple knapsack problems by cutting planes. SIAM Journal on Optimization, 6(3):858–877, 1996.
- Fujishige, S. Submodular functions and optimization, volume 58. Elsevier Science Ltd, 2005.
- Gu, Z., Nemhauser, G., Savelsbergh, M. Lifted cover inequalities for 0-1 integer programs: Computation. INFORMS Journal on Computing, 10:427–437, 1998.
- Gu, Z., Nemhauser, G., Savelsbergh, M. Lifted cover inequalities for 0-1 integer programs: Complexity. INFORMS Journal on Computing, 11:117–123, 1999.
- Hammer, P., Johnson, E., Peled, U. Facet of regular 0–1 polytopes. *Mathematical Programming*, 8(1):179–206, 1975.
- Hartvigsen, D., Zemel, E. The complexity of lifted inequalities for the knapsack problem. Discrete Applied Mathematics, 39(2):113–123, 1992.
- Iwata, S. Submodular function minimization. *Mathematical Programming*, 112(1):45–64, 2008.
- Johnson, E. L., Padberg, M. W. A note of the knapsack problem with special ordered sets. Operations Research Letters, 1(1):18–22, 1981.
- Kaparis, K., Letchford, A. Cover inequalities. Technical report, Lancaster University, 2010.
- Karp, R. Reducibility among combinatorial problems. In Miller, R., Thatcher, J., editors, Complexity of Computer Computations, pages 85–103. Plenum Press, 1972.
- Klabjan, D., Nemhauser, G., Tovey, C. The complexity of cover inequality separation1. Operations Research Letters, 23(1-2):35–40, 1998.
- Nemhauser, G., Vance, P. Lifted cover facets of the 0-1 knapsack polytope with gub constraints. Operations Research Letters, 16(5):255–263, 1994.

- Wolsey, L. Faces for a linear inequality in 0–1 variables. *Mathematical Programming*, 8(1):165–178, 1975.
- Wolsey, L. A. Valid inequalities for 0-1 knapsacks and mips with generalised upper bound constraints. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 29(2-3):251–261, 1990.
- Zemel, E. Easily computable facets of the knapsack polytope. *Mathematics of Operations Research*, 14(4):760–764, 1989.

Chapter 5

# A Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Stochastic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption

Laurent Flindt Muller

Department of Management Engineering, Technical University of Denmark Produktionstorvet, Building 426, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark lafm@man.dtu.dk

Abstract Many processes within production scheduling and project management involve the scheduling of a number of activities, each activity having a certain duration and requiring a certain amount of limited resources. The duration and resource requirements of activities are commonly the result of estimations, and thus generally subject to uncertainty. If this uncertainty is not taken into account the resulting schedules may not be robust in the sense that, when executed, the uncertainty may cause the schedules to take longer than expected, consume more resources, or be outright infeasible. We propose a new variant of the Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem, where the nonrenewable resource requirements of each mode is given by a Gaussian distribution, and the nonrenewable resource constraints must be satisfied with a certain probability  $\epsilon$ . Such constraints are also known as chance constraints. We present a Conic Quadratic Integer Program model of the problem, and describe and experiment with a branch-and-cut algorithm for solving the problem. In each node of the branch-and-bound tree, the branching decisions are propagated in order to remove variables from the problem, and thus improve bounds. In addition we experiment with cutting on the conic quadratic resource constraints. Computational experiments show that the branch-and-cut algorithm outperforms CPLEX 12.1. We finally examine the "cost of uncertainty" by investigating the relation between values of  $\epsilon$ , the makespan, and the solution time. These experiments show that taking stochasticity into account only increases the makespan by about 7% on average, while not increasing the computation time dramatically.

Keywords: Project scheduling, Stochastic, Branch-and-cut, Resource-constrained, Multi-mode

## 5.1 Introduction

Many processes within production scheduling and project management involve the scheduling of a number of activities, each activity having a certain duration and requiring a certain amount of limited resources. Resources could for instance be machines, labor, budget, or stock. Precedence relations may exist between activities, such that one activity can not start before others are completed. Typically one wishes to schedule the activities such that the total time taken to complete them all is minimized. Being models of real-life processes, the duration and resource requirements of an activity is commonly the result of estimations, and thus generally subject to uncertainty. If this uncertainty is not taken into account the resulting schedules may not be robust in the sense that, when executed, the uncertainty may cause the schedules to take longer than expected, consume more resources, or be outright infeasible. Thus it is of interest to take into account uncertainty when scheduling such projects.

Disregarding uncertainty, the above described problem may be modeled as a Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (RCPSP), which is a generalization of the well-known Job-Shop-Scheduling problem. There exists a number of variants of the RCPSP, see for instance Blażewicz et al. (1983), Brucker et al. (1999), or Hartmann and Briskorn (2010). The Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (MRCPSP) is a popular variant, in which each activity can be performed in a number of different so-called modes, each representing alternative ways of executing the activity, i.e., different duration and resource requirements. A mode may for instance model that consuming more resources the activity will be completed faster, or that there is an alternative for the choice of resources to be used. For the MRCPSP one distinguishes between renewable resources and nonrenewable resources: renewable resources are replenished in each timestep, while this is not the case for nonrenewable resources, here resource usage is accumulated across the entire project. A renewable resource could be man-hours per day, or the capacity of a machine, while a nonrenewable resource could be a budget, or some kind of stock.

Much research has focused on extending the RCPSP to the case where the activity durations are stochastic. There are different approaches: one approach is to construct a so-called policy, or strategy, which, when executed, will result in the best expected makespan across a number of scenarios. For policy-related results see Radermacher (1981), Igelmund and Radermacher (1983b), Möhring et al. (1984), Möhring et al. (1985), Möhring and Radermacher (1985), Radermacher (1986), Fernandez and Armacost (1996), and Fernandez et al. (1998a,b), and for computational results see Igelmund and Radermacher (1983a), Golenko-Ginzburg and Gonik (1997), Tsai and Gemmill (1998), Valls et al. (1998), and Stork (2001).

A different approach is so-called proactive and reactive scheduling. In proactive scheduling the aim is to find a baseline schedule, which has a good probability of coping with uncertainty in activity durations, typically by inserting time buffers into the schedule. In reactive scheduling the aim is to cope with the problems resulting from uncertainty when they occur, also known as disruption management. Van de Vonder et al. (2007b) and Van de Vonder et al. (2008) propose and compare a large number of heuristics for allocating buffers throughout a schedule in order to make it more robust. Van de Vonder et al. (2007a) and Deblaere et al. (2011) presents heuristic procedures focusing on the reactive approach, while Van de Vonder et al. (2005, 2006) and Chtourou and Haouari (2008) present heuristic procedures focusing on the proactive approach. Zhu et al. (2007) take a different approach and formulate the problem as a 2-stage stochastic optimization problem, and present an exact and a heuristic solution approach. Van de Vonder (2006) gives a good overview. Uncertainty in the renewable resource requirements and capacities may also affect the quality of schedules, and some research has considered this case, see for instance Lambrechts et al. (2008a,b). For surveys on the subject see for instance Herroelen and Leus (2004, 2005). No research seems to have examined the case of stochastic nonrenewable resource requirements.

Considering the case of stochastic nonrenewable resource requirements is of interest for at least two reasons: (1) Ideally one would like to be able to model and solve RCPSP problems with uncertainty in all parameters of the model, i.e., activity durations, resource requirements, etc. The case considered here can be seen as another step in the direction of achieving this goal. (2) The problem may also be of interest in itself. Many projects span many years, and for some, uncertainty in cost may be of more interest, than, say, uncertainty in activity durations. Certainly many large projects are known to run over budget.

We thus consider a new variant of the RCPSP, where the nonrenewable resource requirements are stochastic, and where given a so-called risk factor  $0 \le \epsilon \le 1$ , one wishes to find a minimum makespan schedule, such that the nonrenewable resource constraints are satisfied with with probability at least  $\epsilon$ . For modelling reason we will assume  $\epsilon \geq 0.5$ , which seems acceptable, since for

90

practical applications it is hard to image scenarios where one would be interested in satisfying a budget with a propability less than 50%. We call this problem the Multi-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem with Stochastic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption (MRCPSP-SNR).

The contribution of this paper, is the description and modeling (as a Conic Quadratic Integer Program (CQIP)) of the MRCPSP-SNR. We additionally propose and experiment with a branchand-cut algorithm for solving the problem. In each node of the branch-and-bound tree, branching decisions are propagated, in a way similar to Constraint Programming (CP), in order to fix additional variables and improve bounds. The propagation is dependent on the variables of the model, and we experiment with adding additional (but redundant) variables to enable stronger branching. Computational experiments on a large set of instances, adapted from instances found in the literature, show that the branch-and-cut algorithm with propagation outperforms ILOG CPLEX 12.1 (CPLEX). We finally examine the "cost of uncertainty", that is: what is the effect of the risk factor on the makespan?

In Section 5.2 a formal description of the MRCPSP-SNR is given, in Section 5.3 the problem is modeled as a CQIP, in Section 5.4 cuts based on the second-order cone constraints are presented, in Section 5.5 the developed branch-and-cut procedure is described, includinf bounding arguments, and propagation rules, and in Section 5.6 we present the computational results. We conclude in Section 5.7.

## 5.2 Problem

We here give a formal description of the MRCPSP-SNR: A project consists of a set  $\mathcal{A} = \{1, \ldots, n\}$ of *activities* to be scheduled. Traditionally, activity 1 and n are so-called dummy activities, which represent the start and the end of the project. Each activity j can be performed in a number of different modes  $\mathcal{M}_j = \{1, \ldots, |\mathcal{M}_j|\}$ , each representing a different way of performing the activity. Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be the set of time-steps during which the activities must be performed. There are two sets of resources, (1) renewable resources  $\mathcal{R} = \{1, \ldots, |\mathcal{R}|\}$ , and (2) nonrenewable resources  $\tilde{\mathcal{R}} = \{1, \dots, |\tilde{\mathcal{R}}|\}$ . A renewable resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$ , has capacity  $R_k$  in each time step, while a nonrenewable resource  $k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$  has capacity  $\tilde{R}_k$  spread across all time steps of the project. When an activity j is scheduled in mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_j$ , it has a processing time of  $p_{jm}$  (non-preemtible) and requires  $r_{jkm} \geq 0$  units of renewable resource  $k \in \mathcal{R}$  in each time period and a certain amount of the nonrenewable resource  $k \in \hat{\mathcal{R}}$  spread across all time periods. The nonrenewable resource consumption is for each activity  $j \in A$  and each mode  $m \in M_j$  given by a Gaussian distribution, where  $\tilde{r}_{jkm}$  is the mean, and  $\sigma_{jkm}^2$  is the variance. There exists *precedence relations* between the activities, such that one activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  cannot be started before all its predecessors,  $\mathcal{P}_j$ , are completed. Symmetrically,  $S_i$  denotes the set of successors. Let  $\mathcal{E} = \{(i, j) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A} : i \in \mathcal{P}_i\}$ be the set of all precedence relations. In addition to the project a risk factor  $\epsilon \geq 0.5$  is given, and the objective is to find a precedence and resource-capacity feasible schedule which minimizes the makespan and satisfy the nonrenewable resource constraints with probability at least  $\epsilon$ . The MRCPSP-SNR may be formulated as follows:

min 
$$\sigma_n$$

s.t. 
$$\sigma_j \ge \sigma_i + p_{i,m(i)}$$
  $\forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{E}$  (5.1)

$$\sum_{j \in A(t)} r_{j,k,m(j)} \le R_k \qquad \forall k \in \mathcal{R}, \forall t \in \mathcal{T}$$
(5.2)

$$\mathbf{P}\left(\left\{\sum_{j\in\mathcal{A}}\tilde{r}_{j,k,m(j)}\leq\tilde{R}_{k}, \quad \forall k\in\tilde{\mathcal{R}}\right\}\right)\geq\epsilon$$
(5.3)

$$\sigma_j \ge 0 \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, \qquad (5.4)$$

where  $\sigma_j$  is the starting time of activity j, m(j) is mode chosen for activity j, and  $A(t) = \{j \in \mathcal{A} : \sigma_j \leq t \leq \sigma_j + p_{j,m(j)}\}$ , i.e., the activities in progress at time t. Constraints (5.1) are denoted

the precedence constraints, Constraints (5.2) are denoted the renewable resource constraints, and Constraints (5.3) are denoted the stochastic nonrenewable resource constraints. These constraints are so-called chance constraints (see for instance Boyd and Vandenberghe (2004)), which means that the constraints must be satisfied with a certain probability  $\epsilon$ . As mentioned previously, the RCPSP is a generalization of the Job Shop Scheduling Problem and is therefore  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard (see e.g. Blażewicz et al. (1983)). As the MRCPSP-SNR reduces to the RCPSP when the variance off all activities are 0, and  $\epsilon = 1$ , the MRCPSP-SNR is also  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard.

## 5.3 Model

In this section we first give a brief description of how a chance constraint may be modelled as a second-order cone constraint, next we propose how the joint chance constraints of the problem, i.e., the nonrenewable resource constraints, can be divided into independent chance constraints, and finally we show how the problem may be formulated as a CQIP.

### 5.3.1 Modelling chance constraints

A second-order cone constraint is a constraint of the form

$$ay + \omega \|Dy + d\|_2 \le b,$$

where  $a \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $d \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\omega \ge 0$  and  $D \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  are constants,  $y \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is a decision-variable, and  $\|\cdot\|_2$  is the euclidean norm. A chance constraint of the form

$$\mathbf{P}(ry \le s) \ge \epsilon,$$

where  $s \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $0 \le \epsilon \le 1$  are constants, and r is a Gaussian random vector with mean vector  $\mu$  and variance vector  $\sigma^2$ , may be formulated as the constraint (see e.g. Boyd and Vandenberghe (2004)):

$$\sum_{i=0}^{n} \mu_i y_i + \Phi^{-1}(\epsilon) \sqrt{\sigma_i^2 y_i^2} \le b,$$
(5.5)

where where  $\Phi$  is the cumulative distribution function. If  $\epsilon \ge 0.5$ , and thus  $\Phi^{-1}(\epsilon) \ge 0$ , then Constraint (5.5) is equivalent to a second-order cone constraint with  $a = \mu$ , d = 0,  $\omega = \Phi^{-1}(\epsilon)$ , b = s, and  $D_{ii} = \sigma_i$ ,  $D_{ij} = 0$  for  $i \ne j$ .

#### 5.3.2 Separating joint chance constraints

The Constraints (5.3) are joint chance constraints, meaning that all of them must be satisfied with probability  $\epsilon$  jointly. One can thus not simply reformulate each constraint individually as second-order cone constraints using the value of  $\epsilon$ . Since in many cases  $|\tilde{\mathcal{R}}|$  is a relatively small number, we propose to separate them into individual chance constraints as follows: Let  $\epsilon$  be the given risk factor:  $\forall k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$  select  $0.5 \leq \epsilon_k \leq 1$ :  $\prod_{k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}} \epsilon_k = \epsilon$ , e.g.,  $\epsilon_k = \sqrt[|\tilde{\mathcal{R}}|]/\epsilon$ . The joint chance constraints may now be split into individual chance constraints using the selected values for each  $\epsilon_k$ , and then formulated as second-order cone constraints.

#### 5.3.3 Conic Quadratic Integer Program

For some activity *i* and mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_i$ , let  $T_{im}^e$  and  $T_{im}^l$  be respectively the earliest and latest possible completion time of *i* when executed in mode *m*.  $T_{im}^e$  and  $T_{im}^l$  may be calculated given an upper bound on the makespan, and using any lower bound argument, such as the well-known critical path lower bound. Assuming a risk factor  $\epsilon \geq 0.5$ , the MRCPSP-SNR may be formulated

as the following CQIP:

4

$$\min \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_n} \sum_{t=T_{nm}^e}^{T_{nm}^e} t \cdot x_{ntm}$$
(5.6)

$$s.t. \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_i} \sum_{t=T_{im}^e}^{T_{im}^l} t \cdot x_{itm} \le \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_j} \sum_{t=T_{jm}^e}^{T_{jm}^l} x_{jtm}(t-p_{jm}) \qquad \qquad \forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{E}$$
(5.7)

$$\sum_{j \in \mathcal{A}} \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_j} \sum_{t' = \max\{t, T_{j_m}^e\}}^{\min\{t+p_{j_m}-1, T_{j_m}^i\}} r_{jkm} \cdot x_{jt'm} \le R_k, \qquad \forall k \in \mathcal{R}, \forall t \in \mathcal{T}$$
(5.8)

$$\sum_{j \in \mathcal{A}} \sum_{m \in M_j} \mu_{jkm} \cdot y_{jm} + \Phi^{-1}(\epsilon_k) \sqrt{\sum_{j \in \mathcal{A}} \sum_{m \in M_j} \sigma_{jkm}^2 \cdot y_{jm}} \le \overline{R}_k, \qquad \forall k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$$
(5.9)

$$\sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_j} \sum_{t=T_{jm}^e}^{T_{jm}} x_{jtm} = 1, \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A} \quad (5.10)$$

$$x_{jtm} \in \{0,1\} \qquad \qquad \forall j \in \mathcal{A}, \forall m \in \mathcal{M}_j, \quad (5.11)$$

where the binary variable  $x_{jtm}$  is 1 if and only if activity j completes at time t using mode m. For ease of exposition we have introduced artificial variables  $y_{jm} := \sum_{t=T_{jm}}^{T_{jm}^{l}} x_{jtm}$ , such that  $y_{jm}$  is 1 if and only if activity j is scheduled using mode m. We will in Section 5.6 investigate whether it is worth including the y-variables explicitly in the model for the sake of branching. The precedence constraints (5.7) ensure that no activity is started before its predecessors have completed, the renewable resource constraints (5.8) ensure that at no point in time the resource requirements of the activities in progress exceed the capacity of a renewable resource, the stochastic nonrenewable resource constraints (5.9) ensure that the combined nonrenewable resource consumption of all activities satisfy the capacity of nonrenewable resources with probability at least  $\epsilon$ , and the constraints (5.10) ensure that each activity is completed only once using exactly one mode. Note, that we have used the fact that  $y_{jm}^2 = y_{jm}$  since  $y_{jm}$  is binary.

## 5.4 Conic cover cuts

We will in this section describe a class of cuts, which may be used to strengthen the formulation. As the proposed algorithm makes use of CPLEX, which is already effective at separating cuts for linear Mixed Integer Programming (MIP) constraints, we instead focus on cuts for the second-order cone constraints.

Let N be a finite index set and let  $Q_1, \ldots, Q_{|K|}$  be a division of N into |K| independent sets. i.e.,  $\bigcup_{k \in K} Q_k = N$ , and  $Q_i \cap Q_j = \emptyset, \forall i, j \in K, i \neq j$ . Consider the following polytope

$$Z := \left\{ z \in \{0,1\}^{|N|} : \sum_{i=0}^{n} \mu_i z_i + \omega \sqrt{\sigma_i^2 z_i} \le b, \sum_{i \in Q_k} z_i \le 1 \,\forall k \in K \right\},\$$

where  $b \ge 0$  and  $\omega \ge 0$ . If  $\omega = 0$ , Z can be recognized as the classic knapsack polytope with Generalized Upper Bound (GUB) constraints. We thus refer to Z (when  $\omega > 0$ ) as a second-order cone knapsack polytope with GUB constraints.

So-called cover cuts are well-known for the classic knapsack polytope: Given a set  $C \subseteq N$  for which  $\sum_{i \in C} \mu_i > b$  a cover cut has the form:

$$\sum_{i \in C} \mu_i \le |C| - 1. \tag{5.12}$$

Given a cover C, the corresponding cover inequality may be strengthened by including additional variables. When chosen appropriately, these variables will add to the left-hand side of (5.12) without raising the right-hand side. The process of adding variables to an existing cover, is called *extending* the cover, and can be seen as a lifting procedure, where lifting coefficients may only take values 0 or 1. It is well-known that if GUB constraints are present, these can be used to further strengthen cover cuts.

When the knapsack constraint is second-order conic, i.e.,  $\omega > 0$ , cover cuts may still be applied. The process of separation, and extension is in this case however more complicated. Atamtürk and Narayanan (2009) treat the problem of separating and extending cover constraints for secondorder conic knapsack constraints, where no GUB constraints are present. Atamtürk et al. (2011) extend this work to the case where GUB constraints are present, and experiment with a number of separation and extension algorithms. Computational results show, that separation and extension of cover inequalities (using GUB constraints) can greatly improve the time needed to solve problems including second-order cone knapsack constraints.

The constraints (5.9) and (5.10) define a second-order cone knapsack polytope with the same structure as Z. We separate the conic cover cuts described above using the best performing separation and extension algorithm found in Atamtürk et al. (2011). That is the variables within each  $Q_k$  are ordered non-increasingly by their value in the current fractional solution. Then a set C is created containing the |K| largest-valued variables. If C is not a cover, a new set C is created where the second largest-weighted variable from some  $Q_k$  replaces the current variable from the same set and so on. The algorithm progresses until a cover is found or there are no more variables. If a cover is found an attempt is made to extend it: For  $k \in K$ , define  $\underline{\mu}_k = \min\{\mu_i : i \in Q_k\}$  and  $\underline{\sigma}_k^2 = \min\{\sigma_i^2 : i \in Q_k\}$ . Let  $x_{i^*}$  be the current candidate variable considered for extending the cover, and assume  $i^* \in Q_{k^*}$ . The variable  $x_{i^*}$  is added to C if

$$\sum_{k \in K \setminus \{k^*\}} \underline{\mu}_k + \mu_{i^*} + \omega \sqrt{\sum_{k \in K \setminus \{k^*\}} \underline{\sigma}_k^2 + \sigma_{i^*}^2} > b.$$

## 5.5 Solution methodology

We propose to solve the MRCPSP-SNR using a branch-and-cut approach using the commercial solver CPLEX, which solves conic quadratic relaxations in each branch-and-bound node. In branch-and-cut algorithms, branching typically occurs by fixing a fractional binary variable to 0 in one branch and to 1 in the other. The information derived from such a branching can be used to fix additional variables, through bound and feasibility arguments. For example, fixing the variable  $y_{im} := 1$  for some activity *i* and mode  $m \in M_i$  in a node, means that activity *i* must use mode *m* in the sub-tree rooted at that node. Using this information, one may find improved lower and upper bounds on the completion time of predecessors and successors of *i*, and thus fix additional variables. Within the context of CP such a process is known as propagation. In the following we examine different propagation alternatives.

The bound arguments employed to tighten the upper and lower bounds on completion times are based on a so-called Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)-matrix, which we will introduce in Section 5.5.1 along with a number of lower bounding methods used to update the entries of the FSD-matrix.

Following the introduction of the FSD-matrix, we will present the different components of the algorithm: In Section 5.5.2 we describe a number of preprocessing steps used to reduce the problem size. In section 5.5.3 we describe how we find initial upper bounds, and how an upper bound can be used to further reduce the problem size. In Section 5.5.4 we describe how the number of variables of the model may be reduced using lower bound arguments and the FSD-matrix. In Section 5.5.5, and Section 5.5.6 we describe how additional variables may be included in order to create a more balanced branch-and-bound tree, and how branching on these variables is propagated. Finally in Section 5.5.7 and Section 5.5.8 we describe how additional variables may be fixed, and nodes pruned based on the FSD-matrix.

The approach presented has similarities with the approach used by Zhu et al. (2006) for the MRCPSP, and can be placed within the Constraint Integer Programming (CIP) paradigm (see Achterberg (2007)).

#### 5.5.1 Finish-to-Start-Distance-matrix and lower bounds

In the following we first give a description of the concept of an FSD-matrix, and then the bounds used in connection with the FSD-matrix.

Finish-to-Start-Distance (FSD)-matrix We employ a slight modification of the FSD-matrix of Zhu et al. (2006), which is in itself a modification of the traditional Start-to-Start-Distance matrix found in the literature (see for instance Bartusch et al. (1988), Brucker and Knust (2000), or Demassey et al. (2005)). An FSD-matrix is an integer matrix,  $B = (b_{ij})_{A \times A}$ , which satisfies:

$$\sigma_i - \tau_i \ge b_{ij} + 1, \quad \forall (i,j) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}$$

for all feasible schedules, where  $\tau_i$  is the completion time of activity i and  $\sigma_j$  is the starting time of activity j. That is,  $b_{ij}$  is a lower bound on the amount of time which must pass between the completion time of i and the starting time of j. Note that  $b_{ij}$  may be negative, which means that activity j must start before the completion of activity i. Define  $\underline{p}_i := \min\{p_{im} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}$  and  $\overline{p}_i := \max\{p_{im} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}$ . Since the relation (5.5.1) has the following transitive property:

$$\sigma_j - \tau_i \ge b_{ij} + 1 \land \sigma_k - \tau_j \ge b_{jk} + 1 \Rightarrow \sigma_k - \tau_i \ge b_{ij} + \underline{p}_i + b_{jk} + 1$$

the entries of an FSD-matrix may be updated by calculating the transitive closure of B. This can be done using a variant of the Floyd-Warshall algorithm in  $O(|\mathcal{A}|^3)$  time, see Zhu et al. (2006). Note that a pair of activities (i, j) must run in parallel if  $b_{ij} \geq -\underline{p}_i - \underline{p}_j + 1$  and  $b_{ji} \geq -\underline{p}_i - \underline{p}_j + 1$ . Given an upper bound, T, on the makespan, the FSD-matrix B may be initialized as follows:

$$b_{ij} = \begin{cases} -\overline{p}_i & \text{if } i = j \\ 0 & \text{if } (i,j) \in \mathcal{E} \\ -T & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

The difference between the FSD-matrix considered here, and the one of Zhu et al. (2006) is that here the FSD-matrix is defined for all pairs of activities, whereas in Zhu et al. (2006) it is defined only for pairs of activities being related by precedence.

As will be explained in detail in the following sections, an FSD-matrix may be used to eliminate modes and variables from consideration. The effectiveness of the methods rely on good bound arguments for the  $b_{ij}$  values. The values  $b_{ij}$  may be calculated by constructing the subproblem induced by  $S_i \cap \mathcal{P}_j$  and then applying any lower bounding technique for the RCPSP on this smaller instance.

A number of such lower bounds exists in the literature. We do not give a description of these here but instead refer the reader to the excellent work by Klein and Scholl (1999) where 11 such bounds are described and compared. Using the name convention of Klein and Scholl (1999), the bounds considered here are: LB1, LB6, LB8, LB10, and LB11. LB1 is the well-known critical path lower bound, LB6 and LB8 are extensions of the so-called weighed node packing bound by Mingozzi et al. (1998) (see Klein and Scholl (1999)), and LB10 and LB11 are bounds based on evaluating a lower bound for all possible ways of resolving a resource conflict given respectively pairs and triples of activities (again see Klein and Scholl (1999)).

The lower bounds LB6, LB10, and LB11 themself use lower bound arguments on subproblems of the problem for which the lower bound is calculated. Recall that this problem may in itself be a subproblem corresponding to a  $b_{ij}$  entry. In order to to distinguish the two, we will refer to subproblems used within the calculation of the lower bounds LB6, LB10, and LB11 as *inner* subproblems. When calculating lower bounds on inner subproblems, one could recursively apply lower bound arguments, but this can potentially by very time-consuming, and we thus, like Klein and Scholl (1999), only apply the critical path lower bound (LB1) and capacity bound (LB2).

We additionally include two MRCPSP-specific lower bounds recently proposed by Muller (2011): The mode-fixed critical path (denoted LBX1 in Muller (2011)) is based on calculating the critical path for all possible mode-assignments of a subset of the activities, and the extended capacity bound (denoted LB2X in Muller (2011)) is based on the Lagrange Relaxation of the problem of calculating the best possible capacity bound (LB2) taking into account all resources simultaneously.

#### 5.5.2Preprocessing

We here describe a number of preprocessing steps, which are applied to the problem initially.

Mode and resource reductions As described by Sprecher et al. (1997) the number of modes and resources may be reduced by application of the following preprocessing procedure: Define  $\underline{\tilde{r}}_{ik} := \min\{\tilde{r}_{ikm} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}, \text{ and } \overline{\tilde{r}}_{ik} := \max\{\tilde{r}_{ikm} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}. \text{ A mode } m \in \mathcal{M}_i \text{ is called non-executable if either } r_{ikm} > R_k, \text{ for some } k \in \mathcal{R}, \text{ or } \sum_{j \in \mathcal{A} \setminus \{i\}} \underline{\tilde{r}}_{jk} + r_{ikm} > \tilde{R}_k, \text{ for some } k \in \mathcal{\tilde{R}}. \text{ A mode } n \in \mathcal{M}_i \text{ for some } k \in \mathcal{\tilde{R}}.$ mode is called *inefficient* if there exits another mode m' of  $\mathcal{M}_i$ , such that  $r_{ikm} \geq r_{ikm'} \forall k \in \mathcal{R}$ , and  $\tilde{r}_{ikm} \geq \tilde{r}_{ikm'} \forall k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$ . A nonrenewable resource k is called redundant if  $\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} \tilde{\tilde{r}}_{ik} \leq \tilde{R}_k$ . Nonexecutable and inefficient modes, and redundant nonrenewable resources can be removed initially by the use of the algorithm described in Algorithm 5.1.

Algorithm 5.1 Pseudo-code for preprocessing of modes and nonrenewable resources

Remove non-executable modes. repeat Remove redundant nonrenewable resources. Remove inefficient modes. until No mode removed

**Resource strengthening** The lower bounds LB2, and LB2X depend upon the resource usages. If the resource usage of an activity in a certain mode can be increased without changing the optimal solution, the resulting bounds will be stronger. As in Muller (2011) the following rule is applied after the initial mode and resource reductions: Let  $(i, j) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}$  be a pair of activities. We say that two modes  $m_i \in \mathcal{M}_i$  and  $m_j \in \mathcal{M}_j$  are *incompatible* if they can not be run in parallel, either because of precedence relations between the activities, or because of resource constraints. If a mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_i$  of an activity  $i \in \mathcal{A}$ , is found incompatible with all other modes of all other activities, then the resource usage is updated as  $r_{ikm} := R_k, \forall k \in \mathcal{R}$ .

#### Upper bounds and problem reductions 5.5.3

When solving problems by use of a branch-and-cut approach, good upper bounds are an advantage, as this makes it possible to prune nodes in the search-tree and thus reduce the search space. Additionally, as the number of variables in the CQIP model (5.6)-(5.11) is dependent on the earliest and latest possible completion time of each activity, and these completion times again are dependant on the upper bound, a good upper bound both reduces the size of the model, and improves the linear relaxation based lower bound. Further more a good upper bound may be used to deduce new precedence relations and remove modes. In the following we describe how upper bounds are found, how new precedence relations are added to the problem, and how modes are removed from the problem.

**Upper bounds** To find good upper bounds, we run the Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search (ALNS) algorithm for the MRCPSP proposed by Muller (2011), having changed the evaluation of the nonrenewable resource usages to take into account the square-root term in (5.9). The algorithm is run using the parameters found in Muller (2011) and with a stopping criteria of 50,000 generated schedules.

**Precedence augmentation** When an upper bound, UB, is found, one is only interested in finding better solutions. Thus, any sequencing of activities which has a lower bound larger than UB - 1 can be forbidden. Let the *head*,  $h_j$ , of an activity  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  be the time that must pass before activity j can be started and let the *tail*,  $t_j$ , be the time that must pass from the point where activity j has completed until the project can be completed. The head and tail of an activity j can respectively be read from the entries  $b_{0j}$  and  $b_{jn}$  of the FSD-matrix. Define  $\underline{r}_{ik} := \min\{r_{ikm} | m \in \mathcal{M}_i\}$ . We now describe how precedence relations may be deduced on the basis of heads and tails.

The following two rules (5.13) and (5.14), are a simple generalization to the multi-mode case of a subset of the rules employed by Fleszar and Hindi (2004) in their variable neighborhood search algorithm. Let  $i, j \in \mathcal{A}$  be a pair of activities for which no precedence relations exists. Precedence relations may be deduced as follows:

$$h_j + t_i \ge UB \Rightarrow i \to j \tag{5.13}$$

$$\exists k \in \mathcal{R} : \underline{r}_{ik} + \underline{r}_{jk} > R_k \wedge h_j + \underline{p}_i + \underline{p}_i + t_i \ge UB \Rightarrow i \to j.$$

$$(5.14)$$

We additionally use the following deduction rule also used by Muller (2011): Let  $i, j, k \in \mathcal{A}$  be a triple of activities for which no precedence relation exists and assume that none of the three can be run in parallel. We examine all 6 sequencing possibilities of the three activities:  $(1) i \rightarrow j \rightarrow k$ ,  $(2) i \rightarrow k \rightarrow j, (3) j \rightarrow i \rightarrow k, (4) j \rightarrow k \rightarrow i, (5) k \rightarrow i \rightarrow j, \text{ and } (6) k \rightarrow j \rightarrow i.$  Given a sequencing,  $a \rightarrow b \rightarrow c$ , a lower bound on the makespan is  $h_a + \underline{p}_a + \underline{p}_b + \underline{p}_c + t_c$ . In the following let  $LB(1), \ldots, LB(6)$  be such lower bounds corresponding to the sequences (1)-(6). New precedence relations may be deduced as follows:

$$LB(1) \ge UB \land LB(2) \ge UB \land LB(5) \ge UB \Rightarrow j \rightarrow i$$
  

$$LB(3) \ge UB \land LB(4) \ge UB \land LB(6) \ge UB \Rightarrow i \rightarrow j$$
  

$$LB(1) \ge UB \land LB(2) \ge UB \land LB(3) \ge UB \Rightarrow k \rightarrow i$$
  

$$LB(4) \ge UB \land LB(5) \ge UB \land LB(6) \ge UB \Rightarrow i \rightarrow k$$
  

$$LB(1) \ge UB \land LB(3) \ge UB \land LB(4) \ge UB \Rightarrow k \rightarrow j$$
  

$$LB(2) \ge UB \land LB(5) \ge UB \land LB(6) \ge UB \Rightarrow j \rightarrow k$$

If new precedence relations have been added to the problem, the ALNS algorithm is repeated, in order to see if a better upper bound can be found.

**Mode diminution** As is the case with precedence augmentation, when a new upper bound, UB, is found, only subsequent improvements are of interest. Thus modes, which lead to a lower bound larger than UB - 1 may be removed. When a new UB is found, a mode  $m \in M_i$  of an activity  $i \in \mathcal{A}$  is removed if one of the following expressions are true:

- 1.  $h_i + p_{im} + t_i \ge UB$ .
- 2.  $b_{ii} \ge -p_{im} + 1$ .
- 3. The current entries of the FSD-matrix implies that i must run in parallel with some activity j, and m is incompatible with all modes of j.

If condition 2 is satisfied the mode can be removed because the condition implies  $\sigma_i + p_{im} - 1 > \tau_i$ .

The removal of a mode may render other modes non-executable and may render some nonrenewable resources redundant. Thus the two first steps of Algorithm 5.1 are repeated if a mode is removed. As for precedence augmentation, if a mode is removed, the ALNS algorithm is repeated in order to see if a better upper bound can be found.

#### 5.5.4Initial variable reduction

In the branch-and-cut algorithm proposed by Zhu et al. (2006) a so-called variable reduction technique is applied initially in order to fix variables to zero through bound calculations for the entries of the FSD-matrix. We apply a procedure almost identical to the one of Zhu et al. (2006), the only difference being the bound arguments applied.

In the variable reduction procedure of Zhu et al. (2006), for each pair of precedence relations  $(i, j) \in \mathcal{E}$ , the subproject,  $\mathfrak{q}$ , corresponding to the FSD-matrix entry  $b_{ij}$  is constructed. Before a potentially time consuming lower bound argument is applied, a genetic algorithm is run on q to see whether a schedule can be found with makespan  $b_{ij}$ , if this is the case the bound cannot be improved. The lower bound arguments applied to q by Zhu et al. (2006) is a truncated branchand-cut procedure, and a lower bound based on renewable resources.

We instead apply the bound arguments described earlier, i.e., LB1, LB6, LB8, LB10, LB11, LBX1, and LB2X. To further improve the bounds, we also apply a truncated branch-and-cut procedure, but rather than applying the procedure only to the subproblem corresponding to the entry of the FSD-matrix under consideration, we apply it to the complete problem, with the objective of minimizing the term

$$\sigma_i - \tau_j = \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_i} \sum_{t=T_{im}^e}^{T_{im}^l} x_{itm}(t-p_{im}) - \sum_{m \in \mathcal{M}_j} \sum_{t=T_{jm}^e}^{T_{jm}^l} t \cdot x_{jtm},$$

Including all activities of the project may produce better lower bounds, than only considering activities of the subproject, but as the problem is larger, solving it may also be more time consuming.

In order to save time we, as Zhu et al. (2006), only apply the bound arguments to some of the subprojects. Zhu et al. (2006) only apply the lower bound arguments if their heuristic can not find a solution with a makespan equal to the current value of  $b_{ij}$ , which is sensible since only in this case may the bound be improved. In our case it may be possible to improve the bound regardless of such a check, because the truncated branch-and-cut procedure considers all activities of the project. Even so, we choose to run the truncated branch-and-cut procedure only if the heuristic (in our case the ALNS algorithm) can not find a solution equal to the current value of  $b_{ij}$ , as we deem such a case the most promising for improving the bound  $b_{ij}$ .

In addition to removing variables before starting the branch-and-cut algorithm, variable reduction may also improve the bounds of the FSD-matrix (because of the truncated branch-and-cut procedure), which is a benefit as the FSD-matrix, as we shall see, is used throughout the branchand-bound tree.

#### Variables and branching 5.5.5

Branching based directly on fractional x-variables has the potential to create an unbalanced searchtree, as the branch corresponding to  $x_{jtm} = 0$  may not change the value of the LP-relaxation much. We now describe two methods, which may produce a more balanced search-tree. We will in Section 5.6 examine whether it is profitable from a computational point of view to include these methods.

Mode-branching (y-variables) One solution for creating a more balanced search-tree is branching on the modes of an activity, i.e.,  $\sum_{t=T_{jm}^e}^{T_{jm}^l} x_{jtm} = 0$  in one branch, and  $\sum_{t=T_{jm}^e}^{T_{jm}^l} x_{jtm} = 1$  in the other, for some activity  $i \in \mathcal{A}$  and mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_i$ . In order to achieve this behavior, we add the artificial variables  $y_{im} := \sum_{t=T_{im}^e}^{T_{im}^e} x_{jtm}$  described earlier explicitly to the model, and let CPLEX decide when to branch on these variables.

**Time-branching (SOS)** As described by Zhu et al. (2006), for each  $j \in \mathcal{A}$  the set of variables  $W_j = \{x_{jtm} : m \in \mathcal{M}_j, t = T^e_{jm}, \dots, T^l_{jm}\}$  can be seen to be a Special Ordered Set (SOS) of type

98

1, i.e., a set of binary variables where at most one variable can be non-zero. In a SOS each variable is assigned a weight and as Zhu et al. (2006) we assign each variable  $x_{jtm}$  a weight of t.

Let  $x^*$  be the fractional solution of some branch-node. CPLEX branches using special ordered sets, by selecting some  $W_j$ . The variables of  $W_j$  are divided into two sets:  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  based on the weight assigned to each variable. In one branch the constraint  $\sum_{(t,m)\in S_1} x_{jtm} \leq 0$  is enforced, while in the other branch the constraint  $\sum_{(t,m)\in S_2} x_{jtm} \leq 0$  is enforced.

The division of variables is such that  $\forall (t,m) \in W_1 : tx_{jtm}^* \leq C$  and  $\forall (t,m) \in W_2 : tx_{jtm}^* \geq C$ , where  $C = \sum_{i \in S} tx_{jtm}^*$ , i.e., C is a weighted average. Thus branching on  $W_j$  can be seen as branching on the time-interval in which the activity j can complete. In one branch the j must complete no later than  $\lfloor C \rfloor$ , while in the other branch the activity j may complete no earlier than  $\lfloor C \rfloor$ .

#### 5.5.6 Variables and propagation

As mentioned earlier, when branching on a variable, additional information may be deduced. This information may be used to update the FSD-matrix, and subsequent calculation of the closure of the FSD-matrix may lead to a tightening of the earliest and latest possible completion of some activities, and the corresponding variables may be fixed to zero. The information contained in the FSD-matrix of the current branch-and-bound node is passed down to its children nodes, so information gathered from branching decisions are accumulated as branching progresses. Fixing variables may result in improved lower bounds, but propagation may be time-consuming and there is a trade-off between the time spent per branch-and-bound node, and the gain in number of branch-and-bound nodes having to be considered. We will in Section 5.6 examine whether it is profitable to include propagation. In the following we describe how propagation is performed for each of the three possible branching types, that is, branching on x-variables, branching on y-variables, and branching on Sepcial Ordered Sets.

*y*-variables When mode-branching occurs, one disallows a mode m, for an activity j in one branch  $(y_{jm} = 0)$ , while fixing the activity to run in that mode in the other branch  $(y_{jm} = 1)$ . Since some of the bound arguments used to calculate the entries of the FSD-matrix are dependent on the available modes, reapplying these bound arguments may lead to improvements of some entries of the FSD-matrix.

**SOS** When time-branching occurs, depending on the branch, some activity j is fixed to complete either before or after some point in time  $\lambda$ . This may again be reflected in the entries of the FSD-matrix: requiring that j completes before time  $\lambda$  means the FSD-matrix may be updated as  $b_{j0} = -(\lambda + 1)$ , while requiring that j completes after time  $\lambda$  means the FSD-matrix may be updated as  $b_{0j} = \lambda - \max\{p_{jm} | m \in \mathcal{M}_j\} + 1$ .

*x*-variables When branching on *x*-variables, in one branch some activity *j* is fixed to complete at some point in time  $\lambda$  using some mode *m*, while in the other branch *j* may not complete at time  $\lambda$  using mode *m*.

In case of the first branch, the FSD-matrix updated firstly in the same manner as for the y-variables, i.e., reapplying the bound arguments that depend on available modes, and secondly by setting  $b_{j0} = -(\lambda + 1)$  and  $b_{0j} = \lambda - p_{jm} + 1$ . This update imply  $\sigma_j + p_{jm} - 1 = \lambda$ .

In case of the second branch, i.e, the  $x_{j\lambda m} = 0$  branch, let  $\underline{\lambda} = \min\{t \in \mathcal{T} : x_{jtm} = 0, m \in \mathcal{M}_j\}$ and let  $\overline{\lambda} = \max\{t \in \mathcal{T} : x_{jtm} = 0, m \in \mathcal{M}_j\}$ , i.e., the earliest and latest possible completion time given the current state of the branch-and-bound tree. The FSD-matrix is then updated by setting  $b_{j0} = -(\underline{\lambda} + 1)$  and  $b_{0j} = \overline{\lambda} - \max\{p_{jm} | m \in \mathcal{M}_j\} + 1$ .
#### 5.5.7FSD-matrix-based mode removal

Based on the entries of the updated FSD-matrix and the modes disallowed at the current node, further modes may be removed:

**Heads and tails** If an activity  $i \in A$  and mode  $m \in M_i$  exists, such that  $h_i + p_{im} + t_i \geq UB$ , the mode may be removed (this check is equivalent to condition 1 described in connection with mode diminution in Section 5.5.3).

**Parallel activities** If the current entries of the FSD-matrix implies *i* must run in parallel with some activity j, and m is incompatible with all modes of j, then the mode may be removed (this check is equivalent to condition 3 described in conncetion with mode diminution in Section 5.5.3).

**Nonrenewable resources** If an activity  $i \in \mathcal{A}$  and mode  $m \in \mathcal{M}_i$  exists such that m is non-executable, then the mode may be removed.

#### 5.5.8FSD-matrix-based pruning

The entries of the FSD-matrix and the modes currently disallowed may also be used to prune search nodes:

**Infeasible completion times** If through the tightening of bounds on earliest and latest completion times, a variable, which was earlier fixed to 1 by a branching, has to be fixed to 0, the node may be pruned.

**Infeasible modes** If through the application of the mode removal arguments just described, a mode, which was earlier fixed to 1 by a branching, has to be fixed to 0, the node may be pruned.

**Parallel activities** If the current entries of the FSD-matrix implies i and j must run in parallel and no pair of modes is compatible, or if the FSD-matrix implies that the activities i, j, and k must run in parallel and no triple of modes is compatible, then the node may be pruned.

#### 5.6**Computational experiments**

In this section we describe the computation experiments performed. This includes testing the effect of the variables included in the model, the effect of cutting, and the effect of branchingbased propagation. We conclude with a study of the effect of the risk factor on the average makespans, and on the time taken to find solutions.

The algorithm has been coded in C++, compiled with gcc 4.4.3 and the experiments have been run on a PC with 2 Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU X5550 @ 2.67GHz (16 cores in total, but only a single core is used), with 24 GB of RAM, and running Ubuntu 10.4. CPLEX is left at its default settings, except for the following parameters: GUB-covers are set to be separated aggressively, clique-covers are set to be separated very aggressively, the local-branching heuristic is on and the cutfactor is set to 6. These settings were taken from Zhu et al. (2007). For the root node, the emphasis is set to best bound, after which it is set to balanced as this gave the best performance in preliminary tests. Only a single thread is used. For the truncated branch-and-cut algorithm used in the variable reduction procedure ,CPLEX is left at its default settings, except for the following parameters: GUB-covers are set to be separated aggressively, clique-covers are set to be separated very aggressively, the emphasis is set to best bound, repeat presolve is set to off, the node limit is set to 100, and the time limit is set to 5 seconds. Again only a single thread is used. The code is available for download at http://diku.dk/~laurent.

# 5.6.1 Benchmark instances

As the Single-mode Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (SRCPSP) has not been considered before, there are no benchmark instances available in the literature. There are, however, a number of benchmark instances for the MRCPSP available from the PSPLIB, which have been widely used in the literature (see also Kolisch and Sprecher (1996)). The PSPLIB may be found at http://129.187.106.231/psplib/. It seems natural to extend these benchmark instances to the problem considered here. We extend the benchmark classes: J10, J12, J14, J16, J18, and J20. These benchmark classes consists of instances containing respectively 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 non-dummy activities. Each activity may be performed in up to 3 different modes, there are two nonrenewable, and two renewable resources. The number of instances in each benchmark class J10–J20 is respectively 536, 547, 551, 550, 552, and 554. For these, all optimal solutions are known. The new instances are generated as follows: the mean of the stochastic nonrenewable resource usage ( $\tilde{r}_{jkm}$ ) is set to the value of the nonrenewable resource usage of the corresponding deterministic instance, and the standard deviation ( $\sigma_{jkm}$ ) is chosen at random within the range [ $a \cdot \tilde{r}_{jkm}$ ;  $b \cdot \tilde{r}_{jkm}$ ], where a = 0, and b = 0.15. The value of the risk factor  $\epsilon$ , is not part of the instance. The instances are available for download at http://diku.dk/~laurent.

## 5.6.2 Evaluation of components

We here examine the different components of the algorithm, in order to establish which combinations perform the best. As the instances may take a long time to solve, we restrict these experiments to the same subset of instances from the J20 benchmark class as Zhu et al. (2006): J2013 containing 10 instances. The value of  $\epsilon$  is fixed to 0.95 for these experiments.

**Model (no propagation)** We first examine the effect of including the redundant y-variables, and the Special Ordered Sets when solving the model without propagation. All other components are disabled, i.e., variable reduction, cutting, and propagation. The results can be see in Table 5.1. Including y-variables has a slightly positive effect on the integrality gap compared to the model with no y-variables and SOS. All other combinations are worse.

Table 5.1: Effect of including the redundant $y$ -variables and the special ordered sets. The column $#Opt$
is the number of instances solved to optimality within 3600 seconds, the column <b>Dev. Best</b> is average
percentage deviation from the optimal solution for the deterministic case, the column Gap is the average
percentage integrality gap of instances not solved to optimality, the column Nodes is the average number
of nodes in the branch-and-bound tree, and the column <b>Time</b> is the total time used across all 10 instances.
In the Vars. column $y$ means the $y$ -variables are included, $y$ means the $y$ -variables are given priority over
x-variables for branching, and sos means that SOS are included.

Vars.	#Opt	Dev. $Best(\%)$	$\operatorname{Gap}(\%)$	Nodes	$\operatorname{Time}(s)$
	6	3.38	6.064	34066	16396
sos	3	3.94	11.721	138742	26543
У	6	2.81	4.289	12816	17391
y	5	3.15	13.645	23437	21302
$\overline{y}$ ,sos	3	4.23	12.205	65189	26784
$\underline{y}, sos$	1	4.23	21.014	52707	32434

**Variable reduction (no propagation)** We next examine the effect of initial variable reduction. We use the best combination from the previous test, i.e., *y*-variables are included. Again all other components are disabled. The results can be seen in Table 5.2. Variable reduction has a slight negative effect, and many more branch nodes are examined.

Table 5.2: Effect of variable reduction. The column Vars. is the average number of binary variables in the problem, and the column **Rem.** is the average number of variables removed by variable reduction. The remaning columns are as earlier.

	#Opt	Dev. Best( $\%$ )	$\operatorname{Gap}(\%)$	Nodes	$\mathbf{Time}(\mathbf{s})$	Vars.	Rem.
No Var. Red	<b>6</b>	<b>2.81</b>	<b>4.289</b>	<b>12823</b>	<b>17390</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>
Var. Red	6	2.88	5.440	26278	18578	906.25	63.75

**Cuts** We next examine the effect of cutting on the stochastic nonrenewable resource constraints. y-variables are included, and variable reduction is disabled, as are the remaining components. The results can be seen in Table 5.3. Cutting locally throughout the branch-and-bound tree performs the best which agrees with the findings of Atamtürk et al. (2011). Disappointingly, the effect of cutting is slight. We believe the reason for this is, that there are only 2 second-order cone constraints in the problem, and that these may thus not influence the complete problem structure much.

Table 5.3: Effect of including cuts for the nonrenewable resources. The columns are as earlier.

	#Opt	Dev. $Best(\%)$	$\operatorname{Gap}(\%)$	Nodes	$\operatorname{Time}(\mathbf{s})$
No cutting	6	2.81	4.289	12825	17389
Root cutting	6	2.88	4.951	14794	18540
Global cutting	6	3.10	6.732	12692	17470
Local cutting	6	2.59	4.618	14314	17867

**Model (with propagation)** We now turn our attention to propagation. Propagating on a branching type takes additional computational time, and we want to examine, which combination of variables included and which type of branch propagated leads to the best performance. Recall that we may propagate on any of the following: x-variables, y-variables, and Special Ordered Sets. For these experiments cutting is enabled, as is FSD-matrix-based mode removal and pruning, while variable reduction is disabled. The results can be seen in Table 5.4. In order to better present the differences between combinations, the table is sorted with respect to the number of optimal solutions, on ties the average deviation from the optimal solutions known from the deterministic case, on ties finally on the average gap. The combination where branching on y-variables is propagated, and y-variables are given priority over x-variables for branching gives the best performance solving a total of 8 instances to optimality, which is better than the 6 instance solved to optimality without propagation.

Variable reduction (with propagation) As mentioned earlier, variable reduction may improve the bounds of the FSD-matrix and as the FSD-matrix is used as part of the propagation, it is of interest to examine the effect of enabling variable reduction, when propagation is used. For these experiments the best propagation strategy from the previous test is used, and the same components are enabled. The results can be seen in Table 5.5. Variable reduction can be seen to improve the average deviation from the optimal solutions known from the deterministic case, i.e., the average makespan, but the integrality gap is worsened.

**Summary** Table 5.6 summarise the improvement of using the best solution strategy found compared to CPLEX.

Vars.	Vars. prop.	#Opt	Dev. Best(%)	$\operatorname{Gap}(\%)$	Nodes	$\mathbf{Time}(\mathbf{s})$
у	У	8	2.59	4.417	15020	15996
$\overline{y}$	x,y	8	2.59	4.963	14371	15007
$\overline{y}$	x,y	7	3.16	7.303	18254	15528
y	x	6	3.10	8.959	11275	19137
$\overline{y}$	x	6	3.16	5.922	20319	17514
y	y	6	3.38	6.064	13743	16708
y, sos	y, sos	5	3.65	15.080	25406	20497
$\overline{y}$ ,sos	y	5	3.65	15.111	27335	22059
$\overline{y}$ ,sos	$x,\!y,\!sos$	5	3.65	15.227	24348	21197
$\overline{y}$ ,sos	x,y	5	3.65	15.252	24007	20761
$\overline{y}$ ,sos	x,y,sos	4	3.65	9.890	43433	25845
y,sos	x,sos	4	3.65	10.299	47898	25867
sos	x,sos	4	3.65	10.497	30682	25519
y, sos	y	4	3.67	10.355	41874	25867
	x	4	3.94	7.391	28995	22852
sos	x	4	4.00	13.137	31201	25568
y, sos	sos	4	4.23	10.832	49584	26229
y, sos	sos	3	3.65	17.719	34299	29359
$\overline{y}$ ,sos	y,sos	3	3.94	9.164	49029	27308
y, sos	x,y	3	3.94	9.513	39935	26958
y, sos	x	3	3.94	10.487	43893	26933
sos	sos	3	4.23	11.048	37344	26750
y, sos	x,sos	2	4.23	18.585	29066	29404
$\overline{y}$ ,sos	x	2	4.23	18.690	28547	29416

**Table 5.4:** Performance for different combinations of variables and type of branching propagated. An x, y and sos in the **Prop** column means that branching on x-variables, y-variables, and Special Ordered Sets respectively are propagated. The remaining columns are as earlier.

# 5.6.3 Final results

We here examine the effect of the risk factor  $\epsilon$  on the average makespan. We use the best solution strategy found in the previous experiments, that is, *y*-variables are included and given priority over *x*-variables for branching, cutting is performed locally in each branch-and-bound node, and variable reduction is used. For these experiments we run on all instances from the J10–J20 benchmark classes. We remind the reader that the number of instances in each benchmark classes J10–J20 is respectively 536, 547, 551, 550, 552, and 554. We experiment with four values of  $\epsilon$  shown in Table 5.7. Recall that for the benchmark instances considered  $|\tilde{\mathcal{R}}| = 2$ , and thus  $\epsilon_k = \sqrt{\epsilon}, \forall k \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}$ . Setting  $\epsilon = 0$  corresponds to not taking uncertainty into account. For this case the problem is a regular MIP rather than a CQIP and corresponds to the deterministic case.

The results from running on the J10–J20 benchmark instances can be seen in Table 5.8. As expected the average makespan of the solutions increase as the value of  $\epsilon$  increases, illustrating

**Table 5.5:** Effect of including variable reduction with propagation. The column **Vars.** is the average number of binary variables in the problem, and the column **Rem.** is the average number of varibles removed by variable reduction. The remaining columns are as earlier.

	#Opt	Dev. Best( $\%$ )	$\operatorname{Gap}(\%)$	Nodes	Time(s)	Vars.	Rem.
No Var. Red.	8	2.59	4.350	15321 12702	15471 14822	0.00	0.00
var. neu.	0	2.22	5.999	12702	14823	900.25	03.38

	#Opt	CP Dev.(%)	$\operatorname{Gap}(\%)$	Nodes	$\operatorname{Time}(s)$
CPLEX	6	3.38	6.064	34066	16396
$\mathbf{Best}$	8	2.22	5.999	12702	14823

Table 5.6: Comparison of best solution strategy to CPLEX.

**Table 5.7:** Values of  $\epsilon$  used, and the corresponding values of  $\epsilon_k$  and  $\Phi^{-1}(\epsilon_k)$ 

$\epsilon$	$\epsilon_k$	$\Phi^{-1}(\epsilon_k)$
0.99	0.995	2.58
0.95	0.975	1.96
0.85	0.922	1.42
0	0	0

the trade-off between the length of the makespan and the probability that the project will not run "over budget". The increase in makespan is around 7% when requiring the project to stay on budget with a 99% probability as compared to not taking stochasticity into account. This increase seems an acceptable price to pay for robustness. When the value of  $\epsilon$  increases, so does the number of infeasible problem instances, but this number stays relatively low: up to around 2% of the instances for J12–J20, and up to around 10% for J10.

On all instances, when increasing  $\epsilon$  to a positive number, i.e., changing the model from being a regular MIP model to being a CQIP, the computational time increases. The average times per instance are however relatively small, and using less than 5 minutes to solve a scheduling problem, which could span days, weeks, or months seems acceptable. When comparing the minimum, maximum, and average time, one observes that there is a big variance, with some instances taking almost no time, while others take the full time allotted (the reason why some run times are above the allotted 3600 seconds, is that the time spend cutting and solving in the root node is not counted towards the 3600 seconds). This indicates that a few instances are hard taking up a lot of time, while the remaining are solved in a short time.

We can consistently solve almost all instances up to J18 (1 is unknown for J16 and  $\epsilon = 0.95$ , and up to 4 are unknown for J18), while for J20 around 20–25 instances are not solved to optimality. For J20 the average optimality gap is relatively small (below around 8%), while it is somewhat larger for J18 (below around 16%). The heuristic performs remarkably well and is less than 1%from the best found solution, and in some cases much closer.

#### 5.7Conclusion

We have presented a new variant of the MRCPSP, where nonrenewable resources are stochastic and described by a mean and a variance, and the nonrenewable resources take the form of chance constraints. We have shown how the problem can be modelled as a CQIP, where the chance constraints are modelled as second-order cone constraints. This problem is of interest both in itself, and as a stepping stone towards a completely stochastic RCPSP model.

In order to solve the problem we have proposed a branch-and-cut algorithm and experimented with propagation rules based on the branching decisions performed in the branch-and-bound tree, and with cuts for the nonrenewable resources. These experiments show that the branch-and-cut algorithm using propagation outperforms CPLEX.

We have further experimented with the branch-and-cut algorithm on a large number of benchmark instances found in the literature and adapted to the MRCPSP-SNR. These experiments show that taking stochasticity into account only results in an increase of around 7% of the average makespan. Solving a CQIP instead of a MIP as expected results in an increase of the running time, but on average these running times stay relatively low.

**Table 5.8:** Results from running on the J10–J20 benchmark classes. The column  $\#\mathbf{O}$  is the number of instances solved to optimality,  $\#\mathbf{I}$  is the number of instances proved to be infeasible,  $\#\mathbf{U}$  is the number of instances which were neither proved optimal optimal nor infeasible,  $\mathbf{Mks}$  is the average makespan,  $\Delta \mathbf{H}$  is the average percentage deviation between the final solution and the solution found by the heuristic, **Gap** is the average gap in percent when the algorithm terminated,  $\mathbf{Avg}$ , **Min** and **Max** is respectively the average, minimum, and maximum time in seconds per instance

	$\epsilon$	#O	#I	#U.	Mks	$\Delta H(\%)$	$\operatorname{Gap}(\%)$	Min(s)	Max(s)	Avg(s)
	0.99	482	54	0	20.39	0.01	0.000	0.00	232.50	3.65
T10	0.95	507	29	0	20.52	0.01	0.000	0.00	124.05	2.78
J10	0.85	526	10	0	20.36	0.03	0.000	0.00	372.57	3.96
	0	536	0	0	19.04	0.00	0.000	0.00	63.61	1.53
	0.99	536	11	0	22.95	0.16	0.000	0.00	2799.68	16.24
T19	0.95	542	5	0	22.59	0.10	0.000	0.00	1092.07	7.73
512	0.85	544	3	0	22.24	0.09	0.000	0.00	466.30	6.03
	0	547	0	0	21.35	0.03	0.000	0.00	236.34	3.04
	0.99	542	9	0	24.95	0.32	0.000	0.00	1825.06	22.67
T17	0.95	546	5	0	24.51	0.29	0.000	0.00	828.58	17.23
J14	0.85	546	5	0	24.08	0.30	0.000	0.00	2248.01	17.91
	0	551	0	0	23.23	0.06	0.000	0.00	324.54	4.02
	0.99	544	6	0	26.61	0.55	0.000	0.00	3017.48	38.39
<b>I</b> 16	0.95	543	6	1	26.09	0.51	5.263	0.00	3769.63	41.63
310	0.85	545	5	0	25.79	0.46	0.000	0.00	3987.37	32.00
	0	550	0	0	25.00	0.14	0.000	0.00	3058.17	13.86
	0.99	546	2	4	28.23	0.84	11.420	0.00	4137.56	121.19
T18	0.95	548	2	2	27.79	0.73	13.255	0.00	4170.98	98.67
510	0.85	549	2	1	27.39	0.67	15.634	0.00	3998.94	77.36
	0	552	0	0	26.66	0.29	0.000	0.00	2186.09	26.89
	0.99	524	5	$\overline{25}$	29.87	0.97	8.432	0.00	4649.16	289.04
120	0.95	530	3	21	29.31	0.97	8.169	0.01	5171.45	260.19
J20	0.85	530	2	22	28.87	1.04	8.476	0.01	4842.29	253.77
	0	548	0	6	27.88	0.43	8.063	0.01	4031.13	95.22

It would be of interest to investigate how to merge stochastic nonrenewable resources, with stochastic models for the RCPSP such as stochastic activity durations, or renewable resource consumptions.

# Bibliography

Achterberg, T. Constraint Integer Programming. PhD thesis, Universitätsbibliothek, 2007.

Atamtürk, A., Narayanan, V. The submodular 0-1 knapsack polytope. *Discrete Optimization*, 6: 333–344, 2009.

Atamtürk, A., Muller, L. F., Pisinger, D. Separation and extension of cover inequalities for secondorder conic knapsack constraints with generalized upper bounds. Technical report, Department of Management Engineering, Technical University of Denmark, Denmark, 2011.

Bartusch, M., Möhring, R., Radermacher, F. Scheduling project networks with resource constraints and time windows. *Annals of Operations Research*, 16(1):199–240, 1988.

- Blażewicz, J., Lenstra, J., Kan, A. R. Scheduling subject to resource constraints: Classification and complexity. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 5:11–24, 1983.
- Boyd, S., Vandenberghe, L. Convex Optimization. Cambridge University Press, March 2004. ISBN 0521833787.
- Brucker, P., Knust, S. A linear programming and constraint propagation-based lower bound for the rcpsp. European Journal of Operational Research, 127(2):355–362, 2000.
- Brucker, P., Drexl, A., Möhring, R., Neumann, K., Pesch, E. Resource-constrained project scheduling: Notation, classification, models, and methods. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 112(1):3–41, 1999.
- Chtourou, H., Haouari, M. A two-stage-priority-rule-based algorithm for robust resourceconstrained project scheduling. Computers & Industrial Engineering, 55(1):183 – 194, 2008.
- Demassey, S., Artigues, C., Michelon, P. Constraint-propagation-based cutting planes: An application to the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *Informs Journal on Computing*, 17:52–65, 2005.
- Fernandez, A., Armacost, R. The role of the nonanticipativity constraint in commercial software for stochastic project scheduling. *Computers & Industrial Engineering*, 31(1-2):233–236, 1996.
- Fernandez, A., Armacost, R., Pet-Edwards, J. A model for the resource constrained project scheduling problem with stochastic task durations. In 7th Industrial Engineering Research Conference Proceedings, 1998a.
- Fernandez, A., Armacost, R., Pet-Edwards, J. Understanding simulation solutions to resource constrained project scheduling problems with stochastic task durations. *Engineering Management Journal*, 10:5–14, 1998b.
- Fleszar, K., Hindi, K. S. Solving the resource-constrained project scheduling problem by a variable neighbourhood search. European Journal of Operational Research, 155(2):402–413, 2004.
- Golenko-Ginzburg, D., Gonik, A. Stochastic network project scheduling with non-consumable limited resources. International Journal of Production Economics, 48(1):29–37, 1997.
- Hartmann, S., Briskorn, D. A survey of variants and extensions of the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 207(1):1–14, 2010.
- Igelmund, G., Radermacher, F. Algorithmic approaches to preselective strategies for stochastic scheduling problems. *Networks*, 13(1):29–48, 1983a.
- Igelmund, G., Radermacher, F. Preselective strategies for the optimization of stochastic project networks under resource constraints. *Networks*, 13(1):1–28, 1983b.
- Klein, R., Scholl, A. Computing lower bounds by destructive improvement: An application to resource-constrained project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 112:322–346, 1999.
- Kolisch, R., Sprecher, A. Psplib a project scheduling library. European Journal of Operational Research, 96:205–216, 1996.
- Lambrechts, O., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. Proactive and reactive strategies for resourceconstrained project scheduling with uncertain resource availabilities. *Journal of Scheduling*, 11 (2):121–136, 2008a.
- Lambrechts, O., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. A tabu search procedure for developing robust predictive project schedules. *International Journal of Production Economics*, 111(2):493–508, 2008b.

- Mingozzi, A., Maniezzo, V., Ricciardelli, S., Bianco, L. An exact algorithm for the resourceconstrained project scheduling problem based on a new mathematical formulation. *Management Science*, 44(5):714–729, 1998.
- Möhring, R. H., Radermacher, F. J. Introduction to stochastic scheduling problems. In Neumann, K., Pallaschke, D., editors, Contributions to Operations Research, Proceedings of the Oberwolfach Conference, volume 240 of Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, pages 72–130. Springer-Verlag, 1985.
- Möhring, R., Radermacher, F., Weiss, G. Stochastic scheduling problems igeneral strategies. Mathematical Methods of Operations Research, 28(7):193-260, 1984.
- Möhring, R., Radermacher, F., Weiss, G. Stochastic scheduling problems ii-set strategies. Mathematical Methods of Operations Research, 29(3):65–104, 1985.
- Muller, L. F. An adaptive large neighborhood search algorithm for the multi-mode resouceconstrained project scheduling problem. Technical report, Department of Management Engineering, Technical University of Denmark, Denmark, 2011.
- Radermacher, F. Cost-dependent essential systems of es-strategies for stochastic scheduling problems. Methods of Operations Research, 42:17–31, 1981.
- Radermacher, F. Analytical vs. combinatorial characterizations of well-behaved strategies in stochastic scheduling. *Methods of Operations Research*, 53:467–475, 1986.
- Sprecher, A., Hartmann, S., Drexl, A. An exact algorithm for project scheduling with multiple modes. OR Spectrum, 19(3):195–203, 1997.
- Stork, F. Stochastic Resource Constrained Project Scheduling. PhD thesis, TU-Berlin, 2001.
- Tsai, Y., Gemmill, D. Using tabu search to schedule activities of stochastic resource-constrained projects. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 111(1):129–141, 1998.
- Valls, V., Laguna, M., Lino, P., Pérez, A., Quinatanilla, S. Project scheduling with stochastic activity interruptions. In Weglarz, J., editor, *Project scheduling: recent models, algorithms, and* applications, pages 333–353. Kluwer, Amsterdam, 1998.
- Van de Vonder, S. *Proactive-reactive procedures for robust project scheduling*. PhD thesis, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, 2006.
- Van de Vonder, S., Demeulemeester, E., Leus, R., Herroelen, W. Proactive-reactive project scheduling-trade-offs and procedures. *International Series in Operations Research and Man*agement Science, 92:25, 2006.
- Van de Vonder, S., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W., Leus, R. The use of buffers in project management: The trade-off between stability and makespan. *International Journal of Production Economics*, 97(2):227 – 240, 2005.
- Van de Vonder, S., Ballestn, F., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. Heuristic procedures for reactive project scheduling. Computers & Industrial Engineering, 52(1):11 – 28, 2007a.
- Van de Vonder, S., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. A classification of predictive-reactive project scheduling procedures. *Journal of Scheduling*, 10(3):195–207, June 2007b.
- Van de Vonder, S., Demeulemeester, E., Herroelen, W. Proactive heuristic procedures for robust project scheduling: An experimental analysis. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 189 (3):723 – 733, 2008.
- Zhu, G., Bard, J., Yu, G. A branch-and-cut procedure for the multimode resource-constrained project-scheduling problem. *INFORMS Journal on Computing*, 18(3):377, 2006.

# Chapter 6

# A solution approach to a stochastic large scale energy management problem based on Benders Decomposition

Richard Lusby Laurent Flindt Muller Bjørn Petersen

Department of Management Engineering, Technical University of Denmark Produktionstorvet, Building 426, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark rmlu@man.dtu.dk, lafm@man.dtu.dk, bjop@man.dtu.dk

**Abstract** This paper describes a Benders Decomposition based framework for solving the large scale energy management problem that was posed for the ROADEF 2010 challenge. The problem was taken from the power industry and requires one to schedule the outage dates for a set of nuclear power plants, which need to be regularly taken down for refueling and maintenance, in such a way that the expected cost of meeting the power demand in a number of potential scenarios is minimized. We show that the problem structure naturally lends itself to Benders decomposition; however, due to several non-linear constraints, it cannot be applied conventionally. The two phase solution procedure we present first uses Benders decomposition to solve the linear programming relaxation of a relaxed version of the problem. In the second phase, integer solutions are enumerated and a procedure is applied to make them satisfy constraints not included in the relaxed problem. To cope with the size of the formulations arising in our approach we describe efficient preprocessing techniques to reduce the problem size and show how aggregation can be applied to each of the subproblems. Computational results on the test instances show that the procedure competes well on small instances of the problem, but runs into difficulty on larger ones. It was one of the few exact approaches proposed, and we placed 14th out of the 19 teams in the final. Unlike the competing heuristic approaches, this methodology provides lower bounds on solution quality.

# 6.1 Introduction

Approximately every two years since 1999 the French Operations Research Society, Recherche Opérationnelle et d'Aide à la Décision (ROADEF), has organized the so-called ROADEF challenge, an international operations research contest in which participants must solve an industrial optimization problem. Given the success of previous contests, in 2010 it was jointly organized for the first time with the European Operational Research Society (EURO) and known as the ROADEF/EURO 2010 challenge. The competition was run in collaboration with Electricité de France (EDF), one of the largest utility companies in the world, and required contestants to solve a large scale energy management problem with varied constraints.

EDF's power generation facilities in France stand for a total of 98.8 GW of installed capacity, most of which is produced using thermal, and in particular nuclear, power plants. In 2008 thermal power plants accounted for 90% of its total electricity production, 86% of which was delivered by

nuclear power plants. The ROADEF/EURO 2010 challenge focused on the nuclear power plants, since these need to be regularly shut down for refueling and maintenance, and asked contestants to schedule these outages in such a way that the various constraints regarding safety, maintenance, logistics, and plant operation were satisfied, while minimizing the expected cost of meeting the power demand in a number of potential scenarios. The problem thus consisted of the following two dependent subproblems

- 1. Determine a schedule of nuclear power plant outages. This entails determining when the nuclear power plants should be taken *offline* and how much fuel should be reloaded at each outage. An outage lasts for some predefined (plant specific) period of time during which the nuclear power plant cannot be used for power generation. The coupling of an outage followed by a production period (until the next outage) for a nuclear power plant is termed a *cycle* and it is not uncommon to have to schedule up to six cycles for each nuclear power plant. In determining an outage schedule one must obey several safety requirements as well as observe restrictions arising from the limited resources available to perform the fuel reloading.
- 2. Given an outage schedule, determine a production plan for each of the power plants, i.e. the quantity of electricity to produce in each time step, for each possible demand scenario. The power plants are divided into two categories termed type 1 and type 2, respectively. Type 2 power plants refer to the nuclear power plants and must be reloaded with fuel, while type 1 power plants represents thermal power plants, which can be supplied with fuel continuously, such as coal, gas, and oil powered plants. Several technical constraints govern the possible levels of power production at each power plant. Due to the stochastic nature of power markets, one is required to consider multiple demand scenarios.

The concepts of cycles, outages, and production plans for three power plants are illustrated in Figure 6.1.



**Figure 6.1:** Depicts how the production plan could look for three plants. The x-axis is time, and the y-axis is the amount of power production. A grey box represents an outage where the plant is taken offline for refueling. A cycle runs from the start of an outage to the start of the next outage. The production campaign is the part of the cycle between two outages.

One important aspect of the challenge is handling the size of the problem: There can be as many as one hundred power plants and scenarios, and the planning horizon is in the order of years, with a granularity down to hours. This means that a solution alone can contain in the order of  $10^8$  variables. The structure of the problem, however, is such that as soon as an outage schedule has been determined for the nuclear power plants, each of the different demand scenarios can be solved independently by considering the online power plants in each of the time steps. The problem is essentially a two-stage stochastic program with recourse, and, as such, it is very natural to consider the application of Benders Decomposition. Many other teams focused on advanced meta-heuristics; however, a major focus of our approach was to push the boundary on what an exact approach might achieve here. Despite the natural decomposition from a Benders perspective, one is still left with what can be an extremely large restricted master problem, and possibly many large subproblems. To combat the size of the restricted master problem, which must determine the outage dates, we describe effective preprocessing techniques to reduce the number of binary variables. The subproblems, on the other hand are only linear programmes; however, aggregation of time steps is used in when determining power production levels for each scenario to reduce their size and improve the run time of the algorithm.

There are several constraints, stipulated in the problem description, that cannot be satisfactorily modelled linearly, and as a result we cannot implement a conventional Benders Decomposition approach. Instead, we propose a two stage approach which first solves the linear programming relaxation of a relaxed version of the restricted master problem. Relaxed in the sense that it does not contain the non-linear constraints. Standard Benders Decomposition is applied to find the optimal solution to this problem. In the second phase, a branch-and-bound tree is built using the solution to the first phase and we enumerate integer solutions. A procedure is then applied to each integer solution to make it adhere to the constraints that are left out of the initial formulation. A simple heuristic is then used to improve the solution quality of the resulting solution, and the algorithm terminates with the best found solution. Our approach was one of the few exact approaches proposed and we placed 14th out of the 19 teams in the final. While the algorithm competes well on small instances, it runs into difficulty on larger ones. The competing meta-heuristics perform better with a one hour time limit; however, they are unable to produce any bounds on solution quality. Our framework can provide valid lower bounds.

The remainder of the paper is organized as follows. Section 6.2 gives an overview of the entire problem, while Section 6.3 presents a Mixed Integer Programming (MIP) model for (parts of) the problem. In Section 6.4 we give a general outline of the proposed procedure and present the Benders Decomposed model. Section 6.5 gives techniques for how the problem size can be reduced, and Section 6.6 describes a number of additional constraints that we add to the model in an attempt to reduce the number of infeasible subproblems. In Section 6.7 we present a procedure for taking a solution, which does not satisfy all the constraints, and making it do so. Extensive computational results are reported in Section 6.8 and conclusions from this research are drawn in Section 6.9.

# 6.2 Problem Definition

In this section we provide a formal definition of the large scale energy management problem considered in this paper. In Table 6.1 we also give a brief summary of the different constraints in the problem. Due to space limitations we cannot provide a full description of each constraint, but instead refer the interested reader to the official competition document by Porcheron et al. (2009). To aid in the definition, we begin by introducing a number of sets and parameters that will be used to formally state the model in Section 6.3. Additionally, we define some sets and variables that will only be used to assist in the definition of the constraints.

As was briefly mentioned in the introduction, the aim of the problem is to schedule cycles for a set, I, of type 2 (nuclear) power plants. Each plant  $i \in I$  is assumed to have a set of  $K_i$  possible cycles. One has a finite time horizon over which the cycles can be scheduled. This time horizon is assumed to consist of a set of contiguous weeks, W, or an equivalent set of contiguous time steps T. Each week  $w \in W$  consists of the same number of time steps. A cycle comprises an outage and the subsequent production period. During an outage the nuclear power plant is taken offline for a certain number of weeks, denoted  $L_{ik}$  (where  $i \in I$  and  $k \in K_i$ ), and the plant is reloaded with fuel. A unit of fuel is assumed to cost  $c_{ik}$ . Associated with each cycle  $k \in K_i$  of each plant  $i \in I$  is a time window on when the outage can be scheduled, the first week of which is denoted  $T_{ik}^O$ , while the last is given as  $T_{ik}^A$ . The reloaded fuel can then be used in the following production campaign. Each plant  $i \in I$  is assumed to have an initial fuel level, denoted  $X_i$ . It is further assumed that the amount of power a unit of fuel produces is time step dependent – this conversion factor is denoted  $F_t$ , where  $t \in T$ . One must also observe a maximum bound on the possible power production levels for each plant  $i \in I$  in each time step  $t \in T$ . This maximum level is given as  $\overline{P}_{it}$ . Note that, unlike the outage, the length of the production campaign can vary.

When reloading fuel at a nuclear power plant, several bounds must be respected. For each plant  $i \in I$  and each cycle  $k \in K_i$ , the amount reloaded must be at least a certain minimum amount,  $\underline{R}_{ik}$ , but no more than a given maximum amount,  $\overline{R}_{ik}$ . Furthermore, one needs to ensure that immediately prior to a reload the fuel level is no more than a certain threshold,  $A_{ik}^{max}$ . Similarly, after a reload the fuel level can be no more than  $S_{ik}^{max}$  units. Additionally, during a reload one can keep only a proportion of fuel from the preceding cycle. This proportion is encapsulated by the coefficient  $Q_{ik}$  and, for ease of exposition, we define  $\tilde{Q}_{ik} := \frac{Q_{ik}-1}{Q_{ik}}$ . For each cycle  $k \in K_i$  of each plant  $i \in I$  there is a critical fuel level,  $B_{ik}$ , below which production at plant i must follow a so-called shutdown curve. This is a piece-wise linear decreasing function which states what the production must be (within an  $\epsilon$  tolerance) as a function of the remaining fuel level. The price of any fuel on hand at the end of the scheduling horizon is assumed to  $c_i^f$ , where  $i \in I$ .

One must combine the scheduling of the cycles, and the corresponding production levels of the nuclear plants with the production levels from a set J of thermal power plants to meet the power demand in each time step of the scheduling horizon. To model the stochastic nature of the power demand, one is required to consider a set S of possible demand scenarios. The required power in time step  $t \in T$  for  $s \in S$  is given as  $D_{ts}$ , while the minimum and maximum power production levels for each plant  $j \in J$  are also scenario dependent and are denoted by  $\underline{P}_{jts}$  and  $\overline{P}_{jts}$ , respectively, while the maximum production of a plant  $i \in I$  is the same across all scenarios. The cost of producing a unit of power at plant  $j \in J$  in time step  $t \in T$  of scenario  $s \in S$  is known to be  $c_{jts}$ . For this problem the objective is to schedule the cycles of the nuclear power plants, find the corresponding reload amounts, and determine the production levels of all power plants (both type 1 and type 2) such that the cost of the fuel plus the expected cost of meeting the power demand (minus the price of any fuel on hand at the end of the time horizon) across the scenarios is minimized.

To provide a comprehensive list of all constraints in the problem, we have included Table 6.1, which is taken directly from the official competition document by Porcheron et al. (2009). To understand the constraints we first introduce the decision variables stated in Porcheron et al. (2009). Note that our decision variables are introduced in Section 6.3. The non-negative, continuous variables p(i, t, s) (p(j, t, s)), which are defined for all  $i \in I$   $(j \in J)$ ,  $t \in T$ , and  $s \in S$ , give the power production levels at the plants in each time step of each scenario. The variables r(i, k) (defined for all  $i \in I$  and  $k \in K_i$ ) and x(i, t, s) (defined for all  $i \in I$ ,  $t \in T$ , and  $s \in S$ ), are also continuous and non-negative. The former gives the amount of fuel reloaded in each cycle of each nuclear power plant, while the latter gives the fuel level at each nuclear power plant in each time period of each scenario. The non-negative, integer variable ha(i, k) gives the first week of the outage for cycle  $k \in K_i$  at plant  $i \in I$ . The set ea(i, k) (ec(i, k)) contains the the set of time steps comprising the outage (production campaign) of cycle  $k \in K_i$  at plant  $i \in I$ . The problem are given as follows.

Table 6.1: Overview of the constraints of the problem

Name	Description
CT1	Constraint coupling load and production: during every time step $t \in T$ of every scenario $s \in S$ , the sum of production of type 1 and type 2 power plants has to be equal to the demand:
	$\sum_{i \in I} p(i, t, s) + \sum_{j \in J} p(j, t, s) = D_{ts},  \forall (t, s)$

Name	Description
CT2	Bound on production: During every time step $t \in T$ of every scenario $s \in S$ , production of plant $j \in J$ has to be between minimum and maximum bounds:
	$\underline{P}_{jts} \leq p(j,t,s) \leq \overline{P}_{jts},  \forall (j,t,s)$
CT3	Offline power: During every time step $t \in T$ of every scenario $s \in S$ where plant $i \in J$ is offline, its production is equal to zero:
	$t \in ea(i,k) \Rightarrow p(i,t,s) = 0,  \forall (i,t,s)$
CT4	Minimum power: During every time step $t \in T$ of every scenario $s \in S$ where plan $i \in I$ is online, its production is non-negative:
	$0 \leq p(i,t,s),  orall(i,t)$
CT5	Maximum power before activation of imposition of power profile constraint (see CT6) During every scenario $s \in S$ and every time step $t \in T$ of the production campaign of cycle $k \in K_i$ , if the current fuel level of plant $i \in I$ is greater than or equal to $B_{ik}$ , the production level has to be equal or less than its maximum bound:
	$t \in ec(i,k) \land x(i,t,s) \ge B_{ik} \Rightarrow p(i,t,s) \le \overline{P}_{it},  \forall (i,t,s)$
CT6	Maximum power after activation of imposition of power level constraint: During every scenario $s \in S$ and every time step $t \in T$ of the production campaign of cycle $k \in K_i$ if the current fuel level of plant $i \in I$ is inferior to $B_{ik}$ , production has to follow the power profile $\mathcal{P}_{ik} : \mathbb{R} \to [0; 1]$ with a tolerance $\epsilon$ , where $\mathcal{P}_{ik}$ is a piecewise linear function of the fuel level:
	$t \in ec(i,k) \land x(i,t,s) \le B_{ik} \Rightarrow p(i,t,s) \approx \mathcal{P}_{ik}(x(i,t,s)),  \forall (i,t,k,s)$
CT7	Bounds on refueling: The reload performed during cycle $k \in K_i$ of plant $i \in I$ has to be inside its minimum and maximum bounds:
	$\underline{R}_{ik} \le r(i,k) \le \overline{R}_{ik},  \forall (i,k)$
CT8	Initial fuel level: $x(i,0,s) = X_i,  \forall (i,s)$
CT9	Fuel level variation during a production campaign of a cycle:
	$t \in ec(i,k) \Rightarrow x(i,t+1,s) = x(i,t,s) - p(i,t,s) \cdot F_t,  \forall (t,i,k,s)$

Chapter 6. A solution approach to a stochastic large scale energy management problem based on Benders Decomposition

Table 6.1: Continued – Overview of the constraints of the problem

Name	Description
rame	
CT10	Fuel level variation during an outage: In the process of refueling a type 2 power plant at time $t \in T$ , i.e., t is the first timestep of an outage, a certain amount of unspent fuel has to be removed to make the addition of new fuel possible:
	$x(i, t+1, s) = \tilde{Q}_{ik} \cdot (x(i, t, s) - B_{i,k-1}) + r(i, k) + B_{ik},  \forall (i, k, s)$
CT11	Bounds on fuel level at the instant, $t \in T$ , of outage and after refueling $(t + 1)$ :
	$x(i,t,s) \leq A_{ik}^{max},  x(i,t+1,s) \leq S_{ik}^{max},  \forall (i,k,s)$
CT12	Constraint on maximum modulation over a cycle: Modulating the power output of a type 2 power plant leads to a certain amount of wear on the equipment involved. Therefore frequent power modulations at type 2 power plants are undesirable: $\sum_{t \in \{t' \in ec(i,k): x(i,t',s) \geq B_{ik}\}} (\overline{P}_{it} - p(i,t,s)) \cdot F_t \leq M_{ik}^{max}, \forall (i,k,s)$
CT13	Constraint on the earliest and latest date of an outage: Outage of cycle $k \in K_i$ of plant $i \in K_i$ has to start during a given interval:
	$T_{ik}^{O} \le ha(i,k) \le T_{ik}^{A},  \forall (i,k),$ $ha(i,k+1) \ge ha(i,k) + L_{ik},  \forall (i,k)$
	If no CT13 constraint is present, then scheduling the corresponding cycle is optional, but the cycle must still be scheduled in order for any subsequent cycle $k' > k$ to be scheduled.
CT14	Constraint on the minimum spacing/maximum overlapping between outages: a set of outages, $A_m^{14}$ , have to be spaced by at least $S_m^{14}$ weeks, with $m = 1, \ldots M_{14}$ :
	$ha(i,k) - ha(i',k') - L_{i'k'} \ge S_m^{14} \lor ha(i',k') - ha(ik) - L_{ik} \ge S_m^{14},  \forall (i,k), (i',k') \in A_m^{14}$

Minimum spacing/maximum overlapping between outages during a specific period: a set of outages,  $A_m^{15}$ , that intersect an interval  $[U_m; V_m]$  have to be spaced by at least or can overlap by at most  $S_m^{15}$  weeks, with  $m = 1, \ldots M_{15}$ : CT15

$$U_m - L_{ik} + 1 \le ha(i,k) \le V_m \wedge U_m - L_{i'k'} + 1 \le ha(i',k') \le V_m$$
  

$$\Rightarrow ha(i,k) - ha(i',k') - L_{i'k'} \ge S_m^{15} \lor ha(i',k') - ha(ik) - L_{ik} \ge S_m^{15},$$
  

$$\forall (i,k), (i',k') \in A_m^{15}$$

114

Table 6.1: Continued – Overview of the constraints of the problem
---

Name	Description
CT16	Minimum spacing constraint between decoupling dates: decoupling dates of of a set of outages, $A_m^{16}$ , have to be spaced by at least $S_m^{16}$ weeks, with $m = 1, \ldots M_{16}$ :
	$ ha(i,k) - ha(i',k')  \ge S_m^{16},  \forall (i,k), (i',k') \in A_m^{16}$
CT17	Minimum spacing constraint between dates of coupling: Coupling dates of a set of outages, $A_m^{17}$ , have to be spaced by at least $S_m^{17}$ weeks, with $m = 1, M_{17}$ :
	$ ha(i,k) + L_{ik} - ha(i',k') - L_{i'k'}  \ge S_m^{17},  \forall (i,k), (i',k') \in A_m^{17}$
CT18	Minimum spacing constraint between coupling and decoupling dates: coupling and decoupling dates for a set of outages, $A_m^{18}$ , have to be spaced by at least $S_m^{18}$ weeks, with $m = 1, \ldots M_{18}$ :
	$ ha(i,k) + L_{ik} - ha(i',k')  \ge S_m^{18},  \forall (i,k), (i',k') \in A_m^{18}$
CT19	Resource constraint: the use of resources on a given set of outages, $A_m^{19}$ , is subject to constraints due to their limited availability, with $U_{ikm}$ , and $V_{ikm}$ indicating the start and the length of the resource usage period with $m = 1, \ldots M_{19}$ :
	$\sum_{(i,k)\in A_m^{19}} \delta(t,i,k) \le Q_m,  \forall w,$
	where $\delta(t, i, k) = 1 \iff t \in [ha(i, k) + U_{ikm}; ha(i, k) + U_{ikm} + V_{ikm}]$
CT20	Constraint on the maximum number of overlapping outages during a given week: At most $N_m(w)$ outages of $A_m^{20}(w)$ can overlap during the week $w \in W$ , with $m = 1, \ldots M_{20}$ :
	$\sum_{\substack{(i,k)\in A_m^{20}}} o(t,i,k) \leq N_m(w),  \forall w,$
	where $\delta(t, i, k) = 1 \iff t \in [ha(i, k); ha(i, k) + L_{ik}].$
CT21	Constraint on the offline power capacity of a set of power plants during a time period: For a given period, $[U_m; V_m]$ the power capacity of the set of plants $C_m^{21}$ that are offline has to be inferior to a maximum bound, $I_m^{max}$ , with $m = 1, \ldots, M_{21}$ :
	$\sum_{i \in C_m^{21}} \sum_{w \in [U_m; V_m] \cap ec(i,k)} \sum_{t \in w} \overline{P}_{it} \le I_m^{max}$

# 6.3 Model

In this section we formulate the problem as a MIP model. We will first present the variables, sets and constants used and then describe how the constraints CT1–CT21 are modelled using these.

For each plant  $i \in I$  and cycle  $k \in K_i$ , let  $W_{ik}^o \subseteq W$  be the set of weeks where an outage can begin for the given cycle k, and let let  $W_{ik}^p \subseteq W$  be the set of weeks where cycle k can be in a production campaign (let  $T_{ik}^p \subseteq T$  be the corresponding set of timesteps). These sets can be determined on the basis of CT13. Given a plant  $i \in I$  and a week  $w \in W$ , let  $K_i(w) \subseteq K_i$  be the set of cycles of i which could be in a production campaign in week w. For a timestep  $t \in T$ let  $w(t) \in W$  be the week containing t, and let  $T_w \subseteq T$  be the set of timesteps in week  $w \in W$ . In connection with CT12, let  $M_{21}$  be the set of such constraints, and let  $C_m$  be the set of type 2 power plants associated with each  $m \in M_{21}$ .

We define the following variables: For each plant  $i \in I$ , cycle  $k \in K_i$ , and  $w \in W_{ik}^o$  let  $y_{iwk}$  be a binary variable indicating if the outage at the beginning of cycle k occurs in week w, let  $r_{ik} \ge 0$ be the amout of fuel reloaded in cycle k. Additionally for each scenario  $s \in S$ , let  $x_{iks}^b \ge 0$  and  $x_{iks}^e \ge 0$  be the amount of fuel at the beginning and at the end of cycle. For each scenario  $s \in S$ and plant  $j \in J$ , let  $p_{jts} \ge 0$  be the amount of power production occuring in time step  $t \in T$  for the given scenario. Finally for each  $s \in S$ , plant  $i \in I$ , and cycle  $k \in K_i$ , let  $p_{itks} \ge 0$  be the amount of power production occuring in timestep  $t \in T_{ik}^p$  when in cycle k for the given scenario. Production of type 2 power plants has the additional k-index for modelling reasons.

We now describe how each of the constraints CT1–CT21 are modelled.

**CT1** This constraint is straight forward to model:

$$\sum_{i \in I} \sum_{k \in K_i(w(t))} p_{itks} + \sum_{j \in J} p_{jts} = D_{ts} \qquad \forall t \in T, \forall s \in S$$
(6.1)

**CT2** This constraint is straight forward to model:

$$\underline{P}_{jts} \le p_{jts} \le \overline{P}_{jts} \qquad \forall j \in J, \forall t \in T, \forall s \in S$$

$$(6.2)$$

**CT3, CT4, CT5, CT6, and CT12** These constraints all relate to the allowed production of type 2 power plants. The constraints CT5, CT6, and CT12 are too complicated to include in the MIP model. The first two state that once the fuel level at a given nuclear power plant falls below a certain threshold, production must follow a piecewise linear decreasing function, while the second ensures a high utilization of the nuclear power plants by stipulating that the average deviation of the production cannot be more than a certain tolerance from the maximum possible production level (however, only prior to the aforementioned threshold). As a result, these constraints are not enforced in the model, but rather in a post-processing step that attempts to repair a solution. We instead enforce CT3, CT4, and a modified CT5 where the threshold part of the constraint is neglected.

Because the production variables for plants of type 2  $(p_{itks})$  are indexed by cycle in addition to time, production must be fixed to zero, when outside the cycle, and bounded by  $\overline{P}_{it}$  when inside the cycle. Let

$$\rho(i, w, k) := \begin{cases} 1 - \sum_{w' \le w} y_{i,w',k+1}, & k = 0\\ \sum_{w' \le w - L_{ik}} y_{i,w',k}, & k = |K_i| - 1\\ \sum_{w' \le w - L_{ik}} y_{i,w',k} - \sum_{w' \le w} y_{i,w',k+1}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Because cycle k can not be scheduled unless cycle k-1 is scheduled, the following relation holds  $\rho(i, w, k) = 1 \iff$  cycle  $k \in K_i$  is in a production campaign in week  $w \in W$ . CT3, CT4 and the modified CT5 may then be modelled as:

$$0 \le p_{itks} \le \overline{P}_{it} \cdot \rho(i, w(t), k) \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i, \forall t \in T_{ik}^p, \forall s \in S$$

$$(6.3)$$

CT7 This constraint is modelled as follows:

$$r_{ik} \ge \underline{R}_{ik} \cdot \sum_{w \in W_{ik}} y_{iwk} \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i$$
(6.4)

$$r_{ik} \le \overline{R}_{ik} \cdot \sum_{w \in W_{ik}} y_{iwk} \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i$$
(6.5)

It states that if a cycle k is scheduled for an outage, i.e.,  $\sum_{w \in W_{ik}} y_{iwk} = 1$ , then the proper bounds on reload amouts are imposed.

**CT8 and CT9** Rather than maintaining the fuel level in each timestep, the fuel level is maintained at the start and the end of a cycle:

$$x_{i0s}^b = X_i \qquad \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall s \in S \tag{6.6}$$

$$x_{iks}^e = x_{iks}^b - \sum_{t \in T} p_{itks} \cdot F_t \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i, \forall s \in S$$
(6.7)

Modelling these constraints in this way would not have been possible without the extra k-index on the production variables.

**CT10** This constaint is modelled as follows, and is correct because cycle k - 1 will always come right before cycle k.

$$x_{iks}^{b} = r_{ik} + B_{ik} \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^{o}} y_{iwk} + \tilde{Q}_{ik} \left( x_{i,k-1,s}^{e} - B_{i,k-1} \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^{o}} y_{iwk} \right) \quad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i, \forall s \in S$$
(6.8)

If cycle k is scheduled, i.e.,  $\sum_{w \in W_{ik}^o} y_{iwk} = 1$  it reduces to the expression of CT10.

**CT11** These constraints are modelled as:

$$x_{iks}^e \le A_{i,k+1}^{max} + \left(1 - \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^o} y_{i,w,k+1}\right) \left(M_{ik}^1 - A_{i,k+1}^{max}\right) \quad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i, \forall s \in S$$
(6.9)

$$x_{iks}^b \le S_{ik}^{max} + \left(1 - \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^o} y_{iwk}\right) \left(M_{ik}^2 - S_{ik}^{max}\right) \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i, \forall s \in S \quad (6.10)$$

where  $M_{ik}^1$  and  $M_{ik}^2$  are large enough constants, for instance  $M_{ik}^1 = S_{i,k-1}^{max}$ , and  $M_{ik}^2 = \tilde{Q}_{ik} \cdot S_{i,k-1}^{max}$  (see Constraint (6.8) when  $\sum_{w \in W_{ik}^o} y_{iwk} = 0$ ).

**CT13–CT20** These constraints all represent conflicts between possible outage dates of cycles (except the first part of CT13, which will be treated later), i.e., the *y*-variables, and may all be represented as constraints of the form:

$$\sum_{(iwk)\in H} y_{iwk} \le K_H \qquad \forall H \in \mathcal{H}, \tag{6.11}$$

where  $\mathcal{H}$  is a class of sets of conflicting outage dates. These typically have  $K_H = 1$ , but in the case of CT19, and CT20, the righthand side is respectively  $Q_m$ , and  $N_m(w)$ .

CT21 This constraint is modelled as:

$$y_{iwk} \cdot \sum_{t=t(w)}^{t(w+1)-1} P_{it}^{max} \le I_m^{max} \qquad \forall m \in M_{21}, \forall w \in W$$
(6.12)

Additional constraints The following two constraints do not have a CTXX counterpart but are necessary:

$$\sum_{v \in W_{ik}} y_{iwk} \ge \sum_{w \in W_{i,k+1}} y_{i,w,k+1} \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i \qquad (6.13)$$

$$x_{is}^{f} \leq \sum_{k'>k} \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^{o}} y_{iwk'} M_{i} + x_{iks}^{e} \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_{i}, \forall s \in S.$$
(6.14)

Constraints (6.13) ensure that if a cycle for a plant is scheduled, then all preceding cycles must be scheduled, and Constraints (6.14) ensure the fuel level at the end of the last scheduled cycle is the plant's final fuel level, which is used in the objective function.  $M_i$  is a large constant, for instance  $M_i = \max_{k \in K_i} S_{ik}^{max}$ . Since  $x_{is}^f$  enters the objective function with a negative coefficient and the problem is a minimization problem, it is enough to bound it from above to the end fuel level of the last scheduled cycle.

**Objective function** The objective function is:

$$P: \min \sum_{i \in I} \sum_{k \in K} c_{ik} r_{ik} + \frac{1}{|S|} \sum_{s \in S} (\sum_{t \in T} \sum_{j \in J} c_{jts} F_t p_{jts} - \sum_{i \in I} c_i^f x_{is}^f),$$
(6.15)

subject to all the prevous constraints. In the following we refer to the complete minimization problem as P.

# 6.4 Methodology

In this section we present a Benders Decomposition based framework to solve the compact formulation P. We begin by providing a short introduction to Benders Decomposition in general before describing the Benders reformulation of P. Once the necessary models have been introduced, we discuss, in detail, the components of the algorithm developed to solve this reformulation.

# 6.4.1 Benders Decomposition

Benders Decomposition is a well-known technique for solving large scale mixed integer programming (MIP) problems that have a special block structure (see Benders, 1962). It is commonly found in stochastic applications where one is required to make a so-called first stage decision and then, upon the realization of some random event, solve a second problem that ameliorates the first stage decision. This is often the case in the power industry, where the demand is highly stochastic. Recent applications of Benders in the power industry include (see Canto, 2008; Santos and Diniz, 2009; Cabero et al., 2010; Wu and Shahidehpour, 2010). However, it has also been applied in a variety of other areas including telecommunication network design (see Naoum-Sawaya and Elhedhli, 2010), staff scheduling (see Guyon et al., 2010), aircraft routing and crew planning (see Mercier et al., 2005), and uncapacitated hub location (see Contreras et al., 2010).

The Benders approach decomposes the original problem into a mixed integer *master* problem and one or more independent, linear *subproblems*. Consider the following formulation as an example.

$$\mu = \min \ c^T x + f^T y$$
  
s.t.  $\mathcal{A}x = b$  (6.16)

$$\mathcal{B}x + \mathcal{D}y = d \tag{6.17}$$

$$x \in \mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^p, y \in \mathcal{Y} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^q,$$

where x and y are vectors of decision variables with dimension p and q,  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $\mathcal{Y}$  are polyhedrons,  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ , and  $\mathcal{D}$  are matrices, and c, f, b, and d are vectors (all with appropriate dimensions). Let u be the dual variables for (6.17). From Benders theory, this problem can be restated as

RMP: min 
$$c^T x + z$$
  
s.t.  $\mathcal{A}x = b$   
 $(r_i)^T (d - \mathcal{B}x) \le 0 \ \forall r_i \in R,$  (6.18)  
 $(u_i)^T (d - \mathcal{B}x) \le z \ \forall u_i \in U.$  (6.19)

$$(u_i)^T (d - \mathcal{B}x) \le z \ \forall u_i \in U, \tag{6.19}$$
$$x \in \mathcal{X},$$

where U(R) is the set of extreme points (rays) of the polyhedron defined by  $D^T u \leq f$ . Since there can be an exponential number of constraints of the form (6.18) and (6.19), it is impractical to generate them all and include them initially. The so-called Restricted Master Problem (RMP) starts with a subset of these and dynamically identifies violated ones as needed. Thus, one usually adopts an iterative process where at any iteration a candidate solution  $(x^*, z^*)$  is found. The subproblem is then solved to calculate  $z(x^*)$ . If  $z(x^*) = z^*$ , the algorithm terminates, otherwise a violated feasibility or optimality cut exists. One adds the respective cut to the RMP and iterates again. In what follows we provide the Benders reformulation of P.

## 6.4.2 Benders Reformulation

For the problem under consideration one can observe that once the outage dates and reload amounts have been fixed, one can independently solve each scenario and find the cheapest way of supplying the respective power demand of each. That is, the problem naturally decomposes into nindependent subproblems, where n is the number of different possible scenarios. Thus, the role of the master problem in this context is to identify good outage/reloading schedules. We model this as a MIP since it contains binary decision variables, which govern outage dates, and continuous variables that reflect the corresponding reload amounts. The Benders RMP (without the addition of any feasibility and optimality cuts) can be stated as follows.

#### Master problem

$$\min \sum_{i \in I} \sum_{k \in K} c_{ik} r_{ik} + \frac{1}{|S|} \sum_{s \in S} \theta_s$$
(6.20)  
s.t.  $r_{ij} \ge \mathbb{R}$   $\downarrow \sum_{s \in S} u_{ij}$   $\downarrow i \in I \ \forall k \in K_i$  (6.21)

$$r_{ik} \leq \underline{R}_{ik} \cdot \sum_{w \in W_{ik}} y_{iwk} \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i \quad (0.21)$$
$$\forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i \quad (0.22)$$

$$\sum_{w \in W_{ik}} y_{iwk} \ge \sum_{w \in W_{i,k+1}} y_{i,w,k+1} \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i \quad (6.23)$$

$$\sum_{i \in C_m} \sum_{k \in K_i} \sum_{w \in IT_m} \sum_{w'=w-L_{ik}+1}^w y_{iw'k} \cdot \sum_{t=t(w)}^{t(w+1)-1} P_{it}^{max} \le I_m^{max} \qquad \forall m \in M_{21}, \forall w \in W$$
(6.24)

$$\sum_{(iwk)\in H} y_{iwk} \le K_H \qquad \qquad \forall H \in \mathcal{H} \quad (6.25)$$

$$r_{ik} \ge 0 \qquad \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i \quad (6.26)$$
$$u_{iwk} \in \{0, 1\} \qquad \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i, \forall w \in W_{ik}^o, \quad (6.27)$$

Each constraint is as described in Section 6.3. Associated with each scenario  $s \in S$  is a decision variable  $\theta_s$  that reflects the cost of supplying the power demanded in scenario s. In addition to the constraints described here, a number of additional constraints, which will be described in Section 6.6, are added to the master problem. Given a candidate solution  $(r, y, \theta)$  to this problem, one can solve |S| power production subproblems to separate any violated feasibility and optimality cuts. The structure of the subproblems that must be solved is given below.

#### Subproblem (for given $s \in S$ )

$$\min \sum_{t \in T} \sum_{j \in J} c_{j,t} F_t p_{j,t} - \sum_{i \in I} c_i^f x_{is}^f$$

$$\text{s.t. } x_{iks}^e = x_{iks}^b - \sum_{t \in T} p_{itks} \cdot F_t$$

$$\forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i$$

$$(6.29)$$

$$x_{iks}^{b} = r_{ik} + B_{ik} \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^{o}} y_{iwk} + \tilde{Q}_{ik} \left( x_{i,k-1,s}^{e} - B_{i,k-1} \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^{o}} y_{iwk} \right) \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_{i}$$
(6.30)

$$x_{iks}^{e} \le A_{i,k+1}^{max} + \left(1 - \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^{o}} y_{i,w,k+1}\right) \left(M_{ik}^{1} - A_{i,k+1}^{max}\right) \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_{i}$$
(6.31)

$$x_{iks}^{b} \leq S_{ik}^{max} + \left(1 - \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^{o}} y_{iwk}\right) \left(M_{ik}^{2} - S_{ik}^{max}\right) \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_{i} \qquad (6.32)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{Y}_{is}^{J} &\leq \sum_{k' > k} \sum_{w \in W_{ik}^{o}} y_{iwk'} M_{i} + x_{iks}^{e} & \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_{i} \quad (6.33) \\
\mathcal{Y}_{itks} &\leq \overline{P}_{it} \cdot \rho(i, w(t), k) & \forall i \in I, k \in K_{i}, t \in T_{ik}^{p} \quad (6.34)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\underline{P}_{jts} \le p_{jts} \le \overline{P}_{jts} \qquad \forall j \in J, \forall t \in T \qquad (6.35)$$

$$\sum_{i \in I} \sum_{k \in K_i(w(t))} p_{itks} + \sum_{j \in J} p_{jts} = D_{ts} \qquad \forall t \in T \qquad (6.36)$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_{i0s}^{b} &= X_{i} & \forall i \in I \quad (6.37) \\ x_{iks}^{b} &\geq 0, x_{iks}^{e} \geq 0 & \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_{i} \quad (6.38) \\ p_{itks} &\geq 0 & \forall i \in I, k \in K_{i}, t \in T_{ik}^{p} \quad (6.39) \\ p_{jts} &\geq 0 & \forall j \in J, t \in T \quad (6.40) \end{aligned}$$

Again each constraint is as described in Section 6.3. Each subproblem is modelled as a linear program (LP) and determines how much each power plant should produce in each time step so that the demand for the given scenario is satisfied and the various constraints regarding fuel levels are respected. In addition to this one must respect several production level bounds at each power plant. We remind the reader that two constraints, CT6 and CT12, were too complicated to include in the LP formulation and are instead enforced in a post-processing step that attempts to repair the subproblem solution.

In typical Benders Decomposition fashion, optimality cuts are separated using solutions to each of the subproblems and are added to the master problem to direct it towards more promising outage/reloading schedules. In order to minimize the need for feasibility cuts to the master problem, constraints are preemptively added to the master problem and try to enforce CT11. These constraints also partly enforce CT6 and are discussed in Section 6.6.

### 6.4.3 Solution Approach

In this section we provide an overview of the algorithm we propose for solving the Benders reformulation. Here we simply provide a sketch of the approach, more detailed discussions on certain components of the algorithm are provided in the subsequent sections. The algorithm can be separated into three distinct phases, and we discus each in turn.

**Stage 1** In this stage, the root node of the relaxed master problem is solved. The relaxed master problem is obtained by removing the integrality restriction on the  $y_{iwk}$  variables. Solving the root node is an iterative procedure between the master problem and the subproblems, where the subproblems are used to separate any violated feasibility and optimality cuts given a solution to the master problem. Note that we do not solve all subproblems per Benders iteration since this would simply take too long. A round robin approach is adopted in which only one subproblem is solved per Benders iteration. Since even solving a single instance of the subproblem can be quite

time consuming, an aggregated version is used (see Section 6.5.2). In the aggregated subproblem, the time step is considered to be weeks as opposed to days or even hours. When no optimality cut has a magnitude of violation greater than some prespecified epsilon, or some predetermined time limit is reached, this stage terminates. CPLEX 12.1 is used to solve both the master and the subproblems.

**Stage 2** In the final stage of the algorithm the master problem is solved to integrality without the addition of anymore optimality cuts using a standard branch-and-bound technique. CPLEX's populate routine is used to collect integeral solutions found in the branch-and-bound tree. Once a certain number of integer solutions have been found, all subproblems are solved to obtain a complete solution. However, the complete solution may violate CT6 and CT12. To remedy this, the solution to each subproblem is repaired so that CT6 and CT12 are satisfied. The routine to do this is described in Section 6.7.1. Once a complete solution satisfying all constraints has been found, a heuristic is used to improve its quality. This is detailed in Section 6.7.2. The best found solution is retained. Stage 2 continues until either all integer solutions from the branch-and-bound tree are enumerated, or a prespecified time limit is reached. The pseudo code for the complete methodology is given in Algorithm 6.1.

# Algorithm 6.1 Core Methodology

0
Preprocess problem instance
$\{ Stage 1 \}$
repeat
Solve relaxed master problem
Solve next aggregated subproblem
Separate violated optimality/feasibility cut and append
until No violated optimality/feasibility cuts exist or time limit exceeded
$\{ Stage 2 \}$
Convert to MIP and run branch-and-bound
repeat
Populate integral solution pool with a certain number of solutions
$\mathbf{for}s\in S\mathbf{do}$
Solve subproblem associated with scenario $s$
Repair subproblem solution
Run 2-opt heuristic to improve solution quality
end for
if A feasible solution is found for each subproblem then
Update best known solution if total cost is better than that of the current best solution
end if
until All integer solutions have been enumerated or time limit exceeded

# 6.5 Reducing the problem size

As the problems may contain a huge number of variables, it is an advantage both with respect to computational time and memory consumption to reduce the problem size. In the following we describe two such reduction procedures.

#### 6.5.1 Preprocessing

For the master problem employed, there is a  $y_{iwk}$  variable for each possible week w the outage of cycle k for plant i can occur. Because many of the constraints (CT13-CT21) concern these outage dates, many of them are infeasible, and removing them in a preprocessing step will reduce the size of the master problem. In the following we present a simple, yet effective preprocessing procedure.

Let G = (V, E) be a graph, where each node  $v \in V$  corresponds to the outage date,  $w_v$  of some cycle,  $k_v$ , of plant  $i_v$ . There is an edge  $(u, v) \in E$ , if there is a conflict between the two corresponding outage dates, i.e., it is infeasible for cycle  $k_u$  to start its outage in week  $w_u$  while cycle  $k_v$  starts its outage in week  $w_v$ . How the conflicts are derived is explained later. For a set  $S \subseteq V$  let  $N(S) = \{v \in V \setminus S : \forall u \in S : \exists (u, v) \in E\}$ , i.e., the set of nodes incident to all nodes in S. Now if  $S \subseteq V$  is a set of nodes, for which it is known that at least one of the corresponding outage dates must be chosen in any solution, then the set N(S) may be removed from the graph, as the corresponding outage dates can never be used. As it is known from the input data that some of the cycles must be scheduled, the set of nodes corresponding to the outage dates of these cycles can be used to perform the above described elimination.

Conflicts between outage dates are derived as follows:

- 1. All outage dates of the same cycle are in conflict.
- 2. Assume that the outage of cycle k of plant i occurs in week w, then the outage of any following cycle of the same plant must occur after week  $w + L_{ik} 1$  (see constraint CT13). This can be represented as conflicts between the individual outage dates.
- 3. Similarly assume that the outage of cycle k of plant i occurs in week w. Because of constraint CT11, the fuel level must be below  $A_{i,k+1}^{max}$  before the outage of the next cycle can occur, and be below  $S_{i,k+1}^{max}$  after the reload. Let LB be a lower bound on the fuel level at the beginning of cycle k, and let  $UB(w_0, w_1)$  be an upper bound on the production capacity from week  $w_0$  to week  $w_1$  for plant i. A lower bound on the fuel level at any time after w, may then be calculated as  $LBS(w_1) = LB UB(w, w_1)$ . The outage of cycle k + 1 must occur after

 $w_{min} = \arg\min\{w_1 : LBS(w_1) \le A_{i,k+1}^{max} \land LBS(w_1) \le f(S_{i,k+1}^{max}, \underline{R}_{i,k+1})\},\$ 

where f(x, r) returns the fuel level after a reload of r given end fuel level x, as specified by CT10. We set  $LB = \underline{R}_{ik}$ , and  $UB(w_0, w_1)$  is calculated by assuming a production of  $\overline{P}_{it}$  as long as the fuel level is above  $B_{ik}$ , and then the shutdown curve is followed. Again this can be represented as conflicts between the individual outage dates.

- 4. Constraints CT14-CT18 can be represented as conflicts between individual outage dates.
- 5. (Optional) The previous methods are exact in the sense that only outage dates which are infeasible are removed. These methods derive a large number of conflicts, and as a consequence a large number of outage dates may be removed. Even so, for some less tightly constrained instances (see Section 6.8 on computational results) this may not reduce the size of the problems enough and we thus include a heuristic for deriving conflicts. The working assumption for this heuristic is that it is not optimal to have a type 2 plant without fuel for too long before the next reload occurs. Assume that the outage of cycle k of plant i occurs in week w. Let UB be an upper bound on the fuel level at the beginning of cycle k, and let  $LB(w_0, w_1)$  be a lower bound on the fuel which must be consumed from week  $w_0$  to week  $w_1$ . Note that this lower bound is not zero because of constraint CT12. Given  $w \in W$ , let

$$w_{max} = (1 + \alpha) \arg\min\{w^1 : UB - LB(w, w^1) \le 0\},\$$

where  $\alpha \geq 0$ . We add conflicts between w and all outage dates  $w' > w_{max}$  of the following cycle k + 1 for the same plant. The value  $\alpha$  controls how long we allow a plant to lay idle in the worst case. As UB we use  $S_{ik}^{max}$ , and  $LB(w_0, w_1)$  is calculated by assuming a production of zero until CT12 is violated, then production at  $\overline{P}_{it}$  as long as the fuel level is above  $B_{ik}$ , and then the shutdown curve is followed.

In addition to the above conflicts we remove certain outage date as follows: Let k be a cycle that does not necessarily have to be scheduled. Let  $w = T_{ik}^A + L_{ik}$  be the latest point in time the production campaign of cycle k can start, let  $w_{max}$  be defined as above. We remove all outage dates  $w' > w_{max}$  for the following cycle k + 1. This may remove additional outage dates.

Additional conflicts can be deduced by the calculation described in point 3 above if the  $A_{ik}^{max}$ ,  $S_{ik}^{max}$ , or  $R_{ik}^{max}$  values can be tightened. For any  $i \in I$  and  $k \in K_i$  the values may be tightened as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} A_{ik}^{max} &:= \min\{A_{ik}^{max}, \tilde{f}(S_{ik}^{max}, \underline{R}_{ik}\}) \\ S_{ik}^{max} &:= \min\{S_{ik}^{max}, f(A_{ik}^{max}, \overline{R}_{ik})\} \\ \overline{R}_{ik} &:= \min\{\overline{R}_{ik}, \hat{f}(0, S^{max})\} \end{aligned}$$

where f(x, r) is as earlier,  $\tilde{f}(y, r)$  gives the end fuel level which results in fuel level y after a reload of r as specified by CT10, and  $\hat{f}(x, y)$  gives the reload which results in fuel level y given end fuel level x, as specified by CT10.

All conflicts of the conflict graph are added to the master problem as clique constraints, which thus include the constraints CT13–CT18, and only CT19 and CT20 are included using the form (6.25). The complete preprocessing algorithm is sketched in Algorithm 6.2.

Algorithm 6.2 Preprocessing of outage dates
Tighten $A^{max}$ and $S^{max}$ values.
Construct conflict graph $G$ .
repeat
for all $i \in I$ do
for all cycles, $k$ , of $i$ which must be scheduled do
Eliminate vertices of $G$ .
end for
end for
until No vertices could be eliminated

# 6.5.2 Aggregation

Unlike the preprocessing technique described in Section 6.5.1, which attempts to remove as many redundant variables as possible from the master problem, the aggregation technique focuses on the subproblem and reduces the size of this problem by aggregating the individual time step production variables into variables that determine the weekly production level for each power plant (both type 1 and type 2). Since the time discretization of the master problem is weekly, one does not need the production levels for each individual time step (which can be as short as 4 hours) when solving the subproblem in the cutting phase of our methodology. This simple aggregation approach can dramatically reduce the size of the subproblem; the number of production variables can be reduced by a factor 42 at best. This primarily allows faster Benders iterations to be performed; however, it can also be used to determine the likelihood of finding a feasible solution to the subproblem. If the aggregated version is infeasible, then the disaggregated version will also be infeasible. The reverse, however, is not true. In Section 6.8 we assess the impact of using the aggregated version in the repair phase of the algorithm. Next, we formalize how both the aggregation and the necessary disaggregation are performed.

Minimal changes are required to model (6.28)-(6.36) in order to obtain the aggregated version. In introducing the weekly production variables  $p_{iwks}$  and  $p_{jws}$ , one is required to update the minimum and maximum production levels for each power plant, i.e. (6.34) and (6.35), the demand constraints, i.e. (6.36), and the production cost for each plant of type 2 to reflect the weekly structure. That is, (6.34), (6.35), and (6.36) become

$$p_{iwks} \le \rho(i, w, k) \cdot \sum_{t \in w_t} \overline{P}_{it} \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_i, \forall w \in W_{ik}^p, \forall s \in S \qquad (6.41)$$

$$\sum_{t \in w_t} \underline{P}_{jt} \le p_{jws} \le \sum_{t \in w_t} \overline{P}_{jts} \qquad \forall j \in J, \forall w \in W, \forall s \in S \qquad (6.42)$$

$$\sum_{i \in I} \sum_{k \in K_i(w)} p_{iwks} + \sum_{j \in J} p_{jws} \ge D_{ws}, \qquad \forall w \in W, s \forall s \in S$$
(6.43)

where  $D_{ws} = \sum_{t \in T_w} D_{ts}$ . The cost of each  $p_{iwks}$  variable is assumed to be the average cost of production for the aggregated time intervals.

In order to provide a feasible solution to the subproblem in stage 2, any aggregated solution must be disaggregated (if this is possible). This routine works in a similar way to the repair heuristic described in Section 6.7.1. In an aggregated solution one has the weekly production levels of each plant which must be disaggregated into time step production levels in such a way that the demand of each time step is satisfied. Since each type 1 plant has a certain minimum production level in each time step, the procedure begins by first identifying the type 1 plant contribution to the demand in each of the time steps. The respective time step demands are then reduced accordingly. Next, the type 2 power plants are considered in order and an attempt is made to disaggregate their weekly production levels in each of their scheduled cycles. In this disaggregation step one proceeds by assigning the plant's maximum production level in each of the time steps, or the remaining demand for that time step, whichever is the smaller. If disaggregation fails (i.e. the assigned weekly production level for the plant cannot be met), an attempt is made to identify a time step (or as many as required) within the week for which there is unmet demand and for which the plant is currently not producing. If this cannot consume the surplus fuel, one repeats this process but looks across the weeks in the cycle. Finally, an attempt is made to push the remaining fuel to the subsequent cycle as long as CT11 is satisfied. If CT11 is violated, disaggregation is deemed not possible, although there is no guarantee that it is actually not possible. Once disaggregation has been successfully performed for each type 2 power plant, any unmet demand in any time step is satisfied by the cheapest type 1 power plant.

Algorithm 6.3 Disaggregation Algorithm	1
--	---

# 6.6 Feasibility

In the following we describe a number of additional constraints added to the master problem. These constraints are added for two reasons: (i) to reduce the time needed before feasible solutions to the subproblems are found (ii) to make the solutions to the subproblem easier to repair by enforcing (part of) the structure of the shutdown curve. The description of these constraints is divided into two: first we introduce so-called fuel bounding constraints, and we then describe the so-called fuel cuts, which require the presence of the fuel bounding constraints.

## 6.6.1 Fuel bounding constraints

When solving the master problem in the initial stages, before many Benders cuts have been separated, the resulting solutions may often result in infeasible subproblems, because of the bounds on fuel levels, i.e., the CT8 and CT11 constraints, as these are only present in the subproblems. This may result in time being wasted on separating feasibility cuts. To remedy this situation we include an artificial fuel level variable in the master problem, which must satisfy constraints CT8 and CT11 given upper bounds on production levels. The fuel bounding constraints are thus very similar to the corresponds constraints of the subproblem enforcing CT8 and CT11, i.e., Constraints (6.29), (6.30), (6.31), and (6.32). Let  $x_{ik}^b$  be a lower bound on the fuel level at the beginning of cycle (i, k) and let  $x_{ik}^e$  be an lower bound on the fuel level at the end of cycle (i, k). The fuel bounding constraints added to the master problem are:

$$x_{ik}^{e} \ge x_{ik}^{b} - \sum_{t \in T_{ik}^{p}} \overline{P}_{it} \cdot F_{t} \cdot \rho(i, w(t), k) \qquad \forall i \in I, k \in K_{i} \qquad (6.44)$$

$$x_{ik}^{b} = r_{ik} + BO_{ik} \sum_{w \in W_{ik}} y_{iwk} + \frac{Q_{ik} - 1}{Q_{ik}} \left( x_{i,k-1}^{e} - BO_{i,k-1} \sum_{w \in W_{ik}} y_{iwk} \right) \qquad \forall i \in I, k \in K_{i}$$
(6.45)

$$x_{ik}^{e} \le A_{i,k+1}^{max} + \left(1 - \sum_{w \in W_{ik}} y_{i,w,k+1}\right) \left(M_{ik}^{1} - A_{i,k+1}^{max}\right) \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_{i} \qquad (6.46)$$

$$x_{ik}^{b} \leq S_{ik}^{max} + \left(1 - \sum_{w \in W_{ik}} y_{iwk}\right) \left(M_{ik}^{2} - S_{ik}^{max}\right) \qquad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K_{i} \qquad (6.47)$$

As in the subproblem, constraints (6.44) ensure fuel level consistency between the starting fuel level of a cycle and its end fuel level assuming maximal production in all time steps, while constraints (6.45) reflect the requirement that some fuel is lost as a plant goes through a reload. The  $A^{max}$  bounds and  $S^{max}$  bounds are enforced by constraints (6.46) and constraints (6.47) respectively.

#### 6.6.2 Fuel cuts

The fuel cuts are introduced to enforce some of the structure of the shutdown curve, i.e., CT6, on the fuel level bound variables  $x_{ik}^b, x_{ik}^e : i \in I, k \in K$  defined above. The cuts are divided into three sets described in the following:

## Cut-SI

$$x_{ik}^{b} - \sum_{w' > w} y_{i,w',k+1} \left( UB_{ik}^{1}(w,w') + A_{i,k+1}^{max} \right) \le \left( 1 - \sum_{w' > w} y_{i,w',k+1} \right) S_{ik}^{max} + (1 - y_{iwk}) S_{ik}^{max} \quad \forall (i,w,k)$$
(6.48)

where  $UB_{ik}^1(w, w') :=$  max production from w to w' assuming  $S_{ik}^{max}$  at time w with no intermediate refueling.  $UB_{ik}^1(w, w')$  is bounded from above by  $S_{ik}^{max}$ .

There are three parts to these cuts:

- $y_{iwk} = 0$ : This means that for plant *i*, week *w* is not the date of outage for cycle *k*. In this case the cut evaluates to  $x_{ik}^b \leq S_{ik}^{max} + \rho$  with  $\rho$  being some positive number. This does not bound  $x_{ik}^b$  further than the already existing bound of  $S_{ik}^{max}$ .
- $y_{iwk} = 1$  and  $\sum_{w'>w} y_{i,w',k+1} = 0$ : This means that for plant *i*, week *w* is the date of outage for cycle *k* and for cycle *k*+1 there is no outage. In this case the cut evaluates to  $x_{ik}^b \leq S_{ik}^{max}$ , which does not bound  $x_{ik}^b$  further.
- $y_{iwk} = 1$  and  $y_{i,w',k+1} = 1$  for some w' > w: This means that for plant *i*, week *w* is the date of outage for cycle *k* and for the following cycle k + 1 week w' is the date of outage. In this case the cut evaluates to  $x_{ik}^b UB_{ik}^1(w, w') \le A_{i,k+1}^{max}$ , which ensures that the begin fuel level  $x_{ik}^b$  of cycle *k* is small enough for the maximum permitted fuel prior to reload in cycle k + 1 is not violated, assuming maximum production in cycle *k* and no interactions from other plants  $j \in I : i \neq j$ .

Special case. For k = 0:

$$XI - \sum_{w' > w} y_{i,w',k+1} \left( UB_{ik}^{1}(w,w') + A_{i,k+1}^{max} \right) \le \left( 1 - \sum_{w' > w} y_{i,w',k+1} \right) XI \quad \forall (i,0,0)$$
(6.49)

Similar to above, several cases exist:

- $\sum_{w'>w} y_{i,w',k+1} = 0$ : Evaluates to  $XI \leq XI$ , which requires no further comments.
- $y_{i,w',k+1} = 1$  for some w' > w: Evaluates to  $XI UB_{ik}^1(w,w') \le A_{i,k+1}^{max}$ . By following the argumentation above, this can be shown to be valid.

#### Cut-SII

$$\underline{R}_{ik} - \sum_{w' > w} y_{i,w',k+1} U B_{ik}^2(w,w') \le x_{ik}^e + \left(1 - \sum_{w' > w} y_{i,w',k+1}\right) \underline{R}_{ik} + (1 - y_{iwk}) \underline{R}_{ik} \quad \forall (i,w,k) \quad (6.50)$$

where  $UB_{ik}^2(w, w') := \max$  production from w to w' assuming  $\underline{R}_{i,k}$  at time w.

As for Cut-SI there are three parts to these cuts:

- $y_{iwk} = 0$ : In this case the cut evaluates to  $0 \le x_{ik}^e + \rho$  with  $\rho$  being some positive number. This does not bound  $x_{ik}^b$  further than the already existing bound of 0.
- $y_{iwk} = 1$  and  $\sum_{w'>w} y_{i,w',k+1} = 0$ : In this case the cut evaluates to  $0 \le x_{ik}^e$ , which does not bound  $x_{ik}^b$  further.
- $y_{iwk} = 1$  and  $y_{i,w',k+1} = 1$  for some w' > w: In this case the cut evaluates to  $\underline{R}_{ik} UB_{ik}^2(w,w') \le x_{ik}^e$ , which ensures that the begin fuel level  $x_{ik}^b$  is large enough compared to the minimum fuel reload, assuming maximum production in cycle k and no interactions from other plants  $j \in I : i \neq j$ .

Special case. For k = 0:

$$XI - \sum_{w' > w} y_{i,w',k+1} UB_{ik}^2(w,w') \le x_{ik}^e + \left(1 - \sum_{w' > w} y_{i,w',k+1}\right) XI \quad \forall (i,0,0)$$
(6.51)

Similar to above, several cases exist:

- $\sum_{w'>w} y_{i,w',k+1} = 0$ : Evaluates to  $0 \le x_{ik}^e$ , which requires no further comments.
- $y_{i,w',k+1} = 1$  for some w' > w: Evaluates to  $XI UB_{ik}^2(w, w') \le x_{ik}^e$ . By following the argumentation above, this can be shown to be valid.

## Cut-SIII

 $x_{ik}^{b} - UB_{ik}^{1}(w, w') \le x_{ik}^{e} + (2 - y_{iwk} - y_{i,w',k+1}) S_{ik}^{max} \quad \forall i \in I, \forall k \in K, \forall w \in W_{ik}, \forall w' \in W_{i,k+1}, w < w'$ (6.52)

where  $UB_{ik}^1(w, w')$  is defined as before.

There are two parts to these cuts:

- $y_{iwk} + y_{i,w',k+1} \leq 1$ : In this case the cut evaluates to  $x_{ik}^b \leq x_{ik}^e + \rho$  with  $\rho$  being some positive number, since  $UB_{ik}^1(w,w') \leq S_{ik}^{max}$ . This is clearly dominated by the constraint  $x_{ik}^b \leq x_{ik}^e$ .
- $y_{iwk} = 1$  and  $y_{i,w',k+1} = 1$ : In this case the cut evaluates to  $x_{ik}^b UB_{ik}^1(w,w') \le x_{ik}^e$ , which ensures that the end lower bound on fuel level  $x_{ik}^e$  compared to the start lower bound on fuel level is not smaller than what can be explained by a maximum production in the cycle.

# 6.7 Postprocessing

The role of the postprocessing stage is to try to convert a solution, in the following also referred to as the reference solution, which does not satisfy the CT6 and CT12 constraints into one that does. This process is divided in two stages: in the first stage, called the repair stage, the production levels and reload amounts are altered in an attempt to satisfy CT6, and CT12, without violating any other constraints. If the solution can not be repaired, it is discarded. In the second stage, called the postoptimization stage, the production levels are shuffled between plants in an attempt to reduce the cost of the solution. The two stages are now described in further detail.

# 6.7.1 Repair

The input to this stage is a solution that satisfies all constraints except perhaps CT6, and CT12, i.e., the production curve may not follow the shutdown curve it should, or the maximum modulation is exceeded. The assumption is that the structure of the reference solution is good, and by making small adjustments, it is possible to make it satisfy these two additional constraints without changing the cost too much. Thus we want alterations to be as local as possible and since changes in start and end fuel level of a cycle propagates to the remaining cycles, the changes in these should be as small as possible. Satisfying CT6 means reducing production levels in some places, while satisfying CT12 means increasing production in some places. Changing the production levels from the reference solution, means that the fuel levels passed from one cycle to the next will change from the reference solution. One observes that these changes in fuel levels can be kept small if a decrease of production in one time step of a cycle can be absorbed by an increase in production in another place of the cycle (see Figure 6.2 for an example). Changes in production within a cycle could also be absorbed by a change of the amount of fuel reloaded, but this is at odds with the principle of locality, as all scenarios are affected and previously repaired scenarios would thus have to be repaired again.

We now describe the consequences on the remaining constraints, when the production levels are changed: Lowering the production will raise the end fuel level of the cycle, which may lead to CT11 becoming violated, either for that or a later cycle. Raising production will lower the end fuel level, which may lead to shortage of fuel in later cycles, where demand can no longer be met.

The repair procedure is divided in two stages: In stage 1 only type 2 plants are considered, and the production curves of these are adjusted so that they satisfy all constraints except perhaps the demand constraints. Then in stage 2, the production of type 1 plants is adjusted such that demand is covered. If any of the stages fail, the entire reference solution is discarded. We now describe these two stages in detail.



Figure 6.2: Example of repairing a cycle, such that the shutdown curve is respected by shuffling production to an earlier part of the cycle, such that the end fuel level remains the same. The upper think line is the production capacity, the upper dashed line is the production levels before repair, the thick line is the repaired shutdown curve. The lower think dashed line is the fuel levels in the reference solution, while the lower thick dashed line is the fuel level assuming the shutdown curve is followed backwards from the end fuel level.  $\delta$  is the extra fuel that must be consumed earlier in the cycle for the end fuel level to remain the same. The gray area represents the increase in production in order to consume the extra fuel.

**Stage 1** For each plant  $i \in I$ , each cycle  $k \in K_i$  is treated one at a time, starting with the earliest. Each time a cycle is repaired one of two cases may happen:

- 1. No change in the fuel levels at the start or end occurred. This means all changes of production levels within the cycle, were absorbed by increasing of decreasing production somewhere else within that cycle.
- 2. Given the repaired production levels, the end fuel level would be increased by  $\delta$ . In this case the algorithm has two possibilities: either backtrack and try to have  $\delta$  less fuel at the beginning, i.e., consume  $\delta$  more earlier, or push the fuel excess to the next cycle. The algorithm first backtracks, and if this is not possible pushes the fuel to the next cycle.

The repair algorithm is sketched in Algorithm 6.4, where  $x_{ik}^b$  and  $x_{ik}^e$  is the fuel level at the beginning and end of the cycle respectively,  $t_{ik}^b$  and  $t_{ik}^e$  is the beginning and end respectively of the production campaign of that cycle, and  $\delta_{ik} \in \mathbb{R}$  is the amount of fuel to consume, either from a backtrack from a later cycle, or from an earlier cycle.

**Stage 2** This stage is quite simple. For each  $t \in T$  it is checked whether demand is either oversupplied or under-supplied. If demand is oversupplied the production of the most expensive type 1 plants are reduced, if demand is under-supplied the production of the least expensive type 1 plants are raised. It may happen that demand can not be met because of the bounds on the production of plant type 1. If so, an attempt to shuffle production within each cycle is made in a manner similar to the procedure described in the next section. If demand can not be met, the reference solution is discarded.

# 6.7.2 Postoptimization

The input to this stage is a solution that satisfies all constraints, and the role of the postoptimization is to try to reduce the cost of the solution by performing alterations, which do not lead to any new constraint violations but reduces the overall cost. As performing alterations which result in changes to the end fuel level of a cycle propagates, calculating the consequence of such alterations can be cumbersome, and we thus restrict our attention to alterations, where this is not the case.

One such alteration is the following: Let  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  be two points in time lying before the start of the shutdown curve within the same cycle for some  $i \in I$ , let  $j_1, j_2 \in J$  be two plants such that

## Algorithm 6.4 Repair algorithm for a single cycle

<b>Require:</b> A plant $i \in I$ and cycle $k \in K_i$
If we are in a backtrack, then update the end fuel level: $x_{ik}^e := \max\{0, x_{ik}^e - \delta_{ik}\}$ , otherwise
update the start fuel level: $x_{ik}^s := x_{ik}^e + \delta_{ik}$
Calculate shutdown curve backwards from $x_{ik}^e$ . Let $t_B$ and $x_B$ be the resulting time step and
fuel level right before entering this shutdown curve, and let $x_{t_B}$ be the current fuel level at time
$t_B$ .
Set $\delta := x_B - x_{t_B}$ , i.e., the difference between the actual fuel level and what it should be if a
fuel level of $x_{ik}^e$ should be reached at the end of the shutdown curve.
Raise production by $\delta$ (if possible) in the time interval $[t_{ik}; t_B]$ . Let $\delta$ be what is left.
$\mathbf{if}  \delta = 0  \mathbf{then}$
Check if CT12 is violated, if so augment production. This may change the point of the
shutdown curve and the end fuel level. Let $x$ be the (new) end fuel level.
Set $\delta_{i,k+1} := x - x_{ik}^e$ , set $x_{ik}^e := x$ , and proceed with next cycle.
else
Since all production is at the upper bound, CT12 is satisfied.
if $k \neq 0$ and an earlier backtrack has not reached cycle $k = 0$ then
Set $\delta_{i,k-1} := \delta$ and backtrack to previous cycle.
else
Set $\delta_{i,k+1} := \delta$ , set $x_{ik}^e := x_{ik}^e + \delta$ , and proceed with next cycle.
end if
end if

 $c_{j_1t_1} < c_{j_2t_2}$ , and let  $\delta = \min\{\overline{P}_{it_2} - p_{it_2}, p_{it_1}, \overline{P}_{j_1t_1} - p_{j_1,t_1}, p_{j_2,t_2} - \underline{P}_{j_2t_2}\}$ , where p is the current production level. Then updating  $p_{it_1} := p_{it_1} - \delta, p_{it_2} := p_{it_2} + \delta, p_{j_1t_1} := p_{j_1t_1} + \delta, p_{it_2} := p_{it_2} - \delta$ , results in an improved cost while satisfying all constraints and not altering the end fuel level, nor the shutdowncurve of the cycle in question. The postoptimization heuristic is sketched in Algorithm 6.5.

# Algorithm 6.5 Postoptimization heuristic

5 i
<b>Require:</b> A solution satisfying all constraints.
for all $i \in I$ do
for all cycles, $k$ , of $i$ do
for some number of iterations do
Select at random some $t_1, t_2$ lying within k and before the start of a shutdown curve.
Select at random some $j_1, j_2 \in J$ such that $c_{j_1t_1} < c_{j_2t_2}$ .
$\delta = \min\{\overline{P}_{it_2} - p_{it_2}, p_{it_1}, \overline{P}_{j_1t_1} - p_{j_1,t_1}, p_{j_2,t_2} - \underline{P}_{j_2t_2}\},\$
Update $p_{it_1} := p_{it_1} - \delta$ , $p_{it_2} := p_{it_2} + \delta$ , $p_{j_1t_1} := p_{j_1t_1} + \delta$ , $p_{it_2} := p_{it_2} - \delta$
end for
end for
end for

# 6.8 Computational results

In this section we present the computational experiments performed. The challenge instances are divided in three groups: data0–data5 are the initial instances used for the qualification phase, data6–data10 are the instances made public after the qualification phase, finally data11–data15 are the instances used for the final ranking of the competitors. These instances were not made available until after the end of the challenge. As only data instances data0–data10 were available, we restrict the experiments to these 11 instances, and consider only all the instances for the final computational results. For some experiments we further restrict our attention to a representative

sample: data1, data5, data7, data8, and data10. Table 6.2 lists the characteristics of the instances.

**Table 6.2:** Characteristics of the problem instances. |T| is the number of time steps, |W| is the number of weeks, |K| is the number of cycles, |S| is the number of scenarios, |J| is the number of plants of type 1, |I| is the number of plants of type 2, and **13–21** are the number of corresponding CTXX constraints.

Name	T	W	K	S	J	I	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	<b>20</b>	<b>21</b>
data0	623	89	2	2	1	2	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
data1	1750	250	6	10	11	10	46	7	0	1	3	0	1	1	1
data2	1750	250	6	20	21	18	84	13	0	1	3	0	1	1	1
data3	1750	250	6	20	21	18	80	10	2	1	3	2	1	1	1
data4	1750	250	6	30	31	30	122	19	0	1	3	0	1	1	1
data5	1750	250	6	30	31	28	120	18	0	1	3	0	1	1	3
data6	5817	277	6	50	25	50	222	33	40	1	3	0	1	50	5
data7	5565	265	6	50	27	48	192	31	35	1	3	0	1	50	5
data8	5817	277	6	121	19	56	114	37	45	1	3	0	1	50	5
data9	5817	277	6	121	19	56	114	37	45	1	3	0	1	50	5
data10	5565	265	6	121	19	56	235	37	45	1	3	0	1	50	5
data11	5817	277	6	50	25	50	239	33	40	1	3	0	1	50	5
data12	5523	263	6	50	27	48	207	31	35	1	3	0	1	50	5
data13	5817	277	6	121	19	56	260	37	45	1	3	0	1	50	5
data14	5817	277	6	121	19	56	256	37	45	1	3	0	1	50	5
data15	5523	263	6	121	19	56	245	37	45	1	3	0	1	50	5

**Setup** The computational experiments were performed on a machine with 2 Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU X5550 @ 2.67GHz (16 cores in total), with 24 GB of RAM, and running Ubuntu 10.4. The version of CPLEX used is 12.1.

**Preprocessing** We here examine the effect of the preprocessing described in Section 6.5.1. Table 6.3 shows the results. As can be seen the preprocessing is very effective removing 80% - 90% of the possible outage dates for all instances except the very small instance data0, and data8 and data9. For the two latter the number of variables is around twice as large as the largest of the other instances, and fewer variables are removed (around 63% and 68% respectively). The reason can be gleamed from Table 6.2: data8 and data9 have much fewer CT13 constraints, i.e., few cycles *must* be scheduled, which means the problem is less constrained and eliminating outage dates is harder.

Table 6.3: Gives the total number of possible outage dates before preprocessing (Total), and the percentage of these removed by the preprocessing (Rem.).

Name	Total	Rem.	Name	Total	Rem.
data0	36	28.78%	data6	24683	85.65%
data1	3920	87.53%	data7	35817	80.61%
data2	7941	88.47%	data8	69481	68.03%
data3	8207	89.83%	data9	69136	62.70%
data4	17514	89.41%	data10	30061	85.43%
data5	15415	82.13%			

Heuristic preprocessing As mentioned earlier, the preprocessing is very effective, but still a large number of variables remains on certain large instances (data8 and data9) where few cycles have to be scheduled. For this reason the heuristic conflict detector described as point 5 in Section 6.5.1 is included. As described there the value of  $\alpha$  controls the aggressiveness of the heuristic (lower values means more conflicts). We here examine the effect of including the heuristic preprocessing. The value of  $\alpha$  is fixed to 0.05 (for smaller values some instances were infeasible). Table 6.4 shows the results with and without the heuristic given 3600 seconds respectively. For this experiment the fuel constraints were added as described for Run 6 in Table 6.6, aggregation was enabled and postoptimization was disabled. As can be seen, the effect on the final solution quality is minor for data1–data3, for data4–data5 the solution is improved, while it is worse for data6, data7, and data10, finally we are now able to provide a solution for data8, which was not possible earlier.

**Table 6.4:** Shows the percentage of variables removed (**Rem.**) and the final solution (**Sol.**), without the heuristic (**No Heur.**), and with the heuristic (**Heur.**) given 3600 seconds respectively. A dash (–) means no solution could be found, and **boldface** indicates the best solution found for a given instance.

	No	Heur.	I	Ieur.
Name	Rem.	Sol.	Rem.	Sol.
data0	28.78%	$8.7371 \mathrm{e}{12}$	28.78%	$8.7371 \mathrm{e}{12}$
data1	87.53%	1.6990 e11	87.63%	1.6971e11
data2	88.47%	$1.4654\mathrm{e}{11}$	88.64%	1.4672e11
data3	89.83%	$1.5537\mathrm{e}11$	89.92%	1.5578e11
data4	89.41%	1.1342e11	89.64%	1.1309e11
data5	82.13%	1.3272e11	83.28%	1.3153 e11
data6	85.65%	9.0945 e10	85.72%	9.2508e10
data7	80.61%	$1.2307\mathrm{e}11$	80.68%	1.3663 e11
data8	68.03%	_	77.15%	3.2392e12
data9	62.70%	_	74.13%	_
data10	85.43%	$1.5303\mathrm{e}11$	85.44%	1.7455e11

**Aggregation** Next we examine the effect of aggregation on the solution quality. To that effect the algorithm is run for 3600 seconds with aggregation enabled and disabled for stage 2 (aggregation is always performed for stage 1). Table 6.5 shows the results, where **Vars.** is the number of variables in the subproblem, **Cons.** is the number of constraints in the subproblem, and **Sol.** is the final solution. For this experiment the fuel constraints were added as described for Run 7 in Table 6.6, heuristic conflicts were included with  $\alpha = 0.05$  and postoptimization was disabled. As can be seen the aggregation results in a big reduction in the number of variables and constraints of the subproblem. For data8, and data10 no solution is found without the use of aggregation.

**Fuel constraints** We here examine the effect of including the constraints described in Section 6.6, in an attempt to ensure the feasibility of the subproblem. One can choose to include either all the constraints, or only a subset, and to included them only in stage 2 or in both stages. Nine runs are performed, with the settings described in Table 6.6. The results can be seen in Table 6.7. For this experiment heuristic conflicts were included with  $\alpha = 0.05$ , aggregation was enabled and postoptimization was disabled. As can be seen only Run 4, 7 and 10 completes for all the tested instances. Run 10 achieves the best average results.

**Postoptimization** We here examine the effect of the postoptimization procedure described in Section 6.7.2. For each of the 11 instances three runs are performed, with the number of iterations respectively set to 50,000, 150,000, and 300,000. The results can be seen in Table 6.8. For this

Table 6.5: Effect on final solution of aggregating versus not aggregating in stage 2. Vars. is the number of variables in the subproblem, Cons. is the number of constraints in the subproblem, and Sol. is the final solution. The dash (-) and **boldface** are as earlier.

		Enabl	ed		Disable	ed
Name	Vars.	Cons.	Sol.	Vars.	Cons.	Sol.
data1	5514	8693	1. <b>6971e11</b>	37692	58871	1.6968e11
data5	16696	25199	1.3147e11	114346	170849	1.3100 e11
data7	25898	34181	1.3663 e11	529438	686121	$1.3412\mathrm{e}11$
data8	41762	48309	$3.2392\mathrm{e}12$	860182	977529	_
data10	23150	29457	1.7455e11	469330	581637	_

Table 6.6: Description of the different settings used for the fuel constraint runs

Run	Description
1	No fuel constraints included
2	Fuel constraints $(6.44)$ – $(6.47)$ included in stage 1.
3	Fuel constraints $(6.44)$ – $(6.47)$ , SI and SII included in stage
	1.
4	All fuel constraints included in stage 1.
5	Fuel constraints $(6.44)$ – $(6.47)$ included in stage 2.
6	Fuel constraints $(6.44)$ – $(6.47)$ , SI and SII included in stage
	2.
7	All fuel constraints included in stage 2.
8	Fuel constraints $(6.44)$ – $(6.47)$ included in stage 1, SI and
	SII included in stage 2.
9	Fuel constraints $(6.44)$ – $(6.47)$ included in stage 1, remain-
	ing included in stage 2.
10	Fuel constraints $(6.44)$ – $(6.47)$ , SI and SII included in stage
	1, remaining included in stage 2.

experiment the fuel constraints were added as described for Run 10 in Table 6.6, heuristic conflicts were included with  $\alpha = 0.05$ . Due to time constraints the previous tests could not be rerun. As can be seen there is a clear correlation between the number of postoptimization iterations and the final solution quality.

**Time** We finally examine the solution quality as a function of total time given to the algorithm. Each of the 16 instance is run for respectively 3600 seconds, and 10800 seconds. The results can be seen in Table 6.9, and Table 6.10 respectively, where the number in parenthesis is the deviation from the best known solutions reported on the ROADEF/EURO 2010 challenge website (http://challenge.roadef.org/2010). For the challenge a maximum time of 1800 seconds was allowed for the first 6 instances, and 3600 seconds for the remaining 10.

As can be seen from the tables, the solution approach performs satisfactorily on instances zero to five. These were the test instances used in the qualification phase of the contest and are less complicated than the second and third set of instances (data6 to data10, and data11 to data15). For the latter sets, the algorithm runs into difficulty due to the large number of binary variables, particularly for data8 and data9 which are far from the best known solutions, and for data13 which is not solved at all. Furthermore, formulating and solving the subproblem as an LP and repairing its solution so that it satisfies CT6 and CT12 appears to be an expensive process, despite the aggregation.

Name	Run 1	Run 2	Run 3	Run 4	Run 5
data 1	1.6986e11	1.6987 e11	1.6981 e11	1.6986e11	1.6973 e11
data $5$	_	1.2656e11	$1.2593 \mathrm{e}{11}$	1.2707 e11	1.3163 e11
data $7$	—	1.3535e11	1.0514e11	1.2517e11	1.3363 e11
data 8	_	_	_	2.8047 e12	—
data10	_	1.3055e11	1.3785 e11	1.3667 e11	$1.1532\mathrm{e}11$
Avg.	_	_	_	6.7269 e11	_
Name	Run 6	Run 7	Run 8	Run 9	Run 10
data 1	$1.6972\mathrm{e}11$	$1.6972 \mathrm{e}{11}$	1.6987 e11	1.6979e11	1.6977 e11
data $5$	1.3039e11	1.3148e11	1.2656e11	1.2654 e11	$1.2593\mathrm{e}11$
data $7$	1.3392 e11	1.3663 e11	1.4035e11	1.3373 e11	1.0563 e11
data $8$	_	3.2393 e12	_	_	$2.1963\mathrm{e}12$
data10	1.5162 e11	1.7455e11	1.4273e11	1.6093 e11	1.3864 e11
Avg.	_	7.7034e11	_	_	5.4725 e11

Table 6.7: Effect of including fuel constraints. See Table 6.6 for a description of each run. The Avg. row is the average solution across the instances when all instances were solved. The dash (-) and **boldface** are as earlier.

**Table 6.8:** Effect of postoptimization procedure. The number of iterations for the runs are respectively 50,000, 150,000, and 300,000. **boldface** is as earlier.

Name	50,000	150,000	300,000
data1	1.69711e11	1.69710 e11	$1.69709\mathrm{e}11$
data5	1.26452e11	1.26453 e11	$1.26451 \mathrm{e}{11}$
data7	1.10602 e11	1.09518e11	1.09013 e11
data8	2.88400 e11	2.79264 e11	$\mathbf{2.75348e11}$
data10	1.30261 e11	1.28788e11	$1.28443\mathrm{e}11$

For the the smaller instances, many of the solutions are repairable, while for the larger instances, there is a lot more variation. It is surprising that for two of the instances where the algorithm performs poorly (data8 and data13), there is a large number of solutions found but only two are repairable in one case, while none in the other. Generally it appears that for the larger instances, either the solutions to the master problem can not be adjusted such that they satisfy CT6 and CT12, or the repair algorithm does a poor job.

Doubling the amount of time (Table 6.10) does not significantly change the results and only data1, data5, and data6 are improved. The trend of finding many solutions which are non-repairable remain the same.

# 6.9 Conclusion

In conclusion, we have developed a Benders Decomposition approach to solve the large scale energy management problem posed for the ROADEF/EURO 2010 challenge. The approach includes a MIP model of the problem along with additional constraints for ensuring feasibility of the subproblems, a very effective preprocessing and aggregation scheme, which reduces the size of the problem significantly, and an algorithm for repairing a solution which only satisfies a subset of the constraints.

On the first set of instances the approach is competitive, while on the the second two set of instances it is not. This is mainly due to the size of the problems, and the time allotted. On the

Table 6.9: Results for different problem instances given 3600 seconds. The following information is shown: the number of optimality cuts added (#Cuts), the number of solutions found in stage 2 (#Sols), the number of solutions found in stage 2 that were repairable (#Rep), the solution value (Sol.), the percentage deviation from the best known solution (#Dev), and the average deviation for the three test sets of respectively six, five and five instances (#Avg).

Name	#Cuts	#Sols.	#Rep.	Sol.	Dev.	Avg.
data0	5	2517	2517	8.7372e12	0.0709%	
data1	6	352	312	1.6971 e11	0.1008%	
data2	17	82	82	1.4629e11	0.1639%	
data3	14	86	86	1.5475e11	0.2050%	
data4	23	36	35	1.1206e11	0.4157%	
data5	21	38	37	1.2645e11	0.4997%	0.2427~%
data6	14	12	12	9.0113e10	8.0173%	
data7	5	121	1	1.0901e11	34.2953%	
data8	3	1486	2	2.7535e11	236.0938%	
data9	9	7	3	3.5103 e12	4193.8891%	
data10	37	7	5	1.2844e11	62.3461%	906.9283~%
data11	61	447	11	8.8464e10	14.0143%	
data12	20	12	12	8.8135e10	15.2850%	
data13	16	1017	0	_	-%	
data14	10	8	4	1.0092 e11	32.4820%	
data15	46	35	2	1.5758e11	109.8220%	42.9008%

**Table 6.10:** Results for different problem instances given 10800 seconds. The information given is as for the previous table.

Name	#Cuts	#Sols.	#Rep.	Sol.	Dev.	Avg.
data0	5	2517	2517	8.7372e12	0.0709%	
data1	6	872	583	1.6971 e11	0.1007%	
data2	17	153	153	1.4629 e11	0.1639%	
data3	14	165	165	1.5475e11	0.2050%	
data4	23	73	72	1.1206e11	0.4156%	
data5	21	76	74	1.2643e11	0.4842%	0.2401~%
data6	14	23	23	8.9659e10	7.4733%	
data7	5	481	22	1.0901 e11	34.2953%	
data8	3	4292	2	2.7535e11	236.0938%	
data9	9	12	10	3.5103 e12	4193.8891%	
data10	37	10	9	1.2844e11	62.3461%	906.8179 $\%$
data11	61	458	22	8.8464e10	14.0143%	
data12	20	25	25	8.8135e10	15.2850%	
data13	16	2187	0	—	-%	
data14	10	118	8	1.0092 e11	32.4820%	
data15	46	126	2	1.5758e11	109.8220%	42.9008%

second set of instances and 5 blind instances we placed 14th out of 19 teams in the final of the competition. Being one of the few optimal methods proposed, it was unable to compete with the heuristics given only 3600 seconds of computing time. The sophisticated approach can, however, provide information as to the quality of solutions through the lower bound information which can

be obtained at each iteration of the Benders algorithm as well as insights into the structure on the problem.

# Bibliography

- Benders, J. F. Partitioning procedures for solving mixed variables programming problems. Numerische Mathematik, 4:238 – 252, 1962.
- Cabero, J., Ventosa, M. J., Cerisola, S., Álvaro Baíllo. Modeling risk management in oligopolistic electricity markets: A benders decomposition approach. *IEEE Transactions on power systems*, 25(1):263 271, 2010.
- Canto, S. P. Application of benders decomposition to power plant preventive maintenance scheduling. European Journal of Operational Research, 184:759 – 777, 2008.
- Contreras, I., Cordeau, J.-F., Laporte, G. Benders decomposition for large scale uncapacitated hub location. Technical Report CIRRELT-2010-26, Interuniversity research centre on enterprise networks, logistics, and transportation, 2010.
- Guyon, O., Lemaire, P., Pinson, E., Rivreau, D. Cut generation for an integrated employee timetabling and production scheduling problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 201:557 – 567, 2010.
- Mercier, A., Cordeau, J.-F., Soumis, F. A computational study of benders decomposition for the integrated aircraft routing and crew scheduling problem. *Computers and Operations Research*, 32:1451 – 1476, 2005.
- Naoum-Sawaya, J., Elhedhli, S. A nested benders decomposition approach for telecommunication network planning. Naval Research Logistics, 57:519 – 539, 2010.
- Porcheron, M., Gorge, A., Juan, O., Simovic, T., Dereu, G. Challenge roadef/euro 2010 : A large-scale energy management problem with varied constraints. http://challenge.roadef.org/2010/sujetEDFv22.pdf, 2009.
- Santos, T. N., Diniz, A. L. Feasibility and optimality cuts for the multi-stage benders decomposition approach: Application to the network constrained hydrothermal scheduling. In *Power & Energy Society General Meeting, 2009. PES '09. IEEE*, 2009.
- Wu, L., Shahidehpour, M. Accelerating the benders decomposition for network-constrained unit commitment problems. *Energy Systems*, 1:339 – 376, 2010.
Chapter 7

# A hybrid Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search heuristic for lot-sizing with setup times

Laurent Flindt Muller Simon Spoorendonk David Pisinger

Department of Management Engineering, Technical University of Denmark Produktionstorvet, Building 426, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark lafm@man.dtu.dk, spoo@man.dtu.dk, pisinger@man.dtu.dk

**Abstract** This paper presents a hybrid of a general heuristic framework and a general purpose mixedinteger programming (MIP) solver. The framework is based on local search and an adaptive procedure which chooses between a set of large neighborhoods to be searched. A mixed integer programming solver and its built-in feasibility heuristics is used to search a neighborhood for improving solutions. The general reoptimization approach used for repairing solutions is specifically suited for combinatorial problems where it may be hard to otherwise design suitable repair neighborhoods. The hybrid heuristic framework is applied to the multi-item capacitated lot sizing problem with setup times, where experiments have been conducted on a series of instances from the literature and a newly generated extension of these. On average the presented heuristic outperforms the commercial MIP solver ILOG CPLEX and the best heuristics from the literature. Furthermore, we improve the best known upper bounds on 60 out of 100 and improve the lower bound on all 100 instances from the literature.

Keywords: Adaptive large neighborhood search, capacitated lot sizing problem with setup times

## 7.1 Introduction

The adaptive large neighborhood search (ALNS) heuristic is a concept introduced by Røpke and Pisinger (2006). The ALNS heuristic is a large neighborhood improvement heuristic that operates on top of a construction heuristic. The improvement is done using a local search method, e.g., simulated annealing or tabu search, choosing between different neighborhoods. In each iteration of the search a *destroy neighborhood* is chosen to destroy the current solution, and a *repair neighborhood* is chosen to repair the solution. The neighborhoods are weighted according to their success and weights are adjusted as the ALNS heuristic progresses. Destroy and repair neighborhoods are normally assumed to be searched by fast heuristics.

The main motivation for extending the ALNS heuristic to a hybrid version is, that not all problem types are equally well suited for defining neighborhoods. Especially the construction and the exploration of repair neighborhoods can be a challenge, both with respect to finding a meaningful repair operation and testing feasibility of such an operation. To address this problem, we propose to use a mixed integer programming (MIP) solver in the repair phase of the ALNS heuristic. The idea is to solve a restricted subproblem that is based on a partial solution where variables are fixed (or bounded). The process of constructing a subproblem, and the following reoptimization of the subproblem with the use of a MIP solver, can in the context of an ALNS heuristic be seen as the application of a destroy and a repair neighborhood. As such the hybrid ALNS can be viewed as a specialization of the ALNS framework which simplifies the task of defining repair neighborhoods.

The reoptimization of of the subproblems done in the repair neighborhoods relies heavily on primal heuristics in the MIP solver to produce good upper bounds since it may be too cumbersome to solve the subproblem to optimality. Heuristics found in modern MIP solvers include the local branching heuristic by Fischetti and Lodi (2003), the feasibility pump introduced by Fischetti et al. (2005) and refined by Bertacco et al. (2007); Achterberg and Berthold (2007), and the relaxation induced neighborhood search by Danna et al. (2005). Naturally such MIP heuristics are constructed in such a way that they can be applied directly to a problem without taking into account special characteristics. Also, the MIP heuristics are limited in the sense that they are only applied within the branch-and-bound tree and are induced from the current fractional solution. The hybrid ALNS works with different neighborhoods, outside the scope of a branch-and-bound tree, and takes historical information into account.

The ALNS framework by Røpke and Pisinger (2006) has grown out of the large neighborhood search framework by Shaw (1998). The heuristic has several similarities with variable neighborhood search, see e.g., Mladenović and Hansen (1997), and hyper-heuristics, see e.g., Burke et al. (2003). However, there are no adaptiveness built into the basic idea of the variable neighborhood search. This approach mainly relies on the diversity of the neighborhoods being used. The hyperheuristic approach operates on simpler low-level heuristics whereas the ALNS heuristic operates on neighborhoods. Furthermore, an evaluation function is used to calculate a score for each low-level heuristic, based on which the best scoring heuristics is chosen for the next iteration. The ALNS heuristic uses a random selection between all weighted neighborhoods to choose a neighborhood for the next iteration. This allows for bad performing neighborhoods to be chosen occasionally, which increases the search diversity. ALNS heuristics have been implemented for vehicle routing problems with great success, see Røpke and Pisinger (2006); Pisinger and Røpke (2007). Examples of an application of the framework outside a routing problem context are few: Cordeau et al. (2010) schedule technicians and tasks in a telecommunications company and Muller (2009) presents an ALNS heuristic for the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. For a recent survey on large neighborhood search and the ALNS framework we refer to Pisinger and Røpke (2010).

The lot sizing problem (LSP) with setup times and setup costs can be defined as follows: Given one resource, schedule the production of a set of items over a given number of time periods such that all demands of items are met, and such that the capacity of the resource is not exceeded. The production of an item and each setup of production consumes capacity on the resource and has a cost. The difference between setup times and setup costs, is that setup times consumes an amount of capacity on the resource, while setup costs is an extra cost incurred in the objective function. The LSP with setup times and setup costs is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard, see e.g., Pochet and Wolsey (2006). Mass et al. (1991) show that the problem remains  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard for the case with no setup costs (in fact just finding a feasible solution is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard). Heuristics for the LSP with setup times and setup costs include the tabu search heuristic of Gopalakrishnan et al. (2001), the variable neighborhood search heuristic of Hindi et al. (2003), and the cross entropy-Lagrangian hybrid heuristic of Caserta and Rico (2009). For some comparisons see for instance Jans and Degraeve (2007) or Buschkühl et al. (2010). Exact approaches for the LSPST with setup times and setup costs include branch-and-cut algorithms by Belvaux and Wolsey (2000); Wolsey (2002); Miller et al. (2000) and a branch-and-price algorithm by Degraeve and Jans (2007). The good performance of the branch-and-cut algorithms suggest that using a MIP solver to solve restricted subproblems of the LSP with setup times and setup costs can be done in reasonable time.

A recent study by Sural et al. (2009) shows that the standard benchmark instances of Trigeiro et al. (1989) are considerably harder when setup costs are removed. Furthermore, Sural et al. (2009) consider an extension of the standard (heterogeneous) instances denoted the homogeneous

instances where all holding costs are equal. Their experiments showed that the homogeneous instances have even larger integrality gaps than the heterogeneous instances. It is thus of interest to develop heuristics for the case with setup times and no setup costs, and this is the problem considered in the following. Papers relating to the LSP with setup times and no setup costs include the MIP based heuristic of Denizel and Süral (2006), and the Lagrangian heuristic of Sural et al. (2009). In the following we will refer to the LSP with setup times and no setup costs as the LSPST.

The contribution of this paper is an ALNS heuristic which combines the strengths of modern MIP solvers with the diversity of the ALNS heuristic, creating a "hybrid" approach. The repair neighborhoods employ the MIP solver in a generic fashion and neighborhoods are thus applicable to a large variety of problems. An evaluation of the hybrid ALNS heuristic is applied to the LSPST, on a set of instances found in the literature. The ALNS algorithm outperforms ILOG CPLEX and the current best heuristic of Sural et al. (2009) both with respect to the quality of solutions and lower bounds. During the experiments we found 60 new best upper bounds (for the 100 instances also considered by Sural et al. (2009)), and improved all lower bounds. This indicates the usefulness of the hybrid ALNS approach.

The paper is organized as follows: Section 7.2 gives an outline of the ALNS framework and describes the hybrid variant proposed in this paper, Section 7.3 presents an application of the hybrid ALNS heuristic to the LSPST, and Section 7.4 contains the experimental results performed on the instances of Sural et al. (2009) which is an extension of the instances of Trigeiro et al. (1989), and on a new set of larger instances. Section 7.5 concludes the paper and suggest new directions for future research.

## 7.2 A hybrid ALNS algorithm

We begin with an outline of the ALNS framework as described by Pisinger and Røpke (2007). The framework is divided into three parts, i) a master local search framework, ii) a set of large neighborhoods that either destroy for a solution or repair a for a partial solution, and iii) a procedure for choosing neighborhoods which adapts based on historical information. Following this we present the hybrid ALNS algorithm.

At the top level (also denoted *master level*) any local search heuristic can be applied, e.g., simulated annealing, tabu search, guided local search, or GRASP (greedy randomized adaptive search procedure). A neighborhood of a solution is a set of solutions obtained by performing some operation on the original solution. In large neighborhoods these operations involve changing several settings in the solution at once leading to a neighborhood of potentially exponential size. The procedure for choosing neighborhoods can be pictured as a roulette wheel spinning and randomly choosing a neighborhood. The weights of all neighborhoods are updated based on historical success. Hence, successful neighborhoods have a higher probability to be used as time passes, although all neighborhoods have a small chance of being chosen to ensure diversity.

The ALNS framework can be described as follows: Given a starting solution, the heuristic iteratively tries to improve it. The set of neighborhoods is divided into destroy neighborhoods  $N^-$  and repair neighborhoods  $N^+$ . Given a current solution x a destroy neighborhood  $n^- \in N^-$  performs an operation on x, stores the removed elements in an *item bank* B and leaves a partial solution  $\overline{x}$ . A repair neighborhood inserts elements from the item bank into  $\overline{x}$  creating a new solution x'. In the case of the hybrid ALNS heuristic presented in this paper, the repair neighborhoods make use of a MIP solver. A roulette wheel for each of the sets  $N^-$  and  $N^+$  is used in each iteration to choose which destroy and which repair neighborhood should be used. This is based on a weight  $\pi$  for each neighborhood that is initialized at the beginning according to the quality of the neighborhood (this is a user defined consideration to be made a priori). During the local search the weights are updated according to the quality of the solutions produced with the given neighborhoods. The motivation behind this is, that not all neighborhoods perform equally well on all problem instances – hence the weights of the neighborhoods adapt to the instance during the execution of the algorithm and hopefully produce better solutions overall.

Chapter 7. A hybrid Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search heuristic for lot-sizing with setup times

```
ALNS
    x is an initial solution; set x^* := x
 1
 2
    repeat
              Choose n^- \in N^- and a n^+ \in N^+ based on \pi
 3
 4
              Generate solution x' based on x, n^-, and n^+
 5
              if x' is accepted
 6
                 then x := x'
              if x' < x^*
 7
                 then x^* := x'
 8
9
              Update \pi for N^- and N^+
10
        until stop criteria is meet
11
    return x^*
```

Figure 7.1: Pseudo-code overview of the ALNS framework.

As mentioned above, the weights of the neighborhoods are updated according to how successful a neighborhood is in obtaining better and new solutions. In the paper by Pisinger and Røpke (2007) the weights are updated after certain given time segments and the weight of a neighborhood is based on the observed weight  $\overline{\pi}_{i,t}$  of neighborhood i at time segment t which in each iteration is incremented with values dependent on the quality of the new solution x'.

At the end of a time segment a smoothened weight  $\pi_{i,t}$  is calculated for use in the roulette wheel. This is based on  $\bar{\pi}_{i,t}$  and a reaction factor r which indicates how much the roulette weight depends on previous success. Previous success is calculated as the observed weight  $\bar{\pi}_{i,t}$  divided by the number of times  $a_{i,t}$  neighborhood i has been chosen in time segment t. The updated smoothened weight is:

$$\pi_{i,t+1} = r \frac{\overline{\pi}_{i,t}}{a_{i,t}} + (1-r)\pi_{i,t}.$$

A low reaction factor keeps the weight at about the same level during the algorithm. A neighborhood i has the probability:

$$p_t(i) = \frac{\pi_{i,t}}{\sum_{j \in N} \pi_{j,t}}$$

of being chosen in time segment t.

In Figure 7.1, the pseudo-code is given for the ALNS framework. The criteria for accepting a new solution in line 5 depends on the choice of local search framework and the score update on line 9 can be performed using different strategies. The choices made for the hybrid ALNS heuristic will be described in the following sections.

The basic idea behind the proposed hybrid ALNS heuristic is, that instead of designing special purpose repair neighborhoods, which may not always be straight forward, we use a MIP solver in order to repair (or reoptimize) a solution. The destroy neighborhood either explicitly or implicitly selects a number of variables from the MIP model. A MIP based repair neighborhood then creates a subproblem of the original problem where the selected variables are "free" in the sense that no additional constraints are imposed on these variables, while the remaining variables are either fixed or bounded based on their values in the current solution. Thus the MIP based repair neighborhood will in effect search a neighborhood around the current solution. Using a MIP solver as a repair neighborhood provides an easy tool to calculate lower bounds during the search. We propose, that when an improved solution is found, the root node of the MIP is resolved with all variables unfixed, and the current solution as an initial upper bound. For modern MIP solvers an initial upper bound is used for both pre-processing and reduced cost fixing during the optimization. Hence, a good initial upper bound may yield improved lower bounds compared to solving the root node with no (or a bad) initial solution. This way, the ALNS heuristic can provide valid lower bounds and an estimation of the solution quality based on the integrality gap.

## 7.3 An application of ALNS to the LSPST

In this section we present an application of the hybrid ALNS heuristic to the LSPST. First, a description of the mathematical model is given, then the master level local search procedure is presented, next a description if an adjusted weight calculation method used in the adaptive procedure is given, followed by a description of the neighborhoods employed, and finally the parameter values are presented.

#### 7.3.1 Problem description

This section briefly presents the traditional mathematical formulation (see e.g., Belvaux and Wolsey (2000)) of the LSPST. Let  $I = \{1, \ldots, n\}$  be the set of items and  $T = \{1, \ldots, m\}$  be the set of time periods. The data set is given as follows:  $h_t^i \ge 0$  is the unit inventory cost of item i at time t,  $d_t^i \ge 0$  is the demand of item i at time t,  $\alpha_t^i \ge 0$  is the capacity used for producing item i at time t,  $\beta_t^i \ge 0$  is the capacity used for setting up the production of item i at time t,  $C_t \ge 0$  is the capacity of the resource at time t, and M is a sufficiently large constant. The variables are give as follows:  $s_0^i$  is the number of units of item i in the initial inventory,  $s_t^i$  is the number of units of item i at time t,  $x_t^i$  is the number of units of production of item i at time t, and  $y_t^i$  indicates if a setup for production of item i at time t has been done. All variables except the y-variables are positive continuous variables. The y-variables are binary and force the other variables to attain integer values (if all constants are also integer). The mathematical model for the LSPST:

$$\min \sum_{i \in I} \left( h_0^i s_0^i + \sum_{t \in T} h_t^i s_t^i \right)$$

$$(7.1)$$

t. 
$$s_{t-1}^i + x_t^i = d_t^i + s_t^i$$
  $t \in T, \ i \in I$  (7.2)

$$t \leq M y_t^i \qquad \qquad t \in T, \ i \in I \tag{7.3}$$

$$\sum_{e I} \left( \alpha_t^i x_t^i + \beta_t^i y_t^i \right) \le C_t \qquad t \in T$$
(7.4)

$${}_{t}^{i}, {}_{t}^{0}, {}_{t}^{i} \ge 0, \ y_{t}^{i} \in \mathbb{B} \qquad \qquad t \in T, \ i \in I$$

$$(7.5)$$

The objective (7.1) is to minimize holding cost. Constraints (7.2) ensure flow conservation of the item. That is, items in stock plus the items produced in a time period must equal the number of items demanded in this time period plus the number of items in stock after this time period. Constraints (7.3) ensure that production of an item can only occur if the resource is set up to produce that item. Constraints (7.4) guarantee that the production and setup capacity usages cannot exceed the resource capacity. The domains of the variable are specified by constraints (7.5).

#### 7.3.2 Local search

In this paper steepest descent has been chosen as the local search procedure. Because the destroy neighborhoods merely unfixe parts of the variables, and because the MIP repair neighborhoods use the current solution as an initial upper bound, it is always possible for the MIP solver to find that solution again. Therefor, the MIP solver never returns a solution that is worse than the current one. Hence, a selection process for choosing worse solutions would not apply.

To diversify the search, the search is restarted at different solutions when no improvements have occurred in a number of iterations (chosen to be equal to the segment size for updating the neighborhood weights). For the initial restart the second best solution is chosen (the current solution is the best solution). In subsequent restarts, the local search either switches back to the best solution if it is not the current one or switches to the next best solution that has not previously been used for a restart. The reason for returning to the best solution in an attempt to find further improvements is that the neighborhoods may have obtained different scores in the meantime yielding a diversified exploration of the neighborhood of that solution.

To speed up the subproblem solution process, we suggest to limit the number of explored branch nodes or end the search after a given time limit. MIP heuristics are applied in the MIP solver to obtain feasible solutions rapidly.

#### 7.3.3 Adaptive weight adjustments

In this paper a slightly different approach, compared to the fixed scoring scheme of Røpke and Pisinger (2006); Pisinger and Røpke (2007), is used for updating the observed weights. The reason for this is the choice of local search procedure. For the selected procedure, a solution is only accepted when it is better than the current solution, which may result in long periods without any accepted solutions. If a fixed scoring scheme was used all neighborhoods would score equally bad, while for the employed scheme it is possible to differentiate the neighborhoods that produce solutions which are almost as good as the current one and the ones that produce solutions which are far worse. Let cx be the objective value of the current solution and let cx' be the objective value of the new solution. The observed weight  $\overline{\pi}_{i,t}$  of neighborhood *i* at time segment *t* is updated as follows

$$\bar{\pi}_{i,t} = \bar{\pi}_{i,t} + k^{(cx - cx')/cx}$$

where k is some constant.

#### 7.3.4 Destroy neighborhoods

Except for the random removal neighborhood each neighborhood focuses on specific structural problems in a solution to the LSPST, e.g., too many items in stock, or an often changing production of items. A parameter Q controls how large a part of the current solution is destroyed. It is measured in a percentage of combined production for the LSPST. The destroy neighborhoods are divided in two steps: i) a removal candidate set, R, of sets of production variables, i.e., sets of x-variables, is constructed based on the chosen destroy neighborhood, ii) iteratively a set of production variables from R are selected for removal until production corresponding to Q has been unfixed, or no more sets of variables remain. Depending on the destroy neighborhood chosen these variables are either randomly selected or randomly selected based on some weight. Let in the following  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{s})$  denote the current solution.

Random. Unfixes production variables at random throughout the production plan:

$$R = \left\{ \{x_t^i\} : \bar{x}_t^i > 0, t \in T, i \in I \right\}.$$

Variable from R are chosen randomly. The neighborhood is good at diversing the search, and is useful if the search is stuck in a local minimum.

**Production causing stock.** Unfixes production variables that causes items to be placed in stock. Hopefully, the production can be inserted at a later time in the production plan, hence saving inventory expenses:

$$R = \left\{ \{x_t^i\} : \bar{s}_t^i > 0 \lor \bar{s}_{t+1}^i > 0, t \in T, i \in I \right\}.$$

Variables from R are chosen randomly.

**Capacity critical.** Unfixes production of items in time steps, where some resource is fully loaded. This allows for a reshuffling of the production:

$$R = \left\{ \{x_t^i\} : \bar{x}_{t^*}^i > 0 \land (t = t^* \lor t = t^* - 1 \lor t = t^* + 1), i \in I \right\},\$$

where  $t^* = \arg \max\{\sum_I \bar{x}_t^i : t \in T\}$ , i.e.,  $t^*$  is the time period with the most combined production. Variables for time steps preceding and following  $t^*$  are included to open the possibility of shifting the production between these time periods. Variables from R are unfixed randomly. Stocked items. Unfixes production of items that have the largest amount of units in stock throughout the production plan. The idea is to attempt a reshuffle of stocked items between those types of items that are favorable to put in stock, e.g., due to low holding cost:

$$R = \left\{ \left\{ x_t^i : t \in T \right\} : \sum_{t \in T} \bar{s}_t^i > 0, i \in I \right\}$$

Sets of variables from R are chosen randomly, where each set  $S \in R$  corresponding to some item  $i^*$  has weight  $\sum_{t \in T} \bar{s}_t^{i^*}$ . A minimum of two item types are unfixed.

**Time periods with high stock density.** Unfixes production from time periods where many items are in stock. The idea is to reshuffle the production (and thereby the stocked items) into the previous or succeeding time periods. The time periods are sorted according to the number of stocked items. When the production in a time period is cleared, the time period before and after are also cleared:

$$R = \left\{ \{x_{t-1}^i, x_t^i, x_{t+1}^i : i \in I\} : t \in T \right\}$$

Sets of variables from R are chosen randomly, where each set  $S \in R$  corresponding to some tripe of time  $(t^* - 1, t^*, t^* + 1)$  has weight  $\sum_{i \in I} (\bar{s}_{t^*-1}^i + \bar{s}_{t^*}^i + \bar{s}_{t^*+1}^i)$ .

**Production higher than demand.** When there are productions that are very high compared to the demand of the corresponding item in the time period, a lot of items are put in stock. Often a solution can be shifted, such that the majority of the production is moved to the following time period:

$$R = \left\{ \{x_{t-1}^i, x_t^i, x_{t+1}^i\} : t \in T, i \in I \right\}$$

Sets of variables from R are chosen randomly, where each set  $S \in R$  corresponding to some item  $i^*$  and some triple of time  $(t^* - 1, t^*, t^* + 1)$  has weight  $\bar{x}_{t^*}^{i^*} - d_{t^*}^{i^*}$ .

#### 7.3.5 Repair neighborhoods

The MIP repair neighborhoods employed for the LSPST are:

- **Bound by solution value.** Bound non-unfixed variables x to a fraction of their current value, i.e., if  $x_t^i$  is a variable which has not been unfixed by a destroy neighborhood, fix  $x_t^i \ge \delta \bar{x}_t^i$  for  $\delta \in [0, 1]$ . In this paper  $\delta = 0.5$  was chosen. Production variables x imply the setup variables y. Hence, whenever  $\bar{x}_t^i > 0$  we bound the variable  $y_t^t = 1$ . Stock is generally to be avoided, therefor we fix all lower bounds of the stock variables s to 0 so that we do not accidentally force unnecessary stock.
- Fix by solution value. Fix non-unfixed variables x, to their value in the current solution, where production equals demand, i.e., we fix  $x_t^i = \bar{x}_t^i$  where we have  $\bar{x}_t^i = d_t^i$ . In solutions for the LSPST, this scenario happens frequently in consecutive time periods for the production of an item. In order to allow some diversification in the production we only fix production when there is no stock in the preceding nor the succeeding item periods, i.e., we do not fix the production in the first and the last time period in consecutive time periods, where production equals demand for a certain item.

#### 7.3.6 ALNS parameters

A time limit used at the master level of 300 seconds is chosen as the termination criteria of the steepest descent local search. The reaction factor r is set fairly high at 0.8 since we expect few iterations, and therefor would like the neighborhood weights to converge fast. All neighborhoods are initialized with a weight of 1. During the first iteration, an estimate of the overall number of iterations is calculated based on the running time of that iteration. The segment size for updating

Chapter 7. A hybrid Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search heuristic for lot-sizing with setup times 144

<b>T</b> T										
ΗY	BRID-ALNS									
1	x is an initial solution; set $x^* := x$									
2	repeat									
3	Choose $n^- \in N^-$ and a $n^+ \in N^+$ based on $\pi$									
4	Select a set of variables, $S$ , based on $n^-$ and $x$									
5	Construct a restricted MIP model based on $S, n^+$ and $x$									
6	Solve problem with a MIP solver (subject to stop criteria)									
7	Collect all solutions found by MIP solver into a pool									
8	if no solution better than $x$ found									
9	then Set $x$ to some random solution from the pool									
10	<b>else</b> Let $x'$ be the best found solution.									
11	if $x'$ is better than $x$									
12	$\mathbf{then} \ x := x'$									
13	if $x'$ better than $x^*$									
14	then $x^* := x'$									
15	Update $\pi$ for $N^-$ and $N^+$									
16	until stop criteria is meet									
17	return $x^*$									

Figure 7.2: Pseudo-code overview of the ALNS framework.

the weights is set to one hundredth of the estimated number of overall iterations, or at least 10 and at most 50 iterations. As mentioned earlier the parameter Q controls how large a part of the current solution is destroyed. Muller (2009) suggests an exponential decrease of Q. In this paper we propose a linear decrease beginning at Q = 0.4 and decreasing toward Q = 0.1. The linear decrease provides room for large neighborhoods in more iterations which is crucial when few iterations are explored.

#### 7.3.7 Overview

Figure 7.2 shows the pseudo-code for the complete algorithm. The initial solution is found by solving the root node of the branch-and-bound-tree and returning the best heuristic solution found by the MIP solver. For all the considered test instances this produced a feasible initial solution. The stop criteria used for the call to the MIP solver in line 6 is to solve the root node of the branch-and-bound tree and then return the best found heuristic solution. For this call the MIP solver is initialized with the current solution.

## 7.4 Experimental results

The experiments compare the ALNS heuristic to ILOG CPLEX with default settings and to the heuristic of Sural et al. (2009) which is currently the best for the problem considered. The experiments are performed on a 2.66 GHz Intel(R) Xeon(R) X5355 machine with 8 GB memory using ILOG CPLEX version 12.1. For the result reported by Sural et al. (2009) an IBM PC with an Intel Pentium IV processor was employed, which SPEC rates as 3 times slower than the processor used for these tests. The time limit for the ALNS heuristic and the tests with ILOG CPLEX is 300 seconds which also is one of the stopping criteria used by Sural et al. (2009). For the ALNS heuristic the average is calculated based on 10 runs.

#### 7.4.1 Instances

The considered test instances are the same as those used by Sural et al. (2009). These instances have been generated on the basis of the instances of Trigeiro et al. (1989) by setting the setup costs

Group	Instances – Homogeneous	Instances – Heterogeneous				
SE	G53, G54, G51-10-G58-10, G66-10-G72-10, G74-10, G66-15, G69-15, G71-15 (21 in- stances)	G51-G56, G59, G51-10-G60-10, G66-10- G75-10, G66-15, G67-15, G69-15-G71-15, G74-15 (33 instances)				
SH	G51, G52, G55–G60, G66–G75, G59–10, G60–10, G73–10, G75–10, G67–15, G68–15, G70–15, G72–15–G75–15 (29 instances)	G57, G58, G60, G66-G75, G68-15, G72-15, G73-15, G75-15 (17 instances)				
ME	-	G54-30, G54-45 (2 instances)				
MH	G51-30-G60-30, G51-45-G60-45, G66-60- G75-60, G66-90-G75-90 (40 instances)	G51-30-G53-30, G55-30-G60-30, G51-45- G53-45, G55-45-G60-45, G66-60-G75-60, G66-90-G75-90 (38 instances)				

Table 7.1: The division of the instances in easy and hard groups for respectively the heterogeneous and the homogeneous instances.

to 0, and setting all zero demand to two. The base set of Trigeiro et al. (1989) are divided into four groups: the five instances G51-G55 each has 12 items and 15 time periods, the five instances G56-G60 each has 24 items and 15 time periods, the five instances G66-G70 each has 12 items and 30 time periods, and the five instances G71-G75 each has 24 items and 30 time periods. In addition to these instances, Sural et al. (2009) generate four new groups having 10 time periods and two new groups having 15 time periods by taking the original instances and reducing the number of time periods to respectively 10 and 15. These are in the following denoted by appending -10 and -15 to the name of the original instance. This results in 50 heterogeneous instances. Additional 50 homogeneous instances were created by Sural et al. (2009) on the basis of the heterogeneous instances by setting all holding costs to 1.

In order to experiment with larger (and harder) instances, we have generated a number of new instances in a similar way as Sural et al. (2009): For each of the original instances containing 15 time periods an instance containing respectively 30 and 45 time periods is created by concatenating the 15 time period instance (two respectively three times). Likewise, for each of the original instances containing 30 time periods, an instance containing respectively 60 and 90 time periods is created by concatenation. These are in the following denoted by appending -30, -45, -60 and -90 to the name of the original instance. Again, a further set of homogeneous instances is created on the basis of these by setting all holding costs to 1. This results in a total of 40 new heterogeneous and 40 new homogeneous instances. The total number of instances considered is thus 180.

During the conducting of the experiments, we observed that some instances appeared to be harder than others. In order to better evaluate the performance of the ALNS heuristic, we divide the instances into: hard and easy based on the following criteria: if ILOG CPLEX could not solve the instance to optimality within 300 seconds the instance is hard, otherwise it is easy. The hard and easy groups are again divided into two, one containing the instances of Sural et al. (2009), the other containing the new instances created here. The group of easy and hard instances from Sural et al. (2009) is in the following denoted SE and SH respectively, and the group of easy and hard instances generated for this paper is denoted ME an MH respectively. Table 7.1 shows the resulting groups and the instances they contain.

#### 7.4.2 Comparison

Table 7.2 shows a comparison of the results obtained by applying the ALNS heuristic, default ILOG CPLEX, and the best heuristic of Sural et al. (2009) (SDW) to the benchmark instances. The results are shown as an average of over the instances in the groups divided by easy and hard, and heterogeneous and homogeneous. Detailed results for each instance can be found in Appendix 7.A.

When considering the instances of Sural et al. (2009), we see that both the ALNS heuristic and the MIP solver outperforms the best heuristic (SDW) of Sural et al. (2009). Taking the best upper and lower bounds found by either the ALNS heuristic or the MIP solver we find 24 new best

	ALNS						MIP				Sural et al. (SDW)			
Group	LB	UB	$\mathrm{UB}^*$	gap	$\operatorname{Time}(s)$	LB	UB	$_{\mathrm{gap}}$	Time(s)	LB	UB	$_{\rm gap}$	Time(s)	
SE	$15.57 \\ 11.78$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.09 \\ 0.02 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.00\\ 0.00 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 20.06\\ 28.17\end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 13.05\\ 18.02 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.00\\ 0.00\end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.00\\ 0.00 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.00\\ 0.00\end{array}$	$6.69 \\ 9.25$	$23.68 \\ 15.95$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.17\\ 2.28\end{array}$	$37.09 \\ 24.59$	$3.70 \\ 5.73$	
SH	$\begin{array}{c} 11.86\\ 11.88 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.25 \\ 0.32 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.01 \\ 0.02 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 14.75\\ 15.07 \end{array}$	$101.65 \\ 135.48$	$12.36 \\ 13.77$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.52 \\ 0.53 \end{array}$	$33.37 \\ 41.95$	$216.57 \\ 248.24$	$\begin{array}{c} 14.69 \\ 15.24 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.96 \\ 4.32 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 21.04 \\ 27.28 \end{array}$	$12.82 \\ 24.59$	
SE+SH	$\begin{array}{c} 13.42\\ 11.81 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.18 \\ 0.12 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.01 \\ 0.01 \end{array}$	<b>16.98</b> 23.71	$64.44 \\ 57.96$	$\begin{array}{c} 7.17 \\ 4.68 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.30 \\ 0.18 \end{array}$	19.36 <b>14.26</b>	$128.42 \\ 90.51$	$18.46 \\ 15.71$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.63 \\ 2.98 \end{array}$	$27.78 \\ 25.51$	$8.99 \\ 12.14$	
ME	- 3.53	- 0.00	0.00	3.65	- 25.23	- 0.00	- 0.00	- 0.00	$^{-}$ 1.54	-	-	-	-	
MH	$\begin{array}{c} 15.44 \\ 12.12 \end{array}$	$0.67 \\ 1.16$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.07 \\ 0.28 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 20.40 \\ 16.18 \end{array}$	$229.50 \\ 243.44$	$20.57 \\ 17.83$	$1.29 \\ 1.25$	$\begin{array}{c} 161.75\\ 148.21 \end{array}$	$264.18 \\ 274.73$	-	-	-	-	
ME+MH	$15.44 \\ 11.69$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.67 \\ 1.10 \end{array}$	$0.07 \\ 0.27$	$\begin{array}{c} 20.4 \\ 15.56 \end{array}$	$229.50 \\ 232.53$	$20.57 \\ 16.93$	$\begin{array}{c} 1.29 \\ 1.18 \end{array}$	$161.75 \\ 140.8$	$264.18 \\ 261.07$	-	-	-	-	
All	$\begin{array}{c} 14.32\\ 11.76 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.40\\ 0.56\end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.04 \\ 0.12 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 18.50 \\ 20.09 \end{array}$	$137.80\ 135.54$	$\begin{array}{c} 13.12\\10.13\end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.74 \\ 0.63 \end{array}$	$82.64 \\ 70.50$	$188.76 \\ 166.31$	-	-	-	-	

Chapter 7. A hybrid Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search heuristic for lot-sizing with setup times

Table 7.2: Comparison of the ALNS heuristic with default ILOG CPLEX and the SDW heuristic of Sural et al. (2009). The LB column is the average deviation in percent of the lower bound from the best found solution across all runs calculated as UB - LB/UB, thus smaller is better. The UB column is likewise the average deviation of the upper bound form the best found solution, the UB<sup>\*</sup> column is the best found solution solution found across the 10 runs of the ALNS heuristic. The gap column is the average time used to find the best solution for the ALNS heuristic and the MIP solver, and for the heuristic of Sural et al. (2009) it is the total times reported in that paper. For the ALNS heuristics the results are reported as average of 10 runs. For each class the upper line are the homogeneous results and the lower line are the heterogeneous results. For each line the best value across the algorithms are indicated in **boldface**.

upper bounds and 50 new best lower bounds (out of 50) for the homogeneous instances, and 36 new best upper bounds and 50 new best lower bounds (out of 50) for the heterogeneous instances (see the next section for details). Considering only the SE instances, the MIP solver outperforms the ALNS heuristic on all parameters which is not surprising since optimality is proved. However, for the SH instances the roles are reversed, and the ALNS heuristic outperforms the MIP solver on all parameters. Taking the combined results for the SE and SH instances the ALNS produces the best upper bounds and uses less time compared to ILOG CPLEX to find the best solutions but the MIP solver produces the best lower bounds. On the homogeneous instances the ALNS heuristic produces the best average gaps, while for the heterogeneous it is the MIP solver. To be fair it must be noted that the heuristic of Sural et al. (2009) is by far fastest on average even though it produces much worse solutions.

Next, considering the instances generated for this paper we see that for the ME instances the ALNS heuristic and the MIP solver tie for the upper bound, while the MIP solver is better with respect to lower bounds, gaps, and time to find best solutions. For the hard instances the ALNS heuristic outperforms the MIP solver on all parameters for both homogeneous and heterogeneous instances. Taking the combined results for the ME and MH instances, the ALNS heuristic outperforms the MIP solver on all parameters.

Finally, considering all the instances together we see that the ALNS heuristic outperforms the MIP solver on all parameters except for the lower bounds, producing upper bounds which are on average about 46% better than the MIP solver on the homogeneous instances, and on average about 11% better than the MIP solver on the heterogeneous instances.

## 7.5 Conclusion

We have presented a hybrid heuristic solution approach based on the ALNS framework where a MIP solver is used in the repair phase. This results in a general hybrid ALNS algorithm where i)

146

Instance	I		ALNS					MIP		
	LB	UB	$UB^*$	$_{\rm gap}$	Time(s)	LB	UB	$_{\rm gap}$	Time(s)	Tot. time(s)
G51-10	931.2	1049.0	1049	12.65	3.18	1049.0	1049	0.00	2.44	2.96
G52-10	585.1	676.0	676	15.54	1.10	676.0	676	0.00	0.11	0.54
G53-10	606.7	663.0	663	9.29	0.78	663.0	663	0.00	0.07	0.24
G53	1181.4	1483.4	1473	25.57	23.51	1473.0	1473	0.00	15.20	158.22
G54-10	243.0	363.0	363	49.36	1.73	363.0	363	0.00	0.07	0.10
G54	852.8	1050.0	1050	23.12	1.78	1050.0	1050	0.00	0.06	9.40
G55-10	1281.5	1383.6	1380	7.97	25.47	1380.0	1380	0.00	0.80	13.21
G56-10	665.3	770.0	770	15.74	1.45	770.0	770	0.00	2.97	90.95
G57-10	1701.4	1762.3	1758	3.58	66.12	1758.0	1758	0.00	8.63	25.12
G58-10	1942.9	2035.0	2035	4.74	58.30	2035.0	2035	0.00	19.78	158.68
G66-10	749.8	845.0	845	12.69	1.79	845.0	845	0.00	0.13	0.89
G66-15	1111.0	1346.8	1342	21.23	3.63	1342.0	1342	0.00	40.54	133.85
G67-10	447.5	480.0	480	7.26	0.38	480.0	480	0.00	0.05	0.07
G68-10	790.8	924.1	922	16.85	32.86	922.0	922	0.00	1.55	127.57
G69-10	118.0	186.0	186	57.64	0.04	186.0	186	0.00	0.03	0.05
G69-15	600.0	827.0	827	37.84	2.86	827.0	827	0.00	0.62	136.25
G70-10	694.0	795.0	795	14.56	1.15	795.0	795	0.00	0.13	5.85
G71-10	632.6	701.0	701	10.81	25.98	701.0	701	0.00	0.29	2.32
G71-15	708.5	891.0	891	25.76	14.37	891.0	891	0.00	1.74	114.52
G72-10	264.5	367.0	367	38.75	1.14	367.0	367	0.00	0.46	0.51
G74-10	780.2	860.0	860	10.23	6.52	860.0	860	0.00	44.75	126.79
-91	15 57	0.00	0.00	20.06	12.05	0.0	0.00	0.00	6 60	50 77

**Table 7.3:** Detailed results for the homogeneous SE instances. Columns are similar to those of Table 7.2 with the addition of Tot. time(s) that is the total time used to prove optimality.

the "difficult" part of creating repair neighborhoods has been eliminated and ii) the strength of modern MIP solvers can be exploited.

The proposed hybrid algorithm has been applied to the LSPST and the computational results indicate that the heuristic is very competitive. On a set of benchmark instances from the literature combined with a new set of larger instances generated for this paper, the ALNS algorithm is, within a 300 second time limit, able to produce solutions which on average are 43%, and 11% better than the commercial MIP solver ILOG CPLEX on respectively homogenous and heterogenous instances. The ALNS heuristic was especially good on the hard homogeneous instances. Both the ALNS heuristic and the MIP solver outperforms the current best heuristic found in the literature, both with respect to the quality of the solution and the lower bounds produced. This indicates that it may be beneficial to use general MIP based repair neighborhoods in combination with problem specific destroy neighborhoods in ALNS.

Taking the best upper and lower bounds found by either the ALNS heuristic or the MIP solver we were able to improve upon 24 (out of 50) upper bounds and all lower bounds for the homogeneous benchmark instances of Sural et al. (2009), and improve upon 36 (out of 50) upper bounds and all lower bounds for the heterogeneous instances of Sural et al. (2009).

A suggestion for a future improvement is to apply the hybrid ALNS heuristic within the reoptimization process in the repair neighborhood. When solving larger problems the MIP solver may become too slow to use in the repair neighborhoods, and it may be beneficial to apply a meta-heuristic approach to reoptimize the subproblem. This approach can be applied recursively until the subproblems are small enough for the MIP solver to be handled efficiently.

#### Acknowledgements

Thanks to Stefan Røpke for valuable heuristic suggestions and advice on the workings of the ALNS framework.

## 7.A Detailed results

Table 7.3 and Table 7.4 lists detailed results for the SE homogeneous and heterogeneous instances taken from Sural et al. (2009), Table 7.5 and Table 7.6 lists detailed results for the SH homogeneous and heterogeneous instances taken from Sural et al. (2009), and Table 7.7, Table 7.8, and Table 7.9 lists detailed results for the heterogeneous ME and MH, and homogeneous MH of this paper.

MI ALN UB\* Instanc LBUB Time(s) LBUB gap ).00 Time(s Tot. time(s) 0.11 0.44 0.08 0.56 0.06 6.00441. 44 G51-10 G51 G52-10 G52 G53-10 G53 C54 10 1380.83579.3664.81470.3794.61894.3110.21441.0 3684.0 761.0 1773.0 842.0 2169.0 424.01441 3684 761 1773 842 2169 0.111.090.142.660.089.581441 3684 761 1773 842 2169 1441.03684.0 761.1 1773.0 842.0 2.93 14.48 20.59 5.97 8.56 42.46 3.04 0.28 0.000.000.000.000.002169.0 0.00 14.532.896.09  $9.58 \\ 0.02 \\ 0.20 \\ 0.19 \\ 21.93 \\ 0.19 \\ 32.85 \\ 1.86 \\ 1.63 \\ 7.39 \\$ G54-10 0.01 0.14 5.50 119.2424.0424255.67424.0424 $\begin{array}{c} 0.00\\ 0.00\\ 0.00\\ 0.00\\ 0.00\\ 0.00\\ 0.00\\ 0.00\\ 0.00\\ 0.00\\ \end{array}$ 0.02424.02183.0 1940.0 5298.4 1183.0 5586.7 2124.0 2902.0 3307.7 9965.1 2183 2183.0 2183 G54 2123.0 2.82 0.19 G54 G55-10 G55 G56-10 G56 G57-10 G58-10 G58-10 G59-10 C59 2123.0 1842.3 4981.6 1127.7 5318.9 2023.2 2183.0 1940.0 5290.0 1183.0 5585.0 2124.0 2002.02183 1940 5290 1183 5585 2124 2.82 5.30 6.36 4.91 5.03 4.98 1.35 3.72 2.622183 1940 5290 1183 5585 2124 0.19 0.18 19.61 0.10 31.14 0.34 1.42 0.345.50 45.32 1.33 37.82 1.16 13.062863.22902 2902.0 2902 0.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.003189.2 3306 72.43 3306.0 3306 2.917.39  $\begin{array}{c} 72.43 \\ 163.73 \\ 7.16 \\ 0.13 \\ 3.93 \\ 0.03 \\ 6.82 \\ 2.43 \\ 0.01 \\ 0.62 \end{array}$ 7.39226.94 14.42 0.15 4.74 0.03 0.68 3.72 2.86 4.50 9.05 12.14 0.00 15.33G59 9687.6 9942 9942.0 9942 225.80G59 G60-10 G66-10 G66-15 G67-10 G67-15 G68-10 9687.6 2619.2 974.7 1545.4 486.0 2539.7 9965.1 2737.0 1063.0 1733.0 486.0 2929.0 9942.0 2737.0 1063.0 1733.0 486.0 2929.0 9942 2737 1063 1733 486 2929 9942 2737 1063 1733 486 2929 0.99 0.06 0.30 0.01 0.39 0.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.50 $0.65 \\ 0.03$ 1359.1 37.5 1534.01534 12.871534.01534G69-10 189.0 189 971 404.40 189.0 189 0.03 0.01 0.63 0.25 62.72 26.11 0.24 0.76 2.77 7.82 42.82G69-10 G69-15 G70-10 G70-15 G71-10 G71-15 G72-10 G73-10 37.5 729.3 1884.9 4928.3 770.8 884.0 189.0 971.0 2021.0 5397.0 815.0 1056.0 33.14 7.22 9.51 5.74 19.46 13.72 971  $0.49 \\ 0.06 \\ 0.75 \\ 0.06 \\$ 971.0 1.30 2021 5397 815 1056 971.0 2021.0 5397.0 815.0 1056.0 971 2021 5397 815 1056 0.10 60.44 0.08 0.49 0.06 330.6 376.0376 376.0376 0.00 0.210.242636.42681.0 2681 1.69 2681.026810.00 0.260.38 G74-10 G74-15 G75-10 2030.4 905.7 2335.4 2145.9 11.78 2613.7 2227.0 0.02 988 2610 2227 0.00 9.08 11.92 3.78 28.16 988 2610 2227 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 3.21 8.74 0.17 9.25 988.0 4.04 1.82 42.86 1.38 18.02  $\begin{array}{r}
 4.04 \\
 20.8 \\
 0.94 \\
 12.62
 \end{array}$ 2610.0 2227.

Chapter 7. A hybrid Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search heuristic for lot-sizing with setup times

Table 7.4: Detailed results for the heterogeneous SE instances. Columns are similar to those of Table 7.2 with the addition of Tot. time(s) that is the total time used to prove optimality.

Instance			ALNS				M	IIP	
	LB	UB	$UB^*$	$_{gap}$	Time(s)	LB	UB	$_{gap}$	Time(s)
G51	1842.4	2151.0	2151	16.75	19.48	1984.1	2151	8.41	271.32
G52	1287.1	1599.0	1599	24.23	2.88	1446.7	1599	10.53	0.84
G55	2880.1	3097.0	3097	7.53	99.47	3029.1	3097	2.24	0.70
G56	2475.0	2600.0	2600	5.05	54.43	2504.6	2600	3.81	51.88
G57	3270.8	3510.9	3502	7.34	126.70	3301.8	3504	6.12	273.77
G58	4153.1	4297.2	4293	3.47	96.89	4199.2	4295	2.28	93.19
G59-10	1911.2	1991.2	1990	4.19	47.84	1911.5	1990	4.10	276.42
G59	4639.2	4862.3	4852	4.81	165.83	4677.2	4863	3.97	283.84
G60-10	1439.1	1495.2	1490	3.90	60.72	1484.3	1490	0.39	169.77
G60	3709.6	4007.1	3992	8.02	107.08	3742.8	3979	6.31	287.28
G66	3434.1	4351.6	4306	26.72	123.33	3606.0	4362	20.96	289.43
G67-15	1567.5	1805.0	1805	15.15	27.43	1760.6	1805	2.52	215.56
G67	3752.5	4382.2	4378	16.78	105.09	3841.0	4433	15.41	281.27
G68-15	2441.6	2653.8	2650	8.69	91.16	2514.7	2650	5.38	285.74
G68	7342.3	8121.7	8097	10.62	238.33	7341.8	8244	12.29	299.93
G69	2271.8	2919.0	2919	28.49	96.93	2369.8	2950	24.49	299.79
G70-15	1558.2	1752.0	1752	12.44	14.84	1721.6	1752	1.77	9.82
G70	3933.8	4763.5	4754	21.09	204.25	4060.7	4770	17.47	289.39
G71	2019.6	2621.6	2620	29.81	128.09	1959.0	2634	34.46	296.21
G72-15	512.3	711.0	711	38.79	11.94	221.0	711	221.67	274.34
G72	1059.7	1619.0	1619	52.78	59.98	273.1	1619	492.88	297.30
G73-10	1637.1	1772.0	1772	8.24	70.35	1721.5	1772	2.93	7.08
G73-15	3645.0	3850.9	3841	5.65	123.21	3637.7	3871	6.41	276.34
G73	9451.0	10143.0	10100	7.32	251.91	9472.9	10175	7.41	299.83
G74-15	1857.1	2182.2	2142	17.51	50.28	1947.8	2234	14.69	2.58
G74	3960.2	4688.3	4663	18.39	205.13	3987.5	4712	18.17	297.55
G75-10	1457.7	1628.0	1628	11.68	8.30	1514.4	1628	7.50	270.19
G75-15	3446.0	3657.0	3656	6.12	91.05	3448.3	3656	6.02	281.33
G75	9987.0	10592.8	10545	6.07	265.03	10005.1	10724	7.19	297.95
29	11.86	0.25	0.01	14.75	101.65	12.36	0.52	33.37	216.57

Table 7.5: Detailed results for the homogeneous SH instances. Columns are similar to those of Table 7.2.

Instance			ALNS				M	IIP	
	LB	UB	$UB^*$	gap	Time(s)	LB	UB	gap	Time(s)
G57	4245.1	4585.3	4583	8.01	72.70	4479.3	4576	2.16	249.61
G58	7082.1	7320.7	7319	3.37	41.66	7251.5	7318	0.92	47.75
G60	8292.3	8492.2	8492	2.41	116.46	8428.7	8492	0.75	226.52
G66	5461.1	6213.0	6203	13.77	93.06	5679.1	6191	9.01	279.67
G67	7080.9	8610.9	8533	21.61	179.80	7777.7	8539	9.79	289.45
G68-15	4975.4	5410.9	5401	8.75	45.70	5287.2	5401	2.15	47.18
G68	16261.0	17835.1	17745	9.68	208.52	16287.7	17951	10.21	276.06
G69	3217.1	4124.6	4093	28.21	121.06	3587.9	4129	15.08	290.33
G70	12496.2	14419.2	14366	15.39	203.84	12876.7	14515	12.72	278.49
G71	2879.4	3819.4	3803	32.65	162.19	3064.0	3856	25.85	278.81
G72-15	546.6	743.0	743	35.93	5.99	331.2	743	124.32	240.63
G72	1212.6	1724.0	1724	42.18	64.54	302.4	1724	470.19	298.29
G73-15	6730.5	6935.0	6935	3.04	67.63	6803.8	6935	1.93	271.95
G73	19527.5	20471.1	20385	4.83	284.89	19542.4	20701	5.93	288.96
G74	4989.5	5873.4	5857	17.71	218.91	5103.8	6024	18.03	289.72
G75-15	6001.6	6204.4	6198	3.38	128.88	6175.1	6196	0.34	270.52
G75	20618.7	21702.5	21511	5.26	287.26	20742.1	21537	3.83	296.15
17	11.88	0.32	0.02	15.07	135.48	13.77	0.53	41.95	248.24

Table 7.6: Detailed results for the heterogeneous SH instances. Columns are similar to those of Table 7.2.

Instance			ALNS					MIP		
	LB	UB	$UB^*$	$_{\rm gap}$	Time(s)	LB	UB	$_{\rm gap}$	Time(s)	Tot. time(s)
G54-30	4222.0	4366.0	4366	3.41	15.65	4366.0	4366	0.00	0.31	2.37
G54-45	6302.4	6549.0	6549	3.91	34.81	6549.0	6549	0.00	2.77	100.10
2	3.53	0.00	0.00	3.66	25.23	0.00	0.0	0.00	1.54	51.24

**Table 7.7:** Detailed results for the heterogeneous ME instances. Columns are similar to those of Table 7.2 with the addition of Tot. time(s) that is the total time used to prove optimality.

Instance			ALNS			MIP				
	LB	UB	$UB^*$	gap	Time(s)	LB	UB	$_{\rm gap}$	Time(s)	
G51-30	3633.4	4303.6	4302	18.45	112.75	3734.1	4302	15.21	278.51	
G51-45	5422.0	6484.3	6453	19.59	271.69	5485.9	6517	18.8	293.86	
G52-30	2514.7	3198.0	3198	27.17	21.81	2607.5	3198	22.65	102.17	
G52-45	3734.3	4797.0	4797	28.46	101.89	3798.3	4797	26.29	281.83	
G53-30	2382.1	2968.1	2959	24.6	72.85	2547.5	2972	16.66	7.11	
G53-45	3549.5	4456.7	4445	25.56	99.35	3667.8	4458	21.54	179.51	
G54-30	1632.6	2100.0	2100	28.63	11.86	1870.4	2100	12.27	0.19	
G54-45	2388.5	3150.0	3150	31.88	9.10	2589.7	3150	21.64	0.48	
G55-30	5723.2	6227.8	6194	8.82	180.04	5748.8	6252	8.75	275.42	
G55-45	8553.1	9369.2	9333	9.54	232.26	8550.1	9399	9.93	274.27	
G56-30	4894.5	5218.3	5200	6.62	174.58	4879.0	5207	6.72	296.73	
G56-45	7324.8	7870.3	7822	7.45	264.74	7281.3	7829	7.52	292.23	
G57-30	6508.3	7054.6	7032	8.39	238.69	6521.5	7006	7.43	291.45	
G57-45	9756.4	10654.5	10588	9.21	291.79	9749.1	10584	8.56	291.83	
G58-30	8306.0	8609.1	8594	3.65	195.35	8326.8	8632	3.67	294.53	
G58-45	12452.2	12984.1	12938	4.27	277.81	12466.8	13007	4.33	279.07	
G59-30	9271.4	9807.6	9757	5.78	279.66	9281.2	9865	6.29	290.74	
G59-45	13908.4	14902.4	14836	7.15	288.31	13892.0	14855	6.93	293.45	
G60-30	7399.9	8017.0	7989	8.34	221.78	7409.0	8070	8.92	297.61	
G60-45	11094.1	12097.0	12065	9.04	291.33	11083.8	12312	11.08	273.70	
G66-60	6870.8	8804.7	8741	28.15	255.16	7002.8	8842	26.26	298.03	
G66-90	10314.6	13347.4	13236	29.40	266.60	10367.2	13468	29.91	298.68	
G67-60	7497.2	8862.4	8812	18.21	285.74	7569.0	8990	18.77	296.68	
G67-90	11242.4	13570.5	13463	20.71	285.79	11275.6	13419	19.01	299.91	
G68-60	14633.3	16700.6	16599	14.13	269.84	14600.8	16574	13.51	299.77	
G68-90	21923.2	25390.1	25247	15.81	254.20	21868.4	25226	15.35	296.70	
G69-60	4453.0	5862.7	5838	31.66	265.06	4534.5	5939	30.97	292.40	
G69-90	6682.9	8906.8	8855	33.28	286.74	6701.6	9090	35.64	299.44	
G70-60	7811.7	9674.0	9596	23.84	278.81	7887.8	9718	23.2	297.66	
G70-90	11738.9	15158.0	14914	29.13	285.56	11748.7	14804	26.01	299.76	
G71-60	3941.9	5325.2	5250	35.09	283.49	633.5	5418	755.29	299.88	
G71-90	5923.2	8267.8	8142	39.58	284.12	613.5	9016	1369.50	299.89	
G72-60	2107.7	3324.8	3294	57.74	272.93	235.5	3617	1435.89	300.02	
G72-90	3183.4	5160.9	5063	62.12	283.59	216.1	5279	2342.74	299.98	
G73-60	18900.5	20715.2	20639	9.60	286.50	18918.1	20775	9.82	298.73	
G73-90	28351.1	31206.7	31049	10.07	271.96	28356.8	30860	8.83	298.45	
G74-60	7906.6	9684.7	9516	22.49	284.24	7924.6	9792	23.57	298.37	
G74-90	11875.9	14843.2	14716	24.99	285.09	11866.1	14635	23.33	299.21	
G75-60	19974.5	21615.9	21467	8.22	281.03	19977.7	21614	8.19	298.95	
G75-90	29959.9	32737.0	32644	9.27	275.89	29948.8	32666	9.07	300.02	
40	15.44	0.67	0.07	20.40	229.5	20.57	1.29	161.75	264.18	

**Table 7.8:** Detailed results for the homogeneous MH instances. Columns are similar to those of Table7.2.

Instance			ALNS				7	11P	
mstance	LB	UB	UB*	gan	Time(s)	LB	UB	gan	Time(s)
G51-30	7103.5	7368.0	7368	3.72	66.40	7346.7	7368	0.29	203.21
G51-45	10635.0	11052.0	11052	3.92	158.16	10645.0	11052	3.82	276.38
G52-30	2943.7	3546.0	3546	20.46	19.63	3255.3	3582	10.04	270.06
G52-45	4393.5	5344.2	5319	21.64	81.09	4602.9	5368	16.62	274.87
G53-30	3787.4	4350.9	4338	14.88	159.36	4008.3	4380	9.27	296.63
G53-45	5678.9	6557.9	6507	15.48	239.63	5810.7	6574	13.14	298.56
G55-30	9893.0	10640.3	10580	7.55	233.74	10101.7	10593	4.86	276.46
G55-45	14783.0	16170.8	15935	9.39	272.15	14889.5	16070	7.93	290.26
G56-30	10568.8	11277.5	11213	6.71	193.42	10821.9	11237	3.84	279.92
G56-45	15797.3	16938.6	16858	7.22	261.75	15914.1	16929	6.38	289.14
G57-30	8447.5	9217.1	9182	9.11	195.16	8460.1	9182	8.53	44.30
G57-45	12628.0	13853.6	13795	9.71	198.80	12623.6	14238	12.79	2.24
G58-30	14149.3	14681.4	14638	3.76	230.47	14243.2	14685	3.10	270.80
G58-45	21211.7	22161.6	22055	4.48	283.90	21232.6	22081	4.00	275.67
G59-30	19337.8	20281.7	20236	4.88	280.35	19423.8	19947	2.69	299.66
G59-45	28997.8	30909.8	30637	6.59	276.55	29061.1	30563	5.17	296.37
G60-30	16571.2	17044.6	16987	2.86	288.14	16604.5	17073	2.82	274.85
G60-45	24849.9	25931.2	25791	4.35	280.39	24869.1	25638	3.09	294.97
G66-60	10913.7	12671.5	12464	16.11	257.85	11039.8	12642	14.51	291.15
G66-90	16355.9	19260.7	18901	17.76	286.09	16443.4	18985	15.46	296.29
G67-60	13951.8	18038.9	17656	29.29	291.98	14300.4	17399	21.67	299.84
G67-90	20797.0	27224.3	26982	30.90	280.03	20825.0	26537	27.43	299.90
G68-60	32375.6	36315.6	36088	12.17	279.31	32292.0	35992	11.46	295.88
G68-90	48475.4	54950.7	54481	13.36	278.92	48361.1	54223	12.12	295.97
G69-60	6423.7	8302.3	8269	29.24	227.37	6664.7	8401	26.05	289.79
G69-90	9654.3	12577.3	12459	30.28	273.90	9782.8	12748	30.31	297.31
G70-60	24925.5	29187.2	28955	17.10	284.67	25239.1	29375	16.39	291.95
G70-90	37389.5	45072.3	44772	20.55	287.02	37632.0	43981	16.87	295.89
G71-60	5808.3	7769.1	7690	33.76	289.09	774.4	8061	940.90	294.17
G71-90	8740.7	12075.9	11824	38.16	284.05	856.1	13082	1428.08	299.45
G72-60	2484.1	3501.3	3454	40.95	278.58	330.4	3627	997.84	296.91
G72-90	3007.3	41500.0	3427	51.75	280.58	291.1	5779	1885.34	299.84
G73-60	50992.7	41390.9	41352	0.00	213.98	59492 6	41103	5.43	290.73
C74 60	0085.0	19115 1	11000	21.22	200.00	10022.0	19294	22.05	206.80
C74-00	14005.2	12110.1	1909	21.00	287.41	15005.9	19149	22.95	201.09
G75-60	41221 6	104762 1	13241	23.20	203.09	41308.6	43570	20.90	291.21
G75-90	61823.0	67228 0	43134	8 74	265.00	61833.2	43379	7.60	256.10
38	12.12	1.16	0.28	16.18	243.44	17.83	1.25	148.21	274.73

 Table 7.9: Detailed results for the heterogeneous MH instances. Columns are similar to those of Table 7.2.

## Bibliography

- Achterberg, T., Berthold, T. Improving the feasibility pump. *Discrete Optimization*, 4(1):77–86, 2007.
- Belvaux, G., Wolsey, L. bc-prod: A specialized branch-and-cut system for lot-sizing. Management Science, 46(5):724–738, 2000.
- Bertacco, L., Fischetti, M., Lodi, A. A feasibility pump heuristic for general mixed-integer problems. Discrete Optimization, 4(1):63–76, 2007.
- Burke, E., Kendall, G., Newall, J., Hart, E., Ross, P., Schulenburg, S. Hyper-heuristics: An emerging direction in modern search technology. In Glover, F., Kochenberger, G., editors, *Handbook of Meta-heuristics*, chapter 16, pages 457–474. Kluwer, 2003.
- Buschkühl, L., Sahling, F., Helber, S., Tempelmeier, H. Dynamic capacitated lot-sizing problems: a classification and review of solution approaches. *OR spectrum*, 32(2):231–261, 2010.
- Caserta, M., Rico, E. A cross entropy-Lagrangean hybrid algorithm for the multi-item capacitated lot-sizing problem with setup times. Computers & Operations Research, 36(2):530–548, 2009.
- Cordeau, J.-F., Laporte, G., Pasin, F., Ropke, S. Scheduling technicians and tasks in a telecommunications company. *Journal of Scheduling*, 13:393–409, 2010.
- Danna, E., Rothberg, E., Pape, C. L. Exploring relaxation induced neighborhoods to improve mip solutions. *Mathematical Programming*, A(102):71–90, 2005.
- Degraeve, Z., Jans, R. A new dantzig-wolfe reformulation and branch-and-price algorithm for the capacitated lot-sizing problem with setup times. *Operations Research*, 55(5):909–920, 2007.
- Denizel, M., Süral, H. On alternative mixed integer programming formulations and LP-based heuristics for lot-sizing with setup times. *Journal of the Operational Research Society*, 57(4): 389–399, 2006.

Fischetti, M., Lodi, A. Local branching. Mathematical Programming, 98:23-47, 2003.

- Fischetti, M., Glover, F., Lodi, A. The feasibility pump. *Mathematical Programming*, 104(1): 91–104, 2005.
- Gopalakrishnan, M., Ding, K., Bourjolly, J., Mohan, S. A tabu-search heuristic for the capacitated lot-sizing problem with set-up carryover. *Management Science*, 47(6):851–863, 2001.
- Hindi, K., Fleszar, K., Charalambous, C. An effective heuristic for the clsp with set-up times. Journal of the Operational Research Society, 54:490 – 498, 2003.
- Jans, R., Degraeve, Z. Meta-heuristics for dynamic lot-sizing: A review and comparison of solution approaches. *European Journal of Operation Research*, 177(3):1855–1875, 2007.
- Maes, J., McClain, J., Van Wassenhove, L. Multilevel capacitated lotsizing complexity and LPbased heuristics. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 53(2):131–148, 1991.
- Miller, A., Nemhauser, G., Savelsbergh, M. Solving multi-item capacitated lot-sizing problems with setup times by branch-and-cut. Technical Report 39, Center for Operations Research and Econometrics, Universite Catholique de Louvain, Belgium, 2000.
- Mladenović, N., Hansen, P. Variable neighborhood search. Computers and Operations Research, 24:1097–1100, 1997.
- Muller, L. F. An adaptive large neighborhood search algorithm for the resource-constrained project scheduling problem. In *Proceedings of the VIII Metaheuristics International Conference (MIC)* 2009, Hamburg, Germany, 13-16 July 2009.
- Pisinger, D., Røpke, S. A general heuristic for vehicle routing problems. Computers and Operations Research, 34(8):2403–2435, 2007.
- Pisinger, D., Røpke, S. Large neighborhood search. In Gendreau, M., Potvin, J.-Y., editors, Handbook of Metaheuristics. Springer Verlag, 2nd edition, 2010.
- Pochet, Y., Wolsey, L. Production Planning in Mixed Integer Programming. Springer, 2006.
- Røpke, S., Pisinger, D. An adaptive large neighborhood search heuristic for the pickup and delivery problem with time windows. *Transportation Science*, 40(4):455–472, 2006.
- Shaw, P. Using constraint programming and local search methods to solve vehicle routing problems. CP-98 (Fourth International Conference on Principles and Practice of Constraint Programming), 1520:417–431, 1998.
- Sural, H., Denizel, M., Wassenhove, L. V. Lagrangean based heuristics for lot-sizing with setup times. European Journal of Operational Research, 194:51–63, 2009.
- Trigeiro, W., Thomas, L., McClain, J. Capacitated lot sizing with setup times. Management Science, 35(3):353–366, 1989.
- Wolsey, L. Solving multi-item lot-sizing problems with an MIP solver using classification and reformulation. *Management Science*, 48(12):1587–1602, 2002.

## Chapter 8

## Conclusion

## 8.1 Summary, perspectives, and further research

In the following we give a summary of the work presented in this thesis, and discuss some perspectives and suggestions for further research. The main topic has been scheduling problems, in particular the Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (RCPSP), and to a lesser extend production planning problems.

The Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem In Chapter 2 we developed an Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search (ALNS) heuristic for the single-mode RCPSP, and in Chapter 3 we extended this heuristic to the multi-mode RCPSP. Computational experiments on a large set of benchmark instances from the PSPLIB showed that the single-mode algorithm was among the five best heuristics from the literature, and the multi-mode case, we found three new upper bounds for instances of the J30 benchmark class.

The heuristic developed for the multi-mode RCPSP incorporated a new method, mode-diminution, for removing modes during execution, and a simple technique, opportunistic mode-flipping, which can be applied whenever a schedule is generated, and which significantly improved the results of the algorithm. These methods are generally applicable and it would be of interest to investigate whether these techniques could be beneficially incorporated into other algorithms for the problem.

We proposed and experimented with three new lower bounds for the multi-mode RCPSP. One lower bound is based on a Lagrange relaxation and is an extension of the capacity bound, while the two others are based on testing all combinations of mode assignments for respectively pairs and triples of activities. For the lower bound arguments examined, these new lower bounds produced the best results, though at the cost of additional computational time. As most lower bound arguments found in the literature target the single-mode RCPSP, it could be of interest to further examine multi-mode specific lower bounds.

For both algorithms the computational experiments showed that the adaptive component of the algorithm had a very small impact. It could be of interest to examine the reason for this more closely, and to experiment with other types of methods for selecting neighborhoods, than the score based approach currently used. Such research would not only be of interest for the presented algorithms, but also for the ALNS framework as a hole.

In connection with the ALNS algorithm developed for the multi-mode RCPSP the techniques of precedence augmentation and mode-diminution was used to reduce the search space. Both these techniques make use of lower bound arguments and it is somewhat surprising, that using the simple critical path lower bound, as opposed to a stronger lower bound, only has a very small impact on the results and a further investigation of the reason for this could be of interest. For instance, perhaps some structure of the problem could be identified which correlates with the effectiveness of using the stronger lower bounds. The Multi-Mode RCPSP with Stochastic Nonrenewable Resource Consumption In Chapter 5, we proposed and modeled a new variant of the multi-mode RCPSP where the non-renewable resource consumption of each mode is given by a Gaussian distribution, and the goal is to find a minimal makespan schedule which satisfies the nonrenewable resources with a certain probability  $\epsilon$ .

We developed a branch-and-cut algorithm where, in each node of the branch-and-bound tree, the branching decisions are propagated in order to remove variables from the problem, and thus improve the lower bound used to prune the branch-and-bound tree. We experiment with cutting on the conic quadratic resource constraints using the cuts presented in Chapter 4.

An adapted version of the ALNS algorithm presented in Chapter 3 was used to find initial upper bounds. These upper bounds were, for the instances where optimal solutions are known, on average less than one percent from the optimal solutions.

Experiments showed that propagating branching decisions was effective, and the branch-andcut algorithm was able to outperform CPLEX 12.1. We finally examined the "cost of uncertainty" by investigating the relation between values of  $\epsilon$ , the makespan, and the solution time. These experiments showed that taking robustness into account only increases the makespan by about 7% on average, while not increasing the computation time dramatically.

It could be interesting to merge the proposed model, with other stochastic variants of the multi-mode RCPSP, such as the variant with stochastic activity durations. In a heuristic setting, this should be quite easy, as only the evaluation of the nonrenewable resource constraints needs to be changed to take into account the extra square-root term. In an exact setting, where a Mixed Integer Programming (MIP) solver is used incorporating the stochastic nonrenewable resource constraints should also be quite easy, the main inconvenience being that the problem is now a quadratic integer program, rather than a linear one.

A further direction of research could be to investigate the formulation of other stochastic RCPSPs using chance constraints. For instance, modeling stochastic activity durations using chance constraints could be very interesting, but could also prove a challenge, as the precedence constraints impose non-trivial dependencies between the starting time of the activities.

**Second-order conic knapsack constraints** In Chapter 4, we treated the subject of separating and extending cover cuts for the second-order conic equivalent of the classic knapsack constraints, where the variables were additionally subject to generalized upper bound (GUB) constraints.

We showed how the the cover cuts can be extended by using the structure imposed by GUB constraints, proposed a number of separation and extension algorithms, and compared these with CPLEX 12.1 on a set of generated test instances. These experiments showed that a relatively simple separation and extension algorithm, which employs the structure imposed by the GUB constraints, could speed up the solution time considerably.

As a theoretical contribution we showed that the problem of deciding if a cover can be extended with a variable is  $\mathcal{NP}$ -hard, and established the relation between two bounds used in connection with the extension algorithms.

The work presented was mainly of a computational nature, and a possibility for further research could be to analyze the theoretical results from the classic knapsack constraints, and generalize these results to the second-order cone case.

**ROADEF/EURO 2010** In Chapter 6, we developed a Benders Decomposition approach to solve a large scale energy management problem posed for the ROADEF/EURO 2010 challenge. As part of the approach we moddeled the problem as an MIP and experimented with different additional constraints for ensuring feasibility of subproblems. The problem size is quite large and we presented a very effective preprocessing and aggregation scheme, which reduces the size of the problem significantly. Because of the nature of some of the constraints, these could not be included in the MIP and we presented an algorithm which takes a solution from the MIP and "repairs" it order to make the solution satisfy the remaining constraints

On a set of smaller instances the approach was competitive, while on a set of larger instances it was outperformed by local-search heuristics. This is mainly due to the size of the larger instances in combination with the time allotted. On the instances used for rating the competitors, we placed 14th out of 19 teams in the final of the competition. Being one of the few optimal methods proposed, the algorithm was unable to compete with the heuristics given only 3600 seconds of computing time. The sophisticated approach can, however, provide insights into the structure of the problem and information as to the quality of solutions through the lower bound information which can be obtained at each iteration of the Benders algorithm.

Even though the competition is over, the group behind the challenge is still interested in further research on the topic and they are maintaining results and problem instances on-line. One direction for further research could be to try to improve the proposed MIP model of the problem. More specifically to examine whether the non-linear constraints, currently not included in the model, could be added (or approximated) without an explosion in the number of variables and constraints needed. Another possibility would be to experiment with non-linear models.

We remind the reader that given a solution to the MIP model, a heuristic was applied to "repair" the solution in order to make it satisfy additional constraints not part of the model. A direction for further research could be to improve this heuristic, by for instance leveraging the network-flow structure of the problem.

From a theoretical perspective, a direction for research could be examining the complexity of the problem, and to investigate its structure more closely. For instance, the cost of a solution is composed of the cost of refueling and the cost of satisfying demand across a number of scenarios, and it would be of interest to analyse where the biggest cost contribution comes from. This would enable one to focus the algorithmic effort on the part of the problem having the most impact on the cost.

**Hybrid Adaptive Large Neighborhood Search** In Chapter 7, we presented a hybrid heuristic solution approach based on the ALNS framework where a MIP solver was used in the repair phase. This results in a general hybrid ALNS algorithm where i) the "difficult" part of creating repair neighborhoods has been eliminated and ii) the strength of modern MIP solvers can be exploited.

The proposed hybrid algorithm was applied to a lot-sizing problem and the computational results indicate that the heuristic is very competitive. On a set of benchmark instances from the literature combined with a new set of larger instances generated, the ALNS algorithm was able to outperform the commercial MIP solver CPLEX 12.1.

Both the ALNS heuristic and the MIP solver outperformed the best heuristic found in the literature, both with respect to the quality of the solution and the lower bounds produced. This indicates that it may be beneficial to use general MIP based repair neighborhoods in combination with problem specific destroy neighborhoods in ALNS.

Taking the best upper and lower bounds found by either the ALNS heuristic or the MIP solver, we were able to improve upon 60 (out of 100) upper bounds and all lower bounds on a set of benchmark instances from the literature.

A suggestion for a future improvement is to apply the hybrid ALNS heuristic within the reoptimization process in the repair neighborhood. When solving larger problems the MIP solver may become too slow to use in the repair neighborhoods, and it may be beneficial to apply a meta-heuristic approach to reoptimize the subproblem. This approach can be applied recursively until the subproblems are small enough for the MIP solver to be handled efficiently.

### 8.2 General thoughts

We now leave the topics covered directly by the chapters of the thesis in order to present some more general thoughts.

Very little work seems to have been done on branch-and-price algorithms for the RCPSP, and investigating such algorithms could be interesting given the level of success of branch-and-price algorithms within other fields of combinatorial optimization. One direction for research could be based on the arc-flow formulation of the RCPSP proposed by Artigues et al. (2003). Restating their model using path-flows instead of arc-flows results in a model with exponentially many columns, which could be well-suited for a branch-and-price approach. Another possibility could be based on the column-based formulation of Mingozzi et al. (1998) (see Section 1.3.1).

The best performing heuristics for the RCPSP seems to be population based heuristics and one interesting question is why population based approaches perform better than other approaches? Is it some property of the RCPSP or is it just because population based heuristics, are the pet approaches of researches within this area?

A promising technique seems to be to split the RCPSP into subproblems, apply a heuristic or exact solution method to the subproblems, and then recombine these solution into a solution to the complete problem. An interesting direction of research, could be to examine different ways of splitting the RCPSP into smaller problems, and how to recombine these, both in a heuristic and exact context. Perhaps information derived from one splitting of the problem, could be used to induce a new splitting.

For the current heuristic approaches that use splitting, typically the same algorithm is applied to every subproblem, but perhaps one type of algorithm would be better to use in the early parts of the problem, while another type would be better in later parts. Perhaps other characteristics of the subproblems could also be used to select the type of algorithm to use, such as the network complexity, resource strength, or resource factor described in Section 1.3.3.

## 8.3 Final words

Scheduling and production planning is a fascinating field of research with both theoretical and practical applications. The field is fascinating, not least because some of the problems, such as the RCPSP, has been around for a long time, and even though the field has been very active, we are still only able to solve relatively small instances to optimality. It seems there are still new solution methods to be discovered and insights to be gained, before we can consistently solve the kinds of scheduling and production planning problems considered in this thesis, and I would be happy if I through this work could be but a tiny stumble towards this goal.

## Bibliography

- Artigues, C., Michelon, P., Reusser, S. Insertion techniques for static and dynamic resourceconstrained project scheduling. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 149(2):249 – 267, 2003. Sequencing and Scheduling.
- Mingozzi, A., Maniezzo, V., Ricciardelli, S., Bianco, L. An exact algorithm for the resourceconstrained project scheduling problem based on a new mathematical formulation. *Management Science*, 44(5):714–729, 1998.